

No Cross, no Crown.

Part the FIRST.

4152.C
53

Containing a

DISCOURSE,

Shewing the

NATURE and DISCIPLINE

Of the HOLY

Cross of Christ,

And that

Denial of SELF, and daily Bearing of
CHRIST'S CROSS, is the alone Way to
the Rest and Kingdom of GOD.

By WILLIAM PENN.

The EIGHTH EDITION, Corrected.

*And Jesus said unto his Disciples; If any Man will come after me,
let him deny himself, and take up his daily CROSS, and
follow me, Luke 19. 23.*

*I have fought a good Fight, I have finished my Course, I have kept
the Faith: Hence there is laid up for me a CROWN of
Righteousness, which the Lord the Righteous Judge shall give me
at that Day; and not to me only, but unto all them also, that
love his Appearing. 2 Tim. 4. 7. 8.*

LEEDS: Printed by JAMES TER, 1743.

1851

CONFIDENTIAL

12 COURSE

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

RECEIVED

THE
PREFACE.

READER,

THE great Business of Man's Life is, to answer the End for which he Lives; and that is, To glorify God, and save his own Soul: This is the Decree of Heaven, as old as the World. But so it is, that Man mindeth nothing less than what he should most mind; and despiseth to inquire into his own Being, its Original, Duty and End; abusing rather to dedicate his Days (the Steps he should make to Blessedness) to gratify the Pride, Avarice, and Luxury of his Heart; as if he had been Born for himself, or rather given himself Being, and so not subject to the Reckoning and Judgment of a Superior Power. To this wild and lamentable Pass, hath poor Man brought himself, by his Disobedience to the Law of God in his Heart, by doing that which he knows he should not do, and leaving undone what he knows he should do. And as long as this Disease continueth upon Man, he will make his God his Enemy, and himself incapable of the Love and Salvation that he hath manifested by his Son, JESUS CHRIST, to the World.

If,

The PREFACE.

If, Reader, thou art such an one, my Counsel to thee is, to retire into Thy Self, and take a View of the Condition of thy Soul; for Christ hath given thee Light with which to do it: Search carefully and thoroughly; thy Life is upon it; thy Soul is at Stake. 'Tis but once to be done; if thou abusest thy self in it, the Loss is irreparable; the World is not Price enough to Ransom thee: Wilt thou then for such a World, be-late thy self, over-stay the Time of thy Salvation, and lose thy Soul? Thou hast to do (I grant thee) with great Patience; but that also must have an End: Therefore provoke not that God that made thee, to reject thee. Dost thou know what it is? 'Tis Tophet, 'till Hell, the eternal Anguish of the damned. Oh! Reader, as one knowing the Terrors of the Lord, I persuade thee to be serious, diligent and fervent about thy own Salvation! Ay, and as one knowing the Comfort, Peace, Joy and Pleasure of the Ways of Righteousness too, I exhort and invite thee, to embrace the Reproofs and Convictions of Christ's Light and Spirit in thine own Conscience, and bear the Judgment, who has wrought the Sin. The Fire burns but the Stubble; the Wind blows but the Chaff: Yield up thy Body, Soul and Spirit, to him that maketh all Things new; new Heavens and new Earth, new Love, new Joy, new Peace, new Works, a new Life and Conversation. Men are grown corrupt and grossy by Sin, and they must be saved through Fire, which purgeth it away; therefore the Word of GOD is compar'd to a Fire, and the Day of Salvation to an Oven; and CHRIST himself to a Refiner of Gold, and a Purifier of Silver.

Come,

THE PREFACE.

Come, Reader, bearken to me a while; I seek thy Salvation; that's my Plot; thou wilt forgive me. A Refiner is come near thee, his Grace hath appear'd to thee: It shows thee the World's Lusts, and teacheth thee to deny them. Receive his Leaven, and it will Change thee: His Medicine, and it will Cure thee: He is as infallible as free; without Money, and with Certainty. A Touch of his Garment did it of Old; it will do it still: His Virtue is the same, it cannot be exhausted: For in Him the fulness dwells: Blessed be God for his sufficiency. He laid Help upon him, that he might be Mighty to save all that come to God through him: Do thou so, and he will change thee: Ay, thy vile Body, like unto his glorious Body. He is the great Philosopher indeed, the Wisdom of God, that turns Lead into Gold, vile Things into Things Precious: For he maketh Saints out of Sinners, and almost Gods of Men. What rests to us then, that we must do, to be thus Witnesses of his Power and Love? This is the C R O W N: But where is the C R O S S? Where is the bitter Cup and bloody Baptism? Come, Reader, be like him; for this transcendant Joy, lift up thy Head above the World; then thy Salvation will draw nigh indeed.

Christ's C R O S S, is Christ's Way to Christ's C R O W N. This is the Subject of the following Discourse; first writ during my Confinement in the Tower of London, in the Year 1668, now re-printed with great Enlargements of Matter and Testimonies, that Thou, Reader, may'st be won to Christ; and if won already, brought nearer to him. 'Tis a Path, God in his everlasting Kindness guided my Feet,
into

The PREFACE.

into, in the Flower of my Youth, when about two and twenty Years of Age: Then he took me by the Hand, and led me out of the Pleasures, Vanities, and Hopes of the World. I have tasted of Christ's Judgments, and of his Mercies, of the World's Frowns and Reproaches: I rejoice in my Experience, and dedicate it to thy Service in Christ. 'Tis a Debt I have long ow'd, and has been long expected: I have now paid it, and delivered my Soul. To my Country, and to the World of Christians I leave it: My God, if he please, make it effectual to them all, and turn their Hearts from that Envy, Hatred and Bitterness, they have one against another, about worldly Things; (sacrificing Humanity and Charity to Ambition and Covetousness, for which they fill the Earth with Trouble and Oppression) that receiving the Spirit of Christ into their Hearts, (the Fruits of which are Love, Peace, Joy, Temperance and Patience, Brotherly-Kindness and Charity) they may in Body, Soul and Spirit, make a Triple League against the World, the Flesh and the Devil, the only common Enemies of Mankind; and having conquered them through a Life of Self-Denial, by the Power of the CROSS of JESUS, they may at last attain to the eternal Rest and Kingdom of GOD. ? AP 59

So desireth, so prayeth,

Friendly Reader,

Thy fervent Christian Friend,

William Penn

No Cross, no Crown, &c.

CHAP. I.

§. 1. *Of the Necessity of the CROSS of CHRIST in general; yet the little Regard Christians have to it.* §. 2. *The Degeneracy of Christendom, from Purity to Lust; and Moderation to Excess.* §. 3. *That Worldly Lusts and Pleasures are become the Care and Study of Christians, so that they have advanc'd upon the Impiety of Infidels.* §. 4. *This Defection, a second Part to the Jewish Tragedy, and worse than the First: The Scorn Christians have cast on their Saviour.* §. 5. *Sin of one Nature all the World over; Sinners are of the same Church, the Devil's Children: Profession of Religion in wicked Men, makes them but the worse.* §. 6. *A Wolf is not a Lamb; a Sinner cannot be (whilst such) a Saint.* §. 7. *The wicked will persecute the good; this false Christians have done to the True, for Non-compliance with their Superstitions: The strange carnal Measures false Christians have taken of Christianity; the Danger of that Self-seduction.* §. 8. *The Sense of That has obliged me to this Discourse for a dissuasive against the World's Lusts, and an Invitation to take up the daily Cross of Christ, as the Way left us by him to Blessedness.* §. 9. *Of the Self-Condernnation of the Wicked; That Religion*
B
and

No Cross, no Crown.

and Worship are comprised in doing the Will of God. The Advantage good Men have upon bad Men in the last Judgment. §. 10. A Supplication for Christendom, that she may not be rejected in that great Affixe of the World. She is exhorted to consider what Relation she bears to Christ; if her Saviour! how saved? and from what? What her Experience is of that great Work. That Christ came to save from Sin, and Wrath by Consequence: Not save Men in Sin, but from it, and so the Wages of it.

§. 1. **T**HOUGH the Knowledge and Obedience of the Doctrine of the Cross of Christ be of infinite Moment to the Souls of Men (for that it is the only Door to true Christianity, and that Path the Ancients ever trod to Blessedness;) yet with extream Affliction let me say, it is so little understood, so much neglected, and what is worse, so bitterly contradicted by the Vanity, Superstition and Intemperance of profest Christians, that we must either renounce to believe, what the Lord Jesus hath told us, *That whosoever doth not bear his Cross and come after him, cannot be his Disciple*: Or, admitting that for Truth, conclude, that the generality of Christendom do miserably deceive and disappoint themselves in the great Business of Christianity and their own Salvation.

Luke 14.
27.

§. 2. For let us be never so tender and charitable in the Survey of those Nations, that intitle themselves to any Interest in the holy Name of Christ, if we will but be just too, we must needs acknowledge, that after all the gracious Advan-

No *Crafts*, no *Crown*.

Advantages of Light, and Obligations to Fidelity, which these latter Ages of the World have received by the Life, Doctrine, Miracles, Death, Resurrection, and Ascension of Christ, with the Gifts of his holy Spirit, to which add the Writings, Labours, and Martyrdom of his dear Followers in all Times, there seems very little left of Christianity but the Name: Which being now usurpt by the old Heathen-Nature and Life, makes the Professors of it but true Heathens in disguise. For though they worship not the same Idols, they worship Christ with the same Heart: And they can never do otherwise, whilst they live in the same Lusts. So that the unmortified Christian, and the Heathen are of the same Religion. For tho' they have different Objects, to which they do direct their Prayers, that Adoration in both is but forc'd and ceremonious, and the Deity they truly Worship, is the God of the World, the great Lord of Lusts; to him they bow with the whole Powers of Soul and Sense. *What shall we eat? What shall we drink? What shall we wear? And how shall we pass away our Time? Which way may we accumulate Wealth, increase our Power, enlarge our Territories, and dignifie and perpetuate our Names and Families in the Earth?* Which base Sensuality is most pathetically exprest and compriz'd by the beloved Apostle *John*, in these Words: *The lust of the Flesh, the lust of the Eye, and the Pride of Life, which (says he) are not of the Father, but of the World, that lieth in Wickedness.*

1 John 2,
16.

§. 3. It is a mournful Reflection, but a Truth no Confidence can be great enough to deny, that these worldly Lusts fill up the Study, Care and Conversation of wretched Christendom!

And which aggravates the Misery, they have grown with Time. For as the World is older, it is worse; and the Examples of former lewd Ages and their miserable Conclusions, have not deterr'd, but excited ours; so that the People of This seem Improvers of the old Stock of Impiety, and have carried it so much farther than Example, that instead of Advancing in Virtue upon better Times, they are scandalously fallen below the Life of Heathens: Their High-mindedness, Lascivioulness, Uncleaness, Drunkenness, Swearing, Lying, Envy, Back-biting, Cruelty, Treachery, Covetousness, Injustice and Oppression are so common, and committed with such Invention and Excess, that they have stumbled and embitter'd *Infidels* to a Degree of scorning that holy Religion, to which their good Example should have won their Affections.

§. 4. This miserable Defection from primitive Times, when the Glory of Christianity was the Purity of its Professors, I cannot but call the 2d and worst Part of the Jewish Tragedy upon the blessed Saviour of Mankind: For the Jews from the Power of Ignorance, and the extream Prejudice they were under to the unworldly way of his Appearance, would not acknowledge him when he came, but for two or three Years persecuted and finally crucified him in one Day. But the false Christian's Cruelty lasts longer; they have first with Judas profest him, and then for these many Ages most basely betrayed, persecuted and crucified him, by a perpetual Apostacy in manners from the self-denial and holiness of his Doctrine; their Lives giving the Lye to their Faith. These are they that the Author to the

Heb. 6. 6.

Hebrews tells us, *Crucifie to themselves the Son of God*

God afresh, and put him to open shame: Whose defiled Hearts *John* in his Revelation stiles the *Streets of Sodom and Egypt*, spiritually so called, where he beheld the Lord Jesus crucified, long after he had been ascended. And as Christ said to others, *A Man's Enemies are those of his own House*; So Christ's Enemies now, are chiefly those of his own Profession: *They spit upon him, they nail and pierce him, they crown him with Thorns, and give him Gall and Vinegar to drink.* Nor is it hard to apprehend; for they that live in the same evil Nature and Principle the Jews did, that crucified him outwardly, must needs crucify him inwardly; since they that reject the Grace now in their own Hearts, are one in stock and generation with the hard-hearted Jews, that resisted the Grace, that then appeared in and by Christ.

§ 5. Sin is of one Nature all the World over; for tho' a Lyar is not a Drunkard, nor a Swearer a Whoremonger, nor either properly a Murderer; yet they are all of a Church; all Branches of the one wicked Root; all of Kin: They have but one Father, the Devil: As Christ said to the professing Jews, the visible Church of that Age: He slighted their Pretensions to *Abraham* and *Moses*, and plainly told them, *that he that committed Sin, was the Servant of Sin.* They did the Devil's works, and therefore were the Devil's Children: The Argument will always hold upon the same Reasons, and therefore good still: *His Servants you are* (saith *Paul*) *whom you obey*: And saith *John* to the Church of old, *Let no Man deceive you; he that committeth Sin, is of the Devil.*

Was Judas ever the better Christian for crying

Mat. 26.
49.

ing, *Hail Master*, and kissing Christ? By no Means; they were the Signat of his Treachery; the Token given, by which the bloody Jews should know and take him. He call'd him Master, but betray'd him; he kiss'd, but sold him to be kill'd. This is the upshot of the false Christian's Religion. If a Man ask them, is Christ your Lord? he will cry, *God forbid else. Yes, he is our Lord.* Very well, but do you keep his Commandments? *No, how should we?* How then are you his Disciples? *It is impossible*, say they, *What, would you have us keep his Commandments? no Man can.* What! impossible to do that, without which Christ hath made it impossible to be a Christian? Is Christ unreasonable? *Does he reap where he has not sown?* Require, where he has not enabled? Thus it is, that with Judas they call him Master, but take Part with the Evil of the World to betray him; kiss and embrace him, as far as a specious Profession goes; and then sell him to gratifie the Passion that they most indulge. Thus, as God said of Old, they make him serve with their Sins, and for their Sins too.

Mat. 25.
24.

Mat. 7. 16.

§. 6. Let no Man deceive his own Soul, *Grapes are not gathered of Thorns, nor Figs of Thistles: A Wolf is not a Sheep, nor is a Vulture a Dove.* What Form, People or Church soever thou art of, 'tis the Truth of God to Mankind, they that have even the Form of Godliness, but (by their unmortified Lives) deny the Power thereof, make not the true, but false Church: Which, tho' she intitle herself the Lamb's Bride or Church of Christ, she is that mystery or mysterious Babylon, fitly called by the Holy Ghost the

Rev. 17. 5. *Mother of Harlots, and all Abominations*; because dege-

degenerated from Christian Chastity and Purity into all the Enormities of Heathen-Babylon (a sumptuous City of old Time, much noted for the Seat of the Kings of Babylon, and at that Time the Place in the World of greatest Pride and Luxury.) As she was then, so mystical Babylon is now, the great Enemy of God's People.

§. 7. True it is, *they that are born of the Flesh,* Gal. 4. 29. *hate and persecute them that are born of the Spirit;* who are the Circumcision in Heart. It seems they cannot own nor worship God after her Inventions, Methods and Prescriptions, nor receive for Doctrine, her vain Traditions, any more than they can comply with her corrupt Fashions and Customs in their Conversation. The Case being thus, from an Apostate she becomes a Persecutor. 'Tis not enough that she her self declines from ancient Purity; others must do so too: She will give them no Rest, that will not partake with her in that Degeneracy, or receive her Mark. Are any Wiser than she? Than Mother Church? No, no: Nor can any make War with the Beast she rides upon, those worldly Powers that protect her, and vow her Maintenance against the Cries of her Dissenters. Apostacy and Superstition are ever Proud and Impatient of dissent; all must conform or perish; therefore the *slain Witnesses,* and *Blood of the Souls under* Rev. 6. 9. *the Altar* are found within the Walls of this mystical Babylon, this great City of false Christians, and are charg'd upon her by the Holy Ghost, in the *Revelation*. Nor is it strange, that she should slay the Servants, who first crucified the Lord. But strange and barbarous too, that she should kill her Husband and murder her Saviour, Titles she seems so fond of, and that have

been so profitable to her, and that she would commend her self by, tho' without all Justice. But her Children are reduced so entirely under the Dominion of Darknes by Means of their continued Disobedience to the Manifestation of the Divine Light in their Souls, that they forget what Man once was, or They should now be; and know not true and pure Christianity, when they meet it; yet pride themselves to profess it. Their Measures are so Carnal and False about Salvation, that they call good evil, & evil good; they make a Devil a Christian, and a Saint a Devil. So that tho' the unrighteous Latitude of their Lives be Matter of Lamentation; as to themselves it is of Destruction; yet that common Apprehension, *that they may be Children of God, while in a State of Disobedience to his holy Commandments; Disciples of Jesus, tho' they revolt from his Cross; and Members of his true Church, which is without Spot or Wrinkle, notwithstanding their Lives are full of Spots and Wrinkles,* is, of all other Deceptions upon themselves the most Pernicious to their eternal Condition. For they are at Peace in Sin, and under a Security in their Transgression: Their vain Hope silences their Convictions, and over-lays all tender Motions to Repentance. So that their Mistake about their Duty to God, is as Mischievous as their Rebellion against him. Thus they walk on Precipices, and flatter themselves, till the Grave swallows them up, and the Judgment of the Great God breaks the Lethargy, and undeceives their poor wretched Souls with the Anguish of the Wicked, as the Reward of their Works.

§. 8. This has been, is, and will be the Doom of all Worldly Christians: And End so Dreadful,

No Cross, no Crown.

ful; that if there were nothing of Duty to God, or Obligation to Men; being a Man, (and one acquainted with the Terrors of the Lord in the Way and Work of my own Salvation) Compassion alone were sufficient to excite me to this Disswade against the World's Superstitions and Lusts, and to invite the Professors of Christianity to the Knowledge and Obedience of the daily Cross of Christ, as the alone way left by him, and appointed us, to Blessedness: That they, who now do but usurp the Name, may have the Thing; and by the Power of the Cross (to which they are now dead, instead of being dead to the World by it) may be made Partakers of the Resurrection that is in Christ Jesus, unto Newness of Life. For they that are truly in Christ, that is, redeem'd by, and interested in him, are *new Creatures*: They have received a New Will, Gal. 6. 15. such as does the Will of God, not their own; They pray in Truth, and don't mock God, Col. 3. 2, when they say, *Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven*. They have New Affections, such as are set on Things above, and make Christ their eternal Treasure. New Faith, such as overcomes 1 John 5. 45. the Snares and Temptations of the World's Spirit in themselves, or as it appears through others: And lastly, New Works, not of a superstitious Contrivance, or of human Invention, but the pure Fruits of the Spirit of Christ working in them, as Love, Joy, Peace, Meekness, Gal. 5. 22, 24. Long-suffering, Temperance, Brotherly-kindness, Faith, Patience, Gentleness and Goodness, against which there is no Law; and they that have not this Spirit of Christ, and walk not in it, the Apostle Paul has told us, are none of his; but Rom. 8. the Wrath of God, and Condemnation of the Law,

Law, will lie upon them. For if there is *no* *Condemnation to them that are in Christ, who walk not after the Flesh but after the Spirit,* which is *Paul's Doctrine*; they that walk not according to that holy Spirit, by his Doctrine, are not in Christ; that is, have no Interest in him, nor just Claim to Salvation by him: And consequently there is Condemnation to such.

§. 9. And the Truth is, the Religion of the Wicked is a Lye. *There is no peace,* saith the
 Isa. 48. 22. Prophet, *to the wicked.* Indeed there can be none; they are reprov'd in their own Consciences, and condemn'd in their own Hearts, in all their Disobedience. Go where they will, Rebukes go with them, and often times Terrors too; for it is an offended God that pricks them, and who by his Light sets their Sins in Order before 'em. Sometimes they strive to appease him by their corporal framed Devotion and Worship, but in vain; for true Worshipping of God is Doing his Will, which they transgress; the rest is a false Complement, like him that said, *be would go, and did not.* Sometimes they fly to Sports and Company to drown the Reprover's Voice, and blunt his Arrows, to chase away troubled Thoughts, and secure themselves out of the Reach of the Disquieter of their Pleasures: But the Almighty first or last will be sure to overtake 'em. There is no flying his final Justice, for those that reject the Terms of his Mercy. Impenitent Rebels to his Law may then call to the Mountains, and run to the Caves of the Earth for Protection, but in vain. His All-searching Eye will penetrate their thickest Coverings and strike up a Light in that Obscurity, which shall terrifie their guilty Souls, and which they shall

Matt. 21.
30,

shall never be able to extinguish. Indeed, their Accuser is with them; they can no more be rid of him, than of themselves; he is in the midst of them, and will stick close to them. That Spirit which bears witness with the Spirits of the Just, will bear witness against theirs. Nay, their own Hearts will abundantly come in against them; and *if our Heart condemn us*, says the Apostle *John*, *God is greater, and knows all Things*: That is, there is no escaping the Judgments of God, whose Power is Infinite, if a Man is not able to escape the Condemnation of himself.

1 John 3,
20.

'Tis at that Day, proud and luxurious Christians shall learn, that *God is no Respector of Persons*; that all Sects and Names shall be swallowed up in these two kinds, Sheep and Goats, Just and Unjust: And the very Righteous must have a Trial for it. Which made that holy Man cry out, *If the Righteous scarcely are saved, where shall the Wicked and Ungodly appear?* If their Thoughts, Words & Works must stand the Test, and come under Scrutiny before the impartial Judge of Heaven and Earth; how then should the Ungodly be exempted? No, we are told by him, that cannot lye, many shall then cry, *Lord, Lord*; set forth their Profession, and recount the Works that they have done in his Name, to make him Propitious, and be rejected with this Direful Sentence, *Depart from me ye Workers of Iniquity, I know you not*. As if he had said, *Get you gone you evil Doers, though you have profest me, I will not know you; your vain and evil Lives have made you unfit for my holy Kingdom. Get you hence, and go to the Gods whom you have serv'd, your beloved Lusts, which you have worship'd, and the evil World that you gave so much coveted and ador'd; let them save*

1 Peter 4,
18.

Mat. 7, 23,

you now, if they can, from the Wrath to come upon you, which is the Wages of the Deeds you have done. Here is the End of their work that build upon the Sand, the breath of the Judge will blow it down; and woful will the fall thereof be! Oh! 'tis now, that the Righteous have the better of the Wicked, which made an Apostate cry in old Time, O! that I may die the death of the Righteous, and that my latter End may be like unto His! For the Sentence is chang'd, and the Judge smiles; he casts the Eye of Love upon his own Sheep, and invites them with a Come, ye blessed of my Father, that through patient Continuance in well doing have long waited for Immortality! You have been the true Companions of my Tribulations and Cross, and with unwearied Faithfulness in Obedience to my holy Will have valiantly endured to the End, looking to me, the Author of your precious Faith, for the Recompence of Reward, that I have promised to them that love me and faint not; O enter ye into the Joy of your Lord, and inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the Foundation of the World.

§. 10. O Christendom, my Soul most fervently prays, that after all thy lofty Profession of Christ and his meek and holy Religion, thy unsuitable and un-Christ-like Life may not cast thee at that great Assize of the World, and lose thee so great Salvation at last. Hear me once, I beseech thee, can Christ be thy Lord, and thou not obey him? Or, canst thou be his Servant, and never serve him? Be not deceived, such as thou sowest, shalt thou reap: He is none of thy Saviour, whilst thou rejectest his Grace in thy Heart, by which he should save thee. Come, what has he saved thee

Numb. 23,
10.

Matt. 25,
34.

Gal. 6, 7.

thee from? Has he saved thee from thy sinful Lusts? thy worldly Affections and vain Conversation? If not, then he is none of thy Saviour. For tho' he be offer'd a Saviour to all, yet he is actually a Saviour to those only, that are saved by him; and none are saved by him that live in those Evils, by which they are lost from God, and which he came to save them from.

'Tis Sin, that Christ is come to save Man from, and Death and Wrath, as the Wages of it: But those that are not saved, that is, delivered by the Power of Christ in their Souls, from the Power that Sin has had over them, can never be saved from the Death and Wrath, that are the assur'd Wages of the Sin they live in.

So that look, how far People obtain Victory over those evil Dispositions and fleshly Lusts they have been addicted to, so far they are truly saved; and are Witnesses of the Redemption, that comes by Jesus Christ. His Name shews his Work: *And thou shalt call his Name Jesus,* Mat. 1. 21 *for he shall save his People from their Sins. And, Lo! (said John of Christ) the Lamb of God, that takes away the Sin of the World! That is, 'Be- hold him, whom God hath given to enlighten ' People, and for Salvation to as many as receive him and his Light and Grace in their ' Hearts, and take up their daily Cross, and follow him.'* Such as rather deny themselves the Pleasure of fulfilling their Lusts, than sin against the Knowledge he has given them of his Will; or do that they know they ought not to do.

CH A P. II.

§. 1. *By this Christendom may see her Lapse, how foul*

No Cross, no Crown.

*foul it is; and next, the worse for her Pre-
tence to Christianity. §. 2. But there is Mercy
with God upon Repentance, and Propitiation
in the Blood of JESUS. §. 3. He is the Light
of the World, that reproveth the Darkness,
that is, the Evil of the World; and he is to
be known within. §. 4. Christendom, like the
Inn of Old, is full of other Guests: She is ad-
vised to believe in, receive and apply to Christ.
§. 5. Of the Nature of True Faith; it brings
Power to overcome every Appearance of Evil:
This leads to consider the Cross of CHRIST,
which has been so much wanted. §. 6. The
Apostolick Ministry, and End of it; it's Blessed
Effect; the Character of Apostolick Times.
§. 7. The Glory of the Cross, and it's Triumph
over the Heathen World. A Measure to Chris-
tendom, what she is not, and should be. §. 8.
Her Declension, and Cause of it. §. 9. The
miserable Effects that followed. §. 10. From
the Consideration of the Cause, the Cure may be
more easily known, viz. Not Faithfully taking
up the Daily Cross; then Faithfully taking it
daily up, must be the Remedy.*

§. 1. **B**Y all which has been said, O Christen-
dom! and by that better Help, if
thou wouldst use it, the Lamp the Lord has
lighted in thee, not utterly extinct, it may evi-
dently appear, first, How great and foul thy
Backsliding has been, who, from the Temple of
the Lord, art become a Cage of unclean Birds;
and of an House of Prayer, a Den of Thieves,
a Synagogue of Satan, and the Receptacle of
every defiled Spirit. Next that, under all this
manifest Defection, thou hast nevertheless va-
lued

lued thy corrupt Self upon thy Profession of Christianity, and fearfully deluded thy self with the Hopes of Salvation. The first makes thy Disease dangerous, but the last almost incurable.

§. 2. Yet because there is Mercy with the God of Bowels, that he may be feared, and that he takes no Delight in the eternal Death of poor Sinners, no, though Backsliders themselves, but is willing all should come to the Knowledge and Obedience of the Truth, and be saved. He has set forth his Son a Propitiation, and given him a Saviour to take away the Sins of the whole World, that those that believe and follow him, may feel the Righteousness of God in the Remission of their Sins, and blotting out their Transgressions for ever. Now, behold the Remedy! An infallible Cure, one of God's appointing; a precious Elixir indeed, that never fail'd; and that universal Medicine which no Malady could ever escape.

§. 3. But thou wilt say, what is Christ, and where is he to be found? And how received and applied in order to this mighty Cure? I tell thee then: First, He is the great spiritual Light of the World, that Enlightens every one that comes into the World; by which he manifests to them their Deeds of Darkness and Wickedness, and reproves them for committing them. Secondly, He is not far away from thee, as the Apostle *Paul* said of God to the Athenians: *Behold* (says Christ himself) *I stand at the Door and knock; if any Man hear my Voice, and open the Door, I will come in to him, and Sup with him, and he with me.* What Door can this be, but that of the Heart of Man? Rev. 3, 20.

§. 4. Thou, like the Inn of Old, hast been
full

full of other Guests : Thy Affections have entertained other Lovers : There has been no Room for thy Saviour in thy Soul. Wherefore Salvation is not yet come into thy House, tho' it is come to thy Door, and thou hast been often proffered it, and hast profest it long. But if he calls, if he knocks still, that is, if his Light yet shines, if it reproves thee still, there is Hopes thy Day is not over ; and that Repentance is not yet hid from thine Eyes ; but his Love is after thee still, and his holy Invitation continues to save thee.

Wherefore, O Christendom ! Believe, receive, and apply him rightly ; this is of absolute Necessity, that thy Soul may live for ever with him. He told the Jews, *If you believe*
 3 John 8. *not that I am he, ye shall die in your Sins ; and*
 22. 24. *whither I go, ye cannot come.* And because they believed him not, they did not receive him, nor any Benefit by him : But they that believed him, received him ; *And as many as received him,* his own beloved Disciple tells us, *To them gave he Power to become the Sons of God, which are born not of Blood, nor of the Will of the Flesh, nor of the Will of Man, but of God.*
 John 1, 12, 13. That is, Who are not Children of God after the Fashions, Prescriptions, and Traditions of Men, that call themselves his Church and People (which is but after the Will of Flesh and Blood, and the Invention of carnal Man, unacquainted with the Regeneration and Power of the holy Ghost) but of God ; that is, according to his Will, and the Working and Sanctification of his Spirit and Word of Life in them. And such were ever well vers'd in the right Application of Christ, for he was made to them indeed Propitiation,

pitiation, Reconciliation, Salvation, Righteousness, Redemption and Justification.

So I say to thee, unless thou believest, that he that stands at the Door of thy Heart and knocks, and sets thy Sins in Order before thee, and calls thee to Repentance, be the Saviour of the World, thou wilt die in thy Sins, and where he is gone thou wilt never come. For if thou believest not in him, it is impossible that he should do thee good, or effect thy Salvation: Christ works not against Faith, but by it. 'Tis said of old, *he did not many mighty Works* in some Places, because the People believed not in him. Mark 6. 5. So that if thou truly believest in him, thine Ear will be attentive to his Voice in thee, and the Door of thine Heart open to his Knocks. Thou wilt yield to the Discoveries of his Light, and the Teachings of his Grace will be very dear to thee.

§. 5. It is the Nature of true Faith to beget an holy Fear of offending God, a deep Reverence to his Precepts, and a most tender Regard to the inward Testimony of his Spirit, as that, by which his Children, in all Ages, have been safely led to Glory. For as they that truly believe, receive Christ in all his Tenders to the Soul, so, as true it is, that those who receive him thus, with him receive Power to become the Sons of God: That is, an inward Force and Ability to do whatever he requires: Strength to mortifie their Lusts, controul their Affections, resist evil Motions, deny themselves, and overcome the World in its most enticing Appearances. This is the Life of the blessed Cross of Christ, which is the Subject of the following Discourse, and what thou, O Man, must take

Matt. 16,
27.

up, if thou intendest to be the Disciple of Jesus; Nor canst thou be said to receive Christ, or to Believe in him, whilst thou rejectest his Cross. For as receiving of Christ is the Means appointed of God to Salvation, so bearing thy daily Cross after him, is the only true Testimony of receiving him; and therefore it is enjoined by him, as the great Token of Discipleship, *Who-soever will be my Disciple, let him take up his daily Cross and follow me.*

This, Christendom, is *That* thou hast so much wanted, and the Want of which has prov'd the only Cause of thy miserable Declension from pure Christianity. To consider which well (as it is thy Duty) so it is of great Use to thy Restoration.

For as the Knowledge of the Cause of any Distemper guides the Physician to make a right and safe Judgment in the Application of his Medicine, so it will much enlighten thee in the Way of thy Recovery, to know and weigh the first Cause of this spiritual Lapse and Malady that has befallen thee. To do which a general View of thy primitive Estate, and consequently of their Work, that first laboured in the Christian Vineyard, will be needful; and if therein something be repeated, the Weight and Dignity of the Subject will bear it without the Need of an Apology.

§. 6. The Work of Apostleship, we are told by a prime Labourer in it, was, *To turn People from Darkness to Light, and from the Power of Satan unto God.* That is, instead of yielding to the Temptations and Motions of Satan, who is the Prince of Darkness, or Wickedness, (the one being a Metaphor to the other) by whose Power

Power their Understandings were obscured, and their Souls held in the Service of Sin, they should turn their Minds to the Appearance of Christ, the Light and Saviour of the World; who by his Light shines in their Souls, and thereby gives them a Sight of their Sins, and discovers every Temptation and Motion in them unto Evil, and reproves them when they give Way thereunto; that so they might become the Children of Light, and walk in the Path of Righteousness. And for this blessed Work of Reformation, did Christ endue his Apostles with his Spirit and Power, that so Men might not longer sleep in a Security of Sin and Ignorance of God, but awake to Righteousness, that the Lord Jesus might give them Life: That is, that they might leave off Sinning, deny themselves the Pleasure of Wickedness, and by true Repentance turn their Hearts to God, in well-doing, in which is Peace. And truly, God so blessed the faithful Labours of these poor Mechanics, yet his great Ambassadors to Mankind, that in a few Years many Thousands (that had lived without God in the World, without a Sense or Fear of him, lawlessly, very Strangers to the Work of his Spirit in their Hearts, being captivated by fleshly Lusts) were inwardly struck and quickned by the Word of Life, and made sensible of the Coming and Power of the Lord Jesus Christ, as a Judge and Lawgiver in their Souls, by whose holy Light and Spirit the hidden Things of Darkness were brought to Light and condemned, and pure Repentance from those dead Works begotten in them, that they might serve the living God in Newness of Spirit. So that thence-forward
C 2 they

they lived not to themselves, neither were they carried away of those former divers Lusts, by which they had been seduced from the true Fear of God; but *the Law of the Spirit of Life*, by which they overcame *the Law of Sin and Death*, was their Delight; and therein did they meditate Day and Night. Their Regard towards God, was not taught by the *Precepts of* Men any longer, but from the Knowledge they had received by his own Work and Impressions in their Souls. They had now quitted their old Masters, the World, the Flesh, and the Devil, and deliver'd up themselves to the holy Guidance of the Grace of Christ, that taught them to *deny Ungodliness, and the World's Lusts, and to live Soberly, Righteously, and Godly in this present Life*; this is the Cross of Christ indeed, and here is the Victory it gives to them that take it up: By this Cross they died daily to the old Life they had lived; and by holy Watchfulness against the secret Motions of Evil in their Hearts, they crusht Sin in its Conceptions, yea, in its Temptations. So that they (as the Apostle *John* advised them) kept themselves, *that the evil one touched them not*.

For the Light, which Satan cannot endure, and with which Christ had enlightned them, discover'd him in all his Approaches and Assaults upon the Mind, and the Power they received through their inward Obedience to the Manifestations of that blessed Light, enabled them to resist and vanquish him in all his Stratagems. And thus it was, that where once nothing was examined, nothing went unexamined. Every Thought must come to Judgment, and the Rise and Tendency of it be also well approved, before

fore they allowed it any Room in their Minds. There was no fear of entertaining Enemies for Friends, whilst this strict Guard was kept upon the very Wicket of the Soul. Now the old Heavens and Earth, that is, the old Earthly Conversation, and old Carnal, that is Jewish or shadowy Worship pass'd away apace, and every Day all Things became New. *He was no more a Jew, that was one outwardly, nor that Circumcision that was in the Flesh; but he was the Jew, that was one inwardly; and that Circumcision, which was of the Heart, in the Spirit, and not in the Letter, whose Praise is not of Man, but of God.* Rom. 2, 28, 29.

§. 7. Indeed the Glory of the Cross shined so conspicuously through the Self-Denial of their Lives, who daily bore it, that it struck the Heathen with Astonishment, and in a small Time so shook their Altars, discredited their Oracles, struck the Multitude, invaded the Court, and overcame their Armies, that it led Priests, Magistrates, and Generals in Triumph after it, as the Trophies of its Power and Victory.

And while this Integrity dwelt with Christians, mighty was the Presence and invincible that Power that attended them: *It quenched Fire, daunted Lyons, turned the Edge of the Sword, out-fac'd Instruments of Cruelty, convicted Judges, and converted Executioners.* Heb. 11. 32, to the End. Isa. 43. 2. Dan. 3. 32. to the End. In fine, the Ways their Enemies took to destroy, increas'd them; and by the deep Wisdom of God, they were made great Promoters of the Truth, who in all their Designs endeavoured to extinguish it. Now not a vain Thought, nor an idle Word, nor an unseemly Action was permitted: No, not an immodest Look, no court-

ly Dress, gay Apparel, complemental Respects, or personal Honours; much less those lewd Immoralities and scandalous Vices, now in Vogue with Christians, could find either Example or Connivance among them. Their Care was not how to Sport away their precious Time, but how to redeem it, that they might have enough to Work out their great Salvation (which they carefully did) with Fear and Trembling: Not with Balls and Masks, with Play-Houses, Dancing, Feasting and Gaming: No, no, to make sure of their heavenly Calling and Election, was much dearer to them, than the poor and trifling Joys of Mortality. For they having with *Moses*, seen him that is invisible, and found that his loving Kindness was better than Life, the Peace of his Spirit, than the Favour of Princes; as they feared not *Cæsar's* Wrath, so they chose rather to sustain the Afflictions of Christ's true Pilgrims, than enjoy the Pleasures of Sin, that were but for a Season; esteeming his Reproaches of more Value than the perishing Treasures of the Earth. And if the Tribulations of Christianity were more eligible, than the Comforts of the World; and the Reproaches of one, than all the Honour of the other; there was then surely no Temptation in it, that could shake the Integrity of Christendom.

§. 8. By this short Draught of what Christendom was, thou may'st see O Christendom, what thou art not, and consequently what thou ought'st to be. But how comes it, that from a Christendom that was thus Meek, Merciful, Self-Denying, Suffering, Temperate, Holy, Just and Good, so like to Christ, whose Name she bore, we find a Christendom now, that is Super-

Superstitious, Idolatrous, Persecuting, Proud, Passionate, Envious, Malicious, Selfish, Drunken, Lascivious, Unclean, Lying, Swearing, Cursing, Covetous, Oppressing, Defrauding, with all other Abominations known in the Earth, and that to an Excess justly scandalous to the worst of Heathen-Ages, surpassing them more in Evil than in Time: I say, how comes this lamentable Defection?

I lay this down, as the undoubted Reason of this Degeneracy, to wit, the inward disregard of thy Mind, to the Light of Christ shining in thee, that first shewed thee thy Sins, and re-proved them, and that taught and enabled thee to deny and resist them. For as thy Fear towards God, and holy Abstinence from Un-righteousness was, at first, not taught by the Precepts of Men, but by that Light and Grace which revealed the most secret Thoughts and Purposes of thine Heart, and search'd the most inward Parts of thy Belly, (setting thy Sins in Order before thee, and reproving thee for them, not suffering one unfruitful Thought, Word or Work of Darknes, to go unjudged) so when thou didst begin to disregard that Light and Grace, to be careless of that holy Watch that was once set up in thy Heart, and didst not keep Centinel there, (as formerly) for God's Glory, and thy own Peace; the restless Enemy of Man's Good, quickly took Advantage of this Slackness, and often surprized thee with Temptations, whose suitableness to thy Inclinations, made his Conquest over thee not difficult.

In short, thou didst omit to take up Christ's holy Yoke, to bear thy daily Cross; thou wast careless of thy Affections, and kept'st no Journal

or Check upon thy Actions ; but didst decline to audit Accounts, in thy own Conscience, with Christ thy Light, the great Bishop of thy Soul, and Judge of thy Works, whereby the holy Fear decayed, and Love waxed cold ; Vanity abounded, and Duty became burdensome. Then up came Formality, instead of the Power of Godliness ; Superstition, in Place of Christ's Institution : And whereas Christ's Business was, to draw off the Minds of his Disciples from an outward Temple, and carnal Rites and Services, to the inward and spiritual Worship of God, (suitable to the Nature of Divinity) a wordly, humane, pompous Worship is brought in again, and a worldly Priesthood, Temple and Altar are re-established. Now it was that the *Sons of God once more saw the Daughters of Men were fair* : That is, the pure Eye grew dim, which Repentance had opened, that saw no Comeliness out of Christ ; and the Eye of Lust became unclosed again, by the God of the World ; and those worldly Pleasures, that make such as love them forget God, (though once despised for the Sake of Christ) began now to recover their old Beauty and Interest in thy Affections, and from liking them, to be the Study, Care, and Pleasure of thy Life.

Gen. 6, 2.

True, there still remained the exterior Forms of Worship, and a nominal and oral Reverence to God and Christ ; but that was all : For the Offence of the holy Cross ceased, the Power of Godliness was denied, Self-Denial lost ; and though fruitful in the Invention of ceremonious Ornaments, yet barren in the blessed Fruits of the Spirit. And a thousand Shells cannot make one Kernel, or many dead Corps one living Man.

§. 9. Thus Religion fell from Experience to Tradition, and Worship from Power to Form, from Life to Letter; that instead of putting up lively and powerful Requests, animated by the deep Sense of Want, and the Assistance of the holy Spirit, by which the Ancients prayed, wrestled and prevailed with God; behold, a by-rote Mumpsimus, a dull and insipid Formality, made up of corporal Bowings and Cringings, Garments and Furnitures, Perfumes, Voices and Musick; fitter for the Reception of some earthly Prince, than the heavenly Worship of the only true and immortal God, who is an eternal, invisible Spirit.

But thy Heart growing Carnal; thy Religion did so too; and not liking it as it was, thou fashioned'st it to thy Liking; forgetting what the holy Prophet said, *The Sacrifice of the wicked is an Abomination to the Lord*, and what Prov. 15, 8. James saith, *Ye ask, and ye receive not, (Why?)* James 4, 3. *because ye ask amiss*; that is, with an Heart that is not right, but insincere, unmortified, not in the Faith that purifies the Soul, and therefore can never receive what is askt: So that a Man may say with Truth, thy Condition is worse by thy Religion, because thou art tempted to think thy self the better for it, and art not.

§. 10. Well! by this Prospect that is given thee, of thy foul fall from primitive Christianity, and the true Cause of it, to wit, a Neglect of the daily Cross of Christ, it may be easy for thee, to inform thy self of the Way of thy Recovery.

For look at what Door thou wentest out, at that Door thou must come in: And as letting fall, and forbearing the daily Cross lost thee;
so

so taking up, and enduring the daily Cross, must recover thee. It is the same Way, by which the Sinners and Apostates become the Disciples of Jesus. *Whoever* (says Christ) *will come after me, and be my Disciple, let him deny himself, and take up his daily Cross, and follow me.* Nothing short of this will do; mark that; for as it is sufficient, so it is indispensable: No Crown, but by the Cross: No Life Eternal, but through Death: And it is but just, that those evil and barbarous Affections, that crucified Christ afresh, should, by his holy Cross be crucified. *Blood requires Blood;* his Cross is the Death of Sin, that caused his Death; and he the Death of Death, according to that Passage, *O Death! I will be thy Death.*

Matt. 16.

21.

Mark 8, 34.

Luke 14.

27.

Hos. 13. 14.

1 Cor. 15.

55.

C H A P. III.

§. 1. *What the Cross of Christ is? A Figurative Speech, but truly, the Divine Power, that mortifies the World.* §. 2. *It is so called by the Apostle Paul to the Corinthians.* §. 3. *Where is it the Cross appears and must be born? Within, where the Lusts are, there they must be crucified.* §. 4. *Experience teaches every one this; to be sure Christ asserts it, From within comes Murder, &c. and that is the House where the strong Man must be bound.* §. 5. *How is the Cross to be born? The Way is spiritual, a Denial of Self, the Pleasure of Sin, to please God and obey his Will, as manifested to the Soul by the Light he gives it.* §. 6. *This shews the Difficulty, yet the Necessity of the Cross.*

THE daily Cross being then, and still, O Christendom, the Way to Glory; that the succeeding Matter, which wholly relates to the Doctrine of it, may come with most Evidence and Advantage upon thy Conscience, it is most seriously to be considered by thee.

First, *What the Cross of Christ is?*

Secondly, *Where the Cross of Christ is to be taken up?*

Thirdly, *How, and after what Manner it is to be born?*

Fourthly, *What is the great Work and Business of the Cross?* In which

The Sins it Crucifies, with the Mischiefs that attend them, will be at large express'd.

Fifthly and Lastly, I shall add many Testimonies from living and dying Persons, of great Reputation either for their Quality, Learning or Piety, as a general Confirmation of the whole Tract.

To the First, *What is the Cross of Christ?*

§. 1. The Cross of Christ is a figurative Speech, borrowed from the outward Tree, or wooden Cross, on which Christ submitted to the Will of God, in permitting him to suffer Death at the Hands of evil Men. So that the Cross Mystical is that divine Grace and Power, which crosseth the carnal Wills of Men, and gives a Contradiction to their corrupt Affections, and that constantly opposeth it self to the inordinate and fleshly Appetite of their Minds, and so may be justly termed the Instrument of Man's holy Dying to the World, and being made conformable to the Will of God. For nothing else can mortifie Sin, or make it easie for us to submit

submit to the divine Will, in Things otherwise very contrary to our own.

§. 2. The preaching of the Cross therefore in primitive Times was fitly called by *Paul* (that famous and skilful Apostle in spiritual Things) the Power of God, tho' to them that perish, then, as now, Foolishness. That is, to those that were truly weary and heavy laden, and needed a Deliverer; to whom Sin was burdensome and odious, the Preaching of the Cross, by which Sin was to be mortified, was, as to them, the Power of God, or a Preaching of the divine Power, by which they were made Disciples of Christ, and Children of God: And it wrought so powerfully upon them, that no proud or licentious Mockers could put them out of Love with it. But to those that walk'd in the broad Way, in the full Latitude of their Lusts, and dedicated their Time and Care to the Pleasure of their corrupt Appetites, to whom all Yoke and Bridle were and are intolerable, the preaching of the Cross was, and is, Foolishness: To which I may add, in the Name but of too many now a-Days, and the practice Ridiculous; embraced by none, if they may be believed, but half-witted People, of stingy and singular Tempers, affected with the Hypochondry, and oppress'd with the Power of Melancholy. For all this, and more, is bestowed upon the Life of the blessed Cross of Christ, by the very Professors and pretended Admirers of it, in the Persons of those that truly bear it.

§. 3. Well, *But then where does this Cross appear, and where must it be taken up?*

I answer, Within: That is, in the Heart and Soul; for where the Sin is, the Cross must

must be. Now, all Evil comes from within : This Christ taught. From within (saith Christ) *Out of the Heart of Men proceed evil Thoughts, Adulteries, Fornications, Murders, Thefts, Covetousness, Wickedness, Deceit, Lasciviousness, an evil Eye, Blasphemy, Pride, Foolishness : All these Evils come from within, and defile the Man.* Mark vii.
21, 22, 23.

The Heart of Man is the Seat of Sin, and where he is defiled, he must be sanctified ; and where Sin lives, there it must die : It must be crucified. Custom in Evil hath made it Natural to Men to do Evil ; and as the Soul rules the Body, so this corrupt Nature sways the whole Man : But still, 'tis all from within.

§. 4. Experience teaches every Son and Daughter of Adam an Assent to this ; for the Enemy's Temptations are ever directed to the Mind, which is within : If they take not, the Soul sins not ; if they are embrac'd, Lust is presently conceived, (that is, inordinate Desires) *Lust conceived, brings forth Sin ; and Sin finished, (that is, acted) brings forth Death.* Here is both the Cause and the Effect, the very Genealogy of Sin, its Rise and End. James i. 15.

In all this, the Heart of evil Man is the Devil's Mint, his Work-House, the Place of his Residence, where he exercises his Power and Art. And therefore the Redemption of the Soul is aptly called, *The Destruction of the Works of the Devil, and bringing in of everlasting Righteousness.* 1 John iii.
8. When the Jews would have defam'd Christ's Miracle of Casting out Devils, by a Blasphemous Imputation of it to the Power of Beelzebub, he says,
That

Mark iii. 27. *That no Man can enter into a strong Man's House, and spoil his Goods, till he first bind the strong Man.* Which, as it shews the Contrariety that was between Beelzebub, and the Power by which he dispossess'd him; so it teaches us to know, that the Souls of the Wicked are the Devil's House, and that his Goods, his evil Works, can never be destroy'd, till first he that wrought them, and keeps the House, be bound. All which makes it easy to know, where the Cross must be taken up, by which alone the strong Man must be bound, his Goods spoil'd, and his Temptations resisted, this is, within, in the Heart of Man.

§. 5. But in the next Place, *How, and in what Manner is the Cross to be daily born?*

The Way, like the Cross, is Spiritual: That is, An inward Submission of the Soul to the Will of God, as it is manifested by the Light of Christ in the Consciences of Men; though it be contrary to their own Inclinations. For Example: When Evil presents, That which shews the Evil, does also tell them, They should not yield to it; and if they close with it's Counsel, it gives them Power to escape it. But they that look and gaze upon the Temptation, at last fall in with it, and are overcome by it; the Consequence of which is Guilt and Judgment. Therefore as the Cross of Christ, is that Spirit and Power in Men, tho' not of Men, but of God, which crosseth and reproveth their fleshly Lusts and Affections: So the Way of taking up the Cross, is an entire Resignation of Soul to the Discoveries and Requirings of it: Not to consult their
Worldly

Worldly Pleasure, or Carnal Ease, or Interest, (for such are captivated in a Moment) but continually to watch against the very Appearances of Evil, and by the Obedience of Faith, that is, of true Love to, and Confidence in God, chearfully to offer up, to the Death of the Cross, that evil Part, that Judas in themselves, which, not enduring the Heat of the Siege, and being impatient in the Hour of Temptation, would, by its near Relation to the Tempter, more easily betray their Souls into his Hands.

§. 6. O this shews to every Experience, how hard it is to be a true Disciple of Jesus! The Way is narrow indeed, and the Gate very strait, where not a *Word*, no not a *Thought* must slip the Watch, or escape Judgment: Such *Circumspection*, such *Caution*, such *Patience*, such *Constancy*, such *Holy Fear* and *Trembling*. This gives an easy Interpretation to that hard saying, *Flesh and Blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God*: Those that are captivated with fleshly Lusts and Affections; for they cannot bear the *Cross*; and they that cannot endure the *Cross*, must never have the *Crown*. To reign, 'tis necessary first to suffer.

Matt. 24.

42.

ch. 25. 13.

ch. 26. 38.

to the 42.

Phil. 2.

12.

1 Thes. 3.

5.

1 Cor. 15.

50.

CHAP. IV.

§. 1. *What is the great Work of the Cross? The Answer to this of great Moment.* §. 2. *The Work of the Cross is Self-denial.* §. 3. *What was the Cup and Cross of Christ?* §. 4. *What is our Cup and Cross?* §. 5. *Our Duty is to follow Christ as our Captain.* §. 6. *Of the*

the Distinction upon Self, a lawful and unlawful Self. §. 7. What the lawful Self is? §. 8. That it is to be denied in some Cases by Christ's Doctrine and Example. §. 9. By the Apostles Pattern. §. 10. The Danger of preferring lawful Self, above our Duty to God. §. 11. The Reward of Self-denial an Excitement to it. §. 12. This Doctrine as old as Abraham. §. 13. His Obedience of Faith memorable. §. 14. Job a great Instance of Self-denial, his Contentment. §. 15. Moses also a mighty Example, his Neglect of Pharaoh's Court. §. 16. His Choice. §. 17. The Reason of it, viz. the Recompence of Reward. §. 18. Isaiah no inconsiderable Instance, who of a Courtier became an Holy Prophet. §. 19. These Instances concluded with that of holy Daniel, his Patience and Integrity, and the Success they had upon the King. §. 20. There might be many mentioned to confirm this blessed Doctrine. §. 21. All must be left for Christ, as Men would be saved. §. 22. The Way of God is a Way of Faith and Self-denial. §. 23. An earnest Supplication and Exhortation to all to attend upon these Things.

Q. BUT Fourthly, *What is the great Work and Business of the Cross respecting Man?*

Ans. §. 1. This indeed is of that mighty Moment to be truly, plainly, and thoroughly answered, that all that went before, seems only to serve for Preface to it; and miscarrying in it, to be no less than a Misguidance of the Soul about its Way to Blessedness. I shall therefore pursue

pursue the Question with God's Help, and the best Knowledge he hath given me, in the Experience of several Years Discipleship.

The great Work and Business of the Cross of Christ, in Man, is *Self-Denial*; a Word, as of much Depth in it self, so of sore Contradiction to the World: Little understood, but less embrac'd by it; yet it must be born for all that. The Son of God is gone before us, and by the bitter Cup he drank, and Baptism he suffer'd, has left us an Example, that we should follow his Steps. Which made him put that hard Question to the Wife of Zebedee and her two Sons, upon her soliciting that one might sit at his right, and the other at his left Hand in his Kingdom; *Are ye able* Matt. 20, *to drink of the Cup that I shall drink of, and to* 21, 22, 23 *be baptized with the Baptism I am baptized with?* It seems their Faith was strong; they answered, *We are able.* Upon which he replied, "Ye shall drink indeed of my Cup, and be baptized with the Baptism I am baptized with"; but their Reward he left to his Father.

§. 3. *What was his Cup he drank, and Baptism he suffered?* I answer; "They were the Denial and offering up of himself by the eternal Spirit to the Will of God, undergoing the Tribulations of his Life, and Agonies of his Death, upon the Cross, for Man's Salvation.

§. 4. *What is our Cup and Cross that we should drink and suffer?* They are the Denial and Offering up of our selves, by the same Spirit, to do or suffer the Will of God for his Service and Glory: Which is the true Life and Obedience of the Cross of Jesus: *Narrow still,*

D

but

but before, an unbeaten Way. For when there was none to help, not one to open the Seals, to give Knowledge, to direct the Course of poor Man's Recovery, He came in the greatness of his Love and Strength; and tho' clothed with the Infirmities of a mortal Man, being within fortified by the Almightyness of an immortal God, he travelled through all the Straits and Difficulties of Humanity; and first, of all others, trod the untrodden Path to Blessedness.

§. 5. O come, let us follow him, the most Unwearied, the most Victorious Captain of our Salvation! To whom all the great Alexanders and mighty Cæsars of the World are less than the poorest Soldier of their Camps could be to them. True, they were all great Princes of their Kind, and Conquerors too, but on very differing Principles. For Christ made himself of no Reputation to save Mankind; but these plentifully ruin'd People, to augment theirs. They vanquish'd others, not themselves; Christ conquer'd *Self*, that ever vanquish'd them: Of Merit therefore the most excellent Prince and Conqueror. Besides, they advanc'd their Empire by Rapine and Blood, but He by Suffering and Perswasion: He never by Compulsion, they always by Force, prevail'd. Misery and Slavery followed all their Victories; His brought greater Freedom and Felicity to those he overcame. In all they did, they sought to please themselves; in all he did, he aimed to please his Father, who is God of Gods, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords.

'Tis this most perfect Pattern of Self-denial

we

we must follow, if ever we will come to Glory: To do which, let us consider Self-denial in its true Distinction and Extent.

§. 6. There is a Lawful and Unlawful Self, and both must be denied for the Sake of him, that in Submission to the Will of God, counted nothing Dear, that he might save us. And tho' the World be scarcely in any Part of it at that pass, as yet to need that Lesson of the *Denial of Lawful Self*, that every Day most greedily Sacrifices to the Pleasure of *Unlawful Self*: Yet to take the whole Thing before me, and for that it may possibly meet with some that are so far advanced in this spiritual Warfare, as to receive some Service from it, I shall at least touch upon it.

§. 7. The *Lawful Self*, which we are to deny, is that Conveniency, Ease, Enjoyment and Plenty, which in themselves are so far from being Evil, that they are the Bounty and Blessings of God to us: As Husband, Wife, Child, House, Land, Reputation, Liberty, and Life itself: These are God's Favours, which we may enjoy with lawful Pleasure, and justly improve as our honest Interest. But when God requires them, at what Time soever the Lender calls for them, or is pleased to try our Affections by our parting with them; I say, when they are brought in Competition with him they must not be preferr'd, they must be denied. Christ himself descended from the Glory of his Father, and willingly made himself of no Reputation among Men, that he might make us of some with God; and from the Quality of thinking it no Robbery to be equal with God, he humbled himself to the

Phil. 2. 5. poor Form of a Servant; yea, the ignominious *Death of the Cross*, that he might deliver up an Example of pure Humility, and entire Submission to the Will of our Heavenly Father.

§. 8. It is the Doctrine he teaches us in these Words: *He that loveth Father or Mother, Son or Daughter, more than me, is not worthy of me.* Again, *Whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my Disciple.* And he plainly told the young rich Man, That if he would have eternal Life, *he should sell all and follow him*: A Doctrine, sad to him, as to those, that like him (for all their high Pretences to Religion) in Truth love their Possessions more than Christ. This Doctrine of *Self-denial* is the Condition to eternal Happiness: *He that will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his Cross, and follow me.* Let him do as I do: As if he had said, He must do as I do, or he cannot be as I am, the Son of God.

§. 9. This made those honest Fishermen quit their lawful Trades, and follow Him, when he called them to it; and others, that waited for the Consolation of Israel, to offer up their Estates, Reputations, Liberties, and also Lives, to the Displeasure and Fury of their Kindred, and the Government they liv'd under, for the spiritual Advantage that accrew'd to them, by their faithful Adherence to his Holy Doctrine. True, many would have excus'd their following of him in the Parable of the Feast: *Some had bought Land, some had married Wives, and others had bought Yokes of Oxen, and could not come*; that is, an immoderate

moderate Love of the World hindred them : Their lawful Enjoyments, from Servants, became their Idols; they worshiped them more than God, and would not quit them, to come to God. But this is Recorded to their Reproach : And we may herein see the Power of Self upon the worldly Man, and the Danger that comes to him by the Abuse of lawful Things. What, thy Wife dearer to thee than thy Saviour ! And thy Land and Oxen prefer'd before thy Soul's Salvation : O beware, that thy Comforts prove not Snares first, and then Curses : To over-rate them, is to provoke him that gave them, to take them away again : Come and follow him that giveth Life eternal to the Soul.

§. 10. Wo to them that have their Hearts in their earthly Possessions ! For when they are gone, their Heaven is gone with them. It is too much the Sin of the best Part of the World, that they stick in the Comforts of it : And 'tis lamentable to behold how their Affections are bemired, and entangled with their Conveniences and Accommodations in it. The true self-denying Man is a Pilgrim ; but the selfish Man is an Inhabitant of the World : The one uses it, as Men do Ships, to transport themselves, or tackle in a Journey, that is, to get Home ; the other looks no further, whatever he prates, than to be fix'd in Fulness and Ease here, and likes it so well, that if he could, he would not exchange. However, he will not trouble himself to think of the other World, till he is sure he must live no longer in this : But then, alas ! 'twill prove too late ;

not to Abraham, but to Dives, he must go ; the Story is as true as sad.

§. 11. But on the other Hand, it is not for Nought that the Disciples of Jesus deny themselves ; and indeed, Christ himself had the eternal Joy in his Eye : *For the Joy that was*
 Heb. 12. 2. *set before him* (says the Author to the Hebrews) *he endured the Cross* ; that is, he denied himself, and bore the Reproaches and Death of the Wicked : *And despised the Shame*, to wit, the Dishonour and Derision of the World. It made him not afraid or shrink, he contemned it : *And is set down on the right Hand of the Throne of God.* And to their Encouragement, and great Consolation, when Peter asked him what they should have that had forsaken all to follow him ? He answered them, *Verily I say unto*
 Matt. 19. 27, 28, 29. *you, that ye which have followed me IN THE REGENERATION, when the Son of Man shall sit on the Throne of his Glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve Thrones, judging the twelve Tribes of Israel* ; that were then in an Apostacy from the Life and Power of Godliness. This was the Lot of his Disciples ; the more immediate Companions of his Tribulations, and first Messengers of his Kingdom. But the next that follows is to all : “ And every one that hath
 “ forsaken Houses, or Brethren, or Sisters, or
 “ Father, or Mother, or Wife, or Children,
 “ or Lands, for my Name’s Sake, shall receive an hundred Fold, and shall inherit
 “ everlasting Life.” ’Twas this Recompence of Reward, this eternal Crown of Righteousness, that in every Age has raised, in the Souls of the Just, an holy Neglect, yea, Contempt of the World. To this is owing the Constancy

cy of the Martyrs, as to their Blood the Triumph of the *Truth*.

§. 12. Nor is this a new Doctrine; 'tis as old as Abraham. In several most remarkable Instances, his Life was made up of *Self-denial*. Gen. 12. First, in quitting his own Land, where we may well suppose him settled in the midst of Plenty, at least Sufficiency: And why? Because God called him. Indeed this should be Reason enough; but such is the World's Degeneracy, that in Fact it is not: And the same Act, upon the same Inducement, in any now, tho' prais'd in Abraham, would be derided. So apt are People not to understand what they commend; nay to despise those Actions, when they meet them in the People of their own Times, which they pretend to admire in their Ancestors.

§. 13. But he obeyed: The Consequence was, that God gave him a mighty Land. This was the first Reward of his Obedience. The next was a Son in his old Age; and which greaten'd the Blessing, after it had been, in Nature, past the Time of his Wife's bearing of Children. Yet God called for his Darling, their only Child, the Joy of their Age, the Son of a Miracle, and he upon whom the fulfilling of the Promise made to Abraham did depend. For this Son, I say, God called: A mighty Tryal! that which, one would have thought, might very well have overturned his Faith, and stumbled his Integrity; at least have put him upon this Dispute in himself: "This Command is Unreasonable and Cruel; " 'tis the Tempter's, it cannot be God's. For, " is it to be thought that God gave me a Son

"to make a Sacrifice of him?" That the Fa-
 "ther should be Butcher of his only Child?
 "Again, That he should require me to offer
 "up the Son of his own Promise, by whom
 "his Covenant is to be perform'd: This
 "is incredible." I say, Thus Abraham might
 naturally enough have argued, to withstand
 the Voice of God, and indulge his great Af-
 fections to his beloved Isaac. But good old
 Abraham, that knew the Voice that had promis'd
 him a Son, had not forgot to know it, when it
 required him back again: He disputes not,
 tho' it look'd Strange, and perhaps with some
 Surprize and Horror. He had learned
 to believe, that God that gave him a Child
 by a Miracle, could work another to preserve
 or restore him. His Affections could not
 ballance his Duty, much less overcome his
 Faith; for he received him in a Way that
 would let him doubt of nothing that God had
 promis'd of him.

To the Voice of this Almightyness he bows,
 builds an Altar, binds his only Son upon it,
 kindles the Fire, and stretches forth his Hand
 to take the Knife: But the Angel stop'd the
 Stroke, *Hold Abraham, thy Integrity is proved.*
 What follow'd? A Ram served, and Isaac was
 his again. This shows how little serves, where
All is resigned, and how mean a Sacrifice con-
 tents the Almighty, where the Heart is ap-
 prov'd. So that 'tis not the Sacrifice that re-
 commends the Heart, but the Heart that gives
 the Sacrifice Acceptance.

God often *touches* our best Comforts, and
 calls for that which we most love, and are least
 willing to part with. Not that he always takes

it utterly away, but to prove the Soul's Integrity, to caution us from Excesses, and that we may remember God, the Author of those Blessings we possess, and live loose to them. I speak my Experience: The Way to keep our Enjoyments, is to resign them; and tho' that be hard, 'tis sweet to see them returned, as Isaac was to his Father Abraham, with more Love and Blessing than before. O stupid World! O Wordly Christians! Not only Strangers, but Enemies to this excellent Faith! And whilst so, the Rewards of it you can never know.

§. 14. But Job presses hard upon Abraham: His Self-denial also was very signal. For when the Messengers of his Afflictions came thick upon him, one doleful Story after another, till he was left as naked as when he was born; the first Thing he did, he fell to the Ground, and worship'd that Power, and kiss'd that Hand that strip'd him: So far from murmuring, that he concludes his Losses of Estate and Children with these Words: *Naked came I out of my Mother's Womb, and naked shall I return: The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the Lord.* O the deep Faith, Patience, and Contentment of this excellent Man! One would have thought this repeated News of Ruin had been enough to have overset his Confidence in God: But it did not; that stay'd him. But indeed he tells us why: His Redeemer liv'd; *I know* (says he) *that my Redeemer lives.* And it appeared he did; for he had redeemed him from the World: His Heart was not in his worldly Comforts; his Hope lived above the Joys of

Job 1. 21.

Job 19. 25.

Time, and Troubles of Mortality; not tempted with the one, nor shaken by the other; but firmly believed, *That when after his Skin Worms should have consumed his Body, yet with his Eyes he should see God.* Thus was the Heart of Job both submitted to, and comforted in the Will of God.

§. 15. Moses is the next great Example in sacred Story for remarkable Self-denial, before the Times of Christ's Appearance in the Flesh. He had been saved when an Infant, by an extraordinary Providence, and it seems, by what followed, for an extraordinary Service: Pharaoh's Daughter (whose Compassion was the Means of his Preservation when the King decreed the Slaughter of the Hebrew Males) took him for her Son, and gave him the Education of her Father's Court. His own graceful Presence and extraordinary Abilities, joyn'd with her Love for him and Interest in her Father to promote him, must have render'd him, if not capable of Succession, at least of being chief Minister of Affairs under that wealthy and powerful Prince. For Egypt was then what Athens and Rome were after, the most famous for Learning, Arts and Glory.

§. 16. But Moses, ordained for other Work, and guided by a better Star, an higher Principle, no sooner came to Years of Discretion, than the Impiety of Egypt, and the Oppressions of his Brethren there, grew a Burden too heavy for him to bear. And though so wise and good a Man could not want those generous and grateful Resentments, that became the Kindness of the King's Daughter to him; yet he had also *seen that God that was invisible*, and did

did not dare to live in the Ease and Plenty of Pharaoh's House, whilst his poor Brethren^{Exod. 5. 7.} were required to *make Brick without Straw*.^{16.}

Thus the Fear of the Almighty taking deep hold of his Heart, he nobly refused to be called the Son of Pharaoh's Daughter, and chose rather a Life of Affliction with the most despised and oppressed Israelites, and to be the Companion of their Temptations and Jeopardies, than to enjoy the Pleasures of Sin for a Season; esteeming the Reproaches of Christ (which he suffered for making that unworldly Choice) greater Riches than all the Treasures of that Kingdom.

§. 17. Nor was he so foolish as they thought him; he had Reason on his Side: For it is said, *He had an Eye to the Recompence of Reward*: He did but refuse a lesser Benefit for a greater. In this his Wisdom transcended that of the Egyptians; for they made the present World their Choice (as uncertain as the Weather) and so lost that which has no End. Moses look'd deeper, and weighed the Enjoyments of this Life in the Scales of Eternity, and found they made no Weight there. He governed himself not by the immediate Possession, but the Nature and Duration of the Reward. His Faith corrected his Affections, and taught him to sacrifice the Pleasure of *Self* to the Hope he had of a future more excellent Recompence.

§. 18. Isaiah was no inconsiderable Instance of this blessed Self-denial; who of a Courtier became a Prophet, and left the worldly Interests of the one for the Faith, Patience and Sufferings of the other. For his Choice did not only lose him the Favour of Men; but their Wickedness, enraged at his Integrity to God,
in

Dorotheus
in his Lives
of the Pro-
phets.

in his fervent and bold Reproofs of them, made a Martyr of him in the End. For they barbarously saw'd him asunder in the Reign of King Manasses. Thus died that excellent Man, and (commonly call'd) the Evangelical Prophet,

§. 19. I shall add, of many, one Example more, and that is from the Fidelity of Daniel; an Holy and Wise young Man, that when his external Advantages came in Competition with his Duty to Almighty God, he relinquished them all: And instead of being solicitous how to secure himself, as one minding nothing less, he was, with utmost Hazard of himself, most careful how to preserve the Honour of God, by his Fidelity to his Will. And though at the first it expos'd him to Ruin, yet, as an Instance of great Encouragement to all, that like him will chuse to keep a good Conscience in an evil Time, at last it advanced him greatly in the World; and the God of Daniel was made Famous and Terrible through his Perseverance, even in the Eyes of Heathen Kings.

Dorotheus
ibid.

§. 20. What shall I say of all the Rest, who counting nothing dear, that they might do the Will of God, abandon'd their worldly Comforts and expos'd their Ease and Safety, as often as the Heavenly Vision called them, to the Wrath and Malice of degenerate Princes, and an apostate Church? More especially Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Micah, that after they had denied themselves in Obedience to the Divine Voice, seal'd up their Testimony with their Blood.

Thus was Self-denial the Practice and Glory of the Ancients that were Predecessors to the Coming of Christ in the Flesh: And shall we hope to go to Heaven without it now, when
our

our Saviour himself is become the most excellent Example of it? And that not as some would fain have it, viz. *for us, that we need* ^{1 Pet. 2, 20, 21, 22,} *not*; but *for us*, that we might deny *our selves*, and so be the true Followers of his blessed Example.

§. 21. Whoever therefore thou art, that would'st do the Will of God, but faintest in thy Desires from the Opposition of worldly Considerations; remember I tell thee, in the Name of Christ, that he that prefers *Father or Mother, Sister or Brother, Wife or Child, House or Land, Reputation, Honour, Office, Liberty or Life*, before the Testimony of the Light of Jesus, in his own Conscience, shall be rejected of him, in the solemn and general Inquest upon the World, when all shall be judged, and receive according to the Deeds done, not the Profession made, in this Life. It was the Doctrine of Jesus, *that if thy right Hand offend thee, thou must cut it off; and if thy right Eye offend thee, thou must pluck it out*: That is, if the most dear, the most useful and tender Comforts thou enjoyest, stand in thy Soul's Way, and interrupt thy Obedience to the Voice of God, and thy Conformity to his holy Will revealed in thy Soul, thou art engaged under the Penalty of Damnation to part with them. ^{Mat. 5, 29, 30.}

§. 22. The Way of God is a Way of Faith, as dark to Sense, as mortal to Self. 'Tis the Children of Obedience, who count with holy Paul, all Things Dross and Dung, that they may win Christ, and know and walk in this narrow Way. Speculation won't do, nor can refined Notions enter, the Obedient only eat the Good of this Land. *They that do his Will* (says ^{Isa. 1, 19, John 7, 17.}

(says the blessed Jesus) *shall know of my Doctrine*; them he will instruct. There is no Room for Instruction, where lawful Self is Lord, and not Servant. For Self can't receive it: That which should, is oppress'd by Self; fearful and dares not. O what will my Father or Mother say? How will my Husband use me? Or finally, what will the Magistrate do with me? For tho' I have a most powerful Perswasion, and clear Conviction upon my Soul, of this or that Thing, yet considering how unmodish it is, what Enemies it has, and how strange and singular I shall seem to them, I hope God will pity my Weakness: If I sink, I am but Flesh and Blood; it may be hereafter he may better enable me; and there is Time enough. Thus selfish, fearful Man.

But deliberating is ever worst; for the Soul loses in Parly: The Manifestation brings Power with it. Never did God convince People, but, upon Submission, he impower'd them. He requires nothing without Ability to perform it: That were mocking, not saving of Men. It is enough for thee to do thy Duty, that God shews thee thy Duty; provided thou closest with that Light and Spirit, by which he gives thee that Knowledge. They that want Power, are such as don't receive Christ in his Convictions upon the Soul; and such will always want it: But such as do, they receive *Power* (like those of old) *to become the Children of God*, through the pure Obedience of Faith.

§. 23. Wherefore, let me beseech you, by the Love and Mercy of God, by the Life and Death of Christ, by the Power of his Spirit, and the Hope of Immortality, that you, whose
Hearts

Hearts are establish'd in your temporal Comforts, and so Lovers of Self more than of these heavenly Things, would let the Time past suffice : That you would not think it enough to be clear of such Impieties, as too many are found in, whilst your inordinate Love of lawful Things has defil'd your Enjoyment of them, and drawn your Hearts from the Fear, Love, Obedience, and Self-denial of a true Disciple of Jesus. Tack about then, and hearken to the still Voice in thy Conscience ; it tells thee thy Sins, and of Misery in them. It gives a lively Discovery of the very Vanity of the World, and opens to thy Soul some Prospect of Eternity, and the Comforts of the Just that are at Rest. If thou adherest to this, it will divorce thee from Sin and Self : Thou wilt soon find that the Power of it's Charms, exceed that of the Wealth, Honour, and Beauty of the World, and finally will give thee that Tranquility, which the Storms of Time can never shipwrack, or disorder. Here all thine Enjoyments are blest, though small, yet great by that Presence that is within them.

Even in this World the Righteous have the better of it, for they use the World without Rebuke, because they don't abuse it. They see and blest the Hand that feeds, and cloaths, and preserves them. And as by beholding him in all his Gifts, they don't adore them, but him, so the Sweetness of his Blessings that gives them, is an Advantage, such have upon those that see him not. Besides, in their Increase they are not lifted up, nor in their Adversities are they cast down : And why ? Because they are moderated in the one, and comforted in the other, by his divine Presence. In

Eph. 5, 15,
16.

In short, Heaven is the Throne, and the Earth but the Footstool of that Man, that hath Self under Foot. And those that know that Station, will not easily be moved; such learn to Number their Days, that they may not be surprized with their Dissolution; and to *redeem their Time, because the Days are Evil*; remembering, that they are but Stewards; and must deliver up their Accompts to an impartial Judge. Therefore not to Self, but to him they live, and in him die, and are blessed with them that die in the Lord. And thus I conclude my Discourse of the right Use of lawful Self.

CHAP. V.

§. 1. Of unlawful Self, 'tis twofold. 1. In Religion. 2. In Morality. §. 2. Of those that are most Formal, Superstitious and Pompous in Worship. §. 3. God's Rebuke of carnal Apprehensions. §. 4. Christ drew off his Disciples from the Jewish exterior Worship, and instituted a more Spiritual one. §. 5. Stephen is plain and full in this Matter. §. 6. Paul refers the Temple of God twice to Man. §. 7. Of the Cross of these worldly Worshipers. §. 8. Flesh and Blood makes their Cross, therefore can't be crucified by it. §. 9. They are Yokes without Restraint. §. 10. Of the Gawdiness of their Cross, and their Respect to it. §. 11. A Recluse Life no true Gospel Abnegation. §. 12. A Comparison Between Christ's Self-denial and theirs: His leads to Purity in the World, theirs to voluntary Imprisonment, that they might not be tempted of the

the World. The Mischief which that Example followed, would do to the World. It destroys useful Society, honest Labour. A lazy Life the usual Refuge of Idleness, Poverty and guilty Age. §. 13. *Of Christ's Cross in this Case. The Impossibility that such an external Application can remove an internal Cause.* §. 14. *An Exhortation to the Men of this Belief, not to deceive themselves.*

§. 1. **I** Am now come to unlawful Self, which, more or less, is the immediate Concernment of much the greater Part of Mankind. This unlawful Self is twofold. 1st. *That which relates to religious Worship:* 2dly, *That which concerns moral and civil Conversation in the World.* And they are both of infinite Consequence, to be considered by us. In which, I shall be as brief as I may, with Ease to my Conscience, and no Injury to the Matter.

§. 2. That unlawful Self in Religion, that ought to be mortified by the Cross of Christ, is Man's Invention and Performance of Worship to God, as Divine, which is not so, either in it's Institution or Performance. In this great Error, those People have the Van, of all that attribute to themselves the Name of Christians, that are most Exteriour, Pompous, and Superstitious in their Worship: For they do not only miss exceedingly, by a spiritual Unpreparedness, in the Way of their performing Worship to God Almighty, who is an eternal Spirit; but the Worship it self, is composed of what is utterly Inconsistent, with the very Form and Practice of Christ's Doctrine, and the Apostolical Example. For whereas that

E

was

Eph. 5, 15, 16. In short, Heaven is the Throne, and the Earth but the Footstool of that Man, that hath Self under Foot. And those that know that Station, will not easily be moved; such learn to Number their Days, that they may not be surprized with their Dissolution; and to *redeem their Time, because the Days are Evil*; remembering, that they are but Stewards; and must deliver up their Accompts to an impartial Judge. Therefore not to Self, but to him they live, and in him die, and are blessed with them that die in the Lord. And thus I conclude my Discourse of the right Use of lawful Self.

CHAP. V.

§. 1. Of unlawful Self, 'tis twofold. 1. In Religion. 2. In Morality. §. 2. Of those that are most Formal, Superstitious and Pompous in Worship. §. 3. God's Rebuke of carnal Apprehensions. §. 4. Christ drew off his Disciples from the Jewish exterior Worship, and instituted a more Spiritual one. §. 5. Stephen is plain and full in this Matter. §. 6. Paul refers the Temple of God twice to Man. §. 7. Of the Cross of these worldly Worshipers. §. 8. Flesh and Blood makes their Cross, therefore can't be crucified by it. §. 9. They are Yokes without Restraint. §. 10. Of the Gawdiness of their Cross, and their Respect to it. §. 11. A Recluse Life no true Gospel Abnegation. §. 12. A Comparison Between Christ's Self-denial and theirs: His leads to Purity in the World, theirs to voluntary Imprisonment, that they might not be tempted of the

the World. The Mischief which that Example followed, would do to the World. It destroys useful Society, honest Labour. A lazy Life the usual Refuge of Idleness, Poverty and guilty Age. §. 13. Of Christ's Cross in this Case. The Impossibility that such an external Application can remove an internal Cause. §. 14. An Exhortation to the Men of this Belief; not to deceive themselves.

§. 1. **I** Am now come to unlawful Self, which, more or less, is the immediate Concernment of much the greater Part of Mankind. This unlawful Self is twofold. 1st. *That which relates to religious Worship:* 2dly, *That which concerns moral and civil Conversation in the World.* And they are both of infinite Consequence, to be considered by us. In which, I shall be as brief as I may, with Ease to my Conscience, and no Injury to the Matter.

§. 2. That unlawful Self in Religion, that ought to be mortified by the Cross of Christ, is Man's Invention and Performance of Worship to God, as Divine, which is not so, either in it's Institution or Performance. In this great Error, those People have the Van, of all that attribute to themselves the Name of Christians, that are most Exteriour, Pompous, and Superstitious in their Worship: For they do not only miss exceedingly, by a spiritual Unpreparedness, in the Way of their performing Worship to God Almighty, who is an eternal Spirit; but the Worship it self, is composed of what is utterly Inconsistent, with the very Form and Practice of Christ's Doctrine, and the Apostolical Example. For whereas that

E

was

was Plain and Spiritual, this is Gawdy and Worldly : Christ's most Inward and Mental, their's most Outward and Corporal : That suited to the Nature of God, who is a Spirit, this accommodated to the most carnal Part. So that instead of excluding Flesh and Blood, behold a Worship calculated to gratify them : As if the Business were not to present God with a Worship to please him, but to make one to please themselves. A Worship dress'd with such stately Buildings, and Imagery, rich Furnitures and Garments, rare Voices and Musick, costly Lamps, Wax-Candles and Perfumes ; and all acted with that most pleasing Variety, to the external Senses, that Art can invent, or Cost procure : As if the World were to turn Jew or Egyptian again ; or that God was an old Man, indeed, and Christ a little Boy, to be treated with a Kind of religious Mask, for so they picture him in their Temples ; and too many in their Minds. And the Truth is, such a Worship, may very well suit such an Idea of God : For when Men can think him such an one as themselves, it is not to be wondered, if they address to him, and entertain him in a Way that would be most pleasing from others to themselves.

§. 3. But what said the Almighty to such a sensual People of old, much upon the like Occasion ? *Thou thoughtest that I was such an one*
 Psal. 50. *as thy self, but I will reprove thee, and set thy*
 21, 22, 23. *Sins in Order before thee. Now consider this,*
ye that forget God, lest I tear you in Pieces, and
there be none to deliver. But to him that order-
eth his Conversation aright, will I shew the Sal-
vation of God. This is the Worship accept-
 able

able to him, *To do Justly, love Mercy, and walk humbly with God.* For he that searcheth the Heart and tries the Reins of Man, and sets his Sins in Order before him, who is the God of the Spirits of all Flesh, looks not to the external Fabrick, but internal Frame of the Soul, and Inclination of the Heart. Nor is it to be soberly thought, that he, who is cloathed with divine Honour and Majesty, who covers himself with Light, as with a Garment, who stretches out the Heavens like a Curtain, who layeth the Beams of his Chambers in the Deep, who maketh the Clouds his Chariots, and who walks upon the Wings of the Wind, who maketh his Angels Spirits, and his Ministers a flaming Fire, who laid the Foundation of the Earth, that it should not be moved for ever, can be adequately Worshiped by those human Inventions, the Refuge of an apostate People, from the primitive Power of Religion, and Spirituality of Christian Worship.

§. 4. Christ drew off his Disciples from the Glory and Worship of the outward Temple, and instituted a more inward and spiritual Worship, in which he instructed his Followers, *Ye shall neither in this Mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem* (says Christ to the Samaritan Woman) *worship the Father; God is a Spirit, and they they that worship him, must worship him in Spirit and in Truth.* As if he had said: "For the Sake of the Weakness of the People, God condescended in old Time, to limit himself to an outward Time, Place, Temple and Service, in and by which he would be worshiped: But this was during Men's Ignorance of his Omnipresence, and that

Mic. 6. 3.

John 4. 21.
24.

“ they considered not what God is, nor where
 “ he is. But I am come to reveal him to as
 “ many as receive me. And I tell you that
 “ God is a Spirit, and he will be worshiped
 “ in Spirit and in Truth. People must be ac-
 “ quainted with him as a Spirit, consider him,
 “ and worship him as such. 'Tis not that
 “ bodily Worship, nor these ceremonious Ser-
 “ vices, in Use among you now, that will
 “ serve, or give Acceptance with this God that
 “ is a Spirit: No, you must obey his Spirit
 “ that strives with you, to gather you out of
 “ the Evil of the World, that by bowing to
 “ the Instructions and Commands of his Spirit
 “ in your own Souls, you may know what it is
 “ to worship him as a Spirit; then you will
 “ understand, that 'tis not going to this Moun-
 “ tain, nor Jerusalem, but to do the Will of
 “ God, to keep his Commandments, and
 “ commune with thine own Heart, and sin not,
 “ take up thy Cross, meditate in his holy Law,
 “ and follow the Example of him whom the
 “ Father hath sent.”

Acts 7. 47,
 to 51.
 Isa. 66. 1.
 2.

§. 5. Wherefore Stephen, that bold and
 constant Martyr of Jesus, thus told the Jews,
 when a Prisoner at their Bar for disputing about
 the End of their beloved Temple, and its Ser-
 vices, (but falsely accused of Blasphemy) Solo-
 mon (said Stephen) *built God an House ; how-*
beit, God dwelleth not in Temples made with
Hands ; as saith the Prophet, Heaven is my
Throne, and the Earth is my Foot-stool ; what
House will ye build me, saith the Lord ? Or
what is the Place of my Rest ? Hath not my
Hand made all these Things ? Behold a total
 Overthrow to all worldly Temples, and their
 ceremonious

ceremonious Appendencies! The Martyr follows his Blow upon those apostate Jews, who were of those Times, the pompous, ceremonious, worldly Worshipers: *Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in Heart and Ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost; as did your Fathers so do ye.* As if he had told them: “No Matter for your outward Temple, Rites, and shadowy Services, your Pretensions to Succession in Nature from Abraham, and by Religion from Moses; you are Resisters of the Spirit, Gainfayers of its Instructions: You will not bow to its Counsel, nor are your Hearts right towards God: You are the Successors of your Father’s Iniquity; and though verbal Admirers, yet none of the Successors of the Prophets in Faith and Life.”

But the Prophet Isaiah carries it a little further than is cited by Stephen. For after having declar’d what is not God’s House, *The Place where his Honour dwells*, immediately Isa. 66. 2. follow these Words: *But to this Man will I look, even to him that is Poor, and of a contrite Spirit, and trembleth at my Word.* Behold, O carnal and superstitious Man, the true Worshiper and the Place of God’s Rest! This is the House and Temple of him whom the Heaven of Heavens cannot contain: An House Self cannot build, nor the Art nor Power of Man prepare or consecrate.

§. 6. Paul that great Apostle of the Gentiles, twice expressly refers the Word Temple to Man: Once in his first Epistle to the Church at Corinth; *Know ye not (says he) that you are the Temples of the Holy Ghost, which is in* 1 Cor. 6. 19. *you,*

you, which ye have of God? &c. and not the Building of Man's Hand and Art. Again, he tells the same People (in his second Epistle) *For ye are the Temple of the living God, as* 2 Cor. 6. *God hath said ; (and then cites God's Words by the Prophet) I will dwell in them, and walk in them ; and I will be their God, and they shall be my People.* This is the evangelical Temple, the Christian Church, whose Ornaments are not the Embroideries and Furnitures of worldly Art and Wealth, but the Graces of the Spirit ; *Meekness, Love, Faith, Patience, Self-denial and Charity.* Here it is that the eternal Wisdom, that was with God from everlasting, before the Hills were brought forth, or the Mountains laid, chuses to dwell, *rejoycing* Prov. 8. 31. *(says Wisdom) in the habitable Part of his Earth, and my Delights were with the Sons of Men ;* not in Houses built of Wood and Stone. This living House is more Glorious than Solomon's dead House ; and of which his was but a Figure, as he, the Builder, was of Christ, who *builds us up an holy Temple to God.* 'Twas Hag. 2. 9. promised of old, *That the Glory of the latter House should transcend the Glory of the former ;* which may be applied to this : Not one outward Temple or House to excel another in outward Lustre ; For where is the Benefit of that ? But the divine Glory, the Beauty of Holiness in the Gospel-House or Church, made up of renewed Believers, should exceed the outward Glory of Solomon's Temple, which in Comparison of the latter Days was but Flesh to Spirit, fading Resemblances to the eternal Substance.

But for all This, Christians have Meeting-Places,

Places, yet not in Jewish or Heathen State, but Plain; void of Pomp and Ceremony; ^{suit-}ing the Simplicity of their blessed Life and Doctrine. For God's Presence is not with the House, but with them that are in it, who are the Gospel-Church, and not the House. O! that such as call themselves Christians, knew but a real Sanctity in themselves, by the washing of God's regenerating Grace, instead of that imaginary Sanctity ascribed to Places: They would then know what the Church is, and where, in these evangelical Days, is the Place of God's Appearance. This made the Prophet David say, *The King's Daughter is all Glorious within, her Cloathing is of wrought Gold.* What is the Glory that is within the true Church, and that Gold that makes up that inward Glory? Tell me, O Superstitious Man! Is it thy stately Temples, Altars, Tables, Carpets, Tapestries: Thy Vestments, Organs, Voices, Candles, Lamps, Censers, Plate and Jewels, with the like Furniture of thy worldly Temples? No such Matter; they bear no Proportion with the divine Adornment of the King of Heaven's Daughter, the blessed and redeemed Church of Christ. Miserable Apostacy that it is! And a wretched Supplement in the Loss and Absence of the apostolick Life, the spiritual Glory of the primitive Church.

§. 7. But yet some of these Admirers of external Pomp and Glory, in Worship, would be thought Lovers of the Cross, and to that End have made to themselves many. But alas! What Hopes can there be of reconciling that to Christianity, that the nearer it comes to its Resemblance, the farther off it is in Reality?

For their very Cross and Self-denial, are most unlawful Self: And whilst they fancy to worship God thereby, they most dangerously err from the true Cross of Christ, and that holy Abnegation that was of his blessed Appointment. 'Tis true, they have got a Cross, but it seems to be in the Room of the true One; and so mannerly, that it will do as they will have it that wear it: For instead of mortifying their Wills by it, they made it, and use it according to them. So that the Cross is become their Ensign, that do nothing but what they list. Yet by that they would be thought his Disciples that never did his own Will, but the Will of his heavenly Father.

§. 8. This is such a Cross as Flesh and Blood can carry, for Flesh and Blood invented it; therefore not the Cross of Christ, that is to crucify Flesh and Blood. Thousands of them have no more Virtue than a Chip: Poor empty Shadows, not so much as Images of the true One. Some carry them for Charms about them, but never repel one Evil with them. They Sin with them upon their Backs; and though they put them in their Bosoms, their beloved Lusts lie there too without the least Disquiet. They are as dumb as Elijah's Mock-Gods; no Life nor Power in them: And how should they, whose Matter is Earthly, and whose Figure and Workmanship are but the Invention and Labour of worldly Artists? Is it possible that such Crosses should mend their Makers? Surely not.

3 Kings 18.
27.

§. 9. These are Yokes without Restraint, and Crosses that never contradict: A whole Cart-Load of them would leave a Man as unmortified

mortified as they find him. Men may sooner knock their Brains out with them, than their Sins: And that, I fear, too many of them know in their very Consciences that use them, indeed, adore them, and (which can only happen to the false Cross) are proud of them too, since the true One leaves no Pride, where it is truly born.

§. 10. For as their Religion, so their Cross is very Gawdy and Triumphant: But in what? In precious Metals and Gems, the Spoil of Superstition upon the People's Pockets. These Crosses are made of earthly Treasure, instead of Learning their Hearts that wear them to deny it: And like Men, they are respected by their Finery. A rich Cross shall have many Gazers and Admirers; the Mean, in this, as other Things, are more neglected. I could appeal to themselves of this great Vanity and Superstition. O! How very short is this of the blessed Cross of Jesus, that *takes away the Sins of the World!*

§. 11. Nor is a recluse Life, (the boasted Righteousness of some) much more commendable, or one whit nearer to the Nature of the true Cross: For if it be not unlawful as other Things are, 'tis unnatural, which true Religion teaches not. The Christian Convent and Monastery are within, where the Soul is encloistered from Sin. And this religious House the true Followers of Christ carry about with them, who exempt not themselves from the Conversation of the World, though they keep themselves from the Evil of the World in their Conversation. That is a lazy, rusty, unprofitable Self-denial, burdensome to others to feed

For their very Cross and Self-denial, are most unlawful Self: And whilst they fancy to worship God thereby, they most dangerously err from the true Cross of Christ, and that holy Abnegation that was of his blessed Appointment. 'Tis true, they have got a Cross, but it seems to be in the Room of the true One; and so mannerly, that it will do as they will have it that wear it: For instead of mortifying their Wills by it, they made it, and use it according to them. So that the Cross is become their Ensign, that do nothing but what they list. Yet by that they would be thought his Disciples that never did his own Will, but the Will of his heavenly Father.

§. 8. This is such a Cross as Flesh and Blood can carry, for Flesh and Blood invented it; therefore not the Cross of Christ, that is to crucify Flesh and Blood. Thousands of them have no more Virtue than a Chip: Poor empty Shadows, not so much as Images of the true One. Some carry them for Charms about them, but never repel one Evil with them. They Sin with them upon their Backs; and though they put them in their Bosoms, their beloved Lusts lie there too without the least Disquiet. They are as dumb as Elijah's Mock-Gods; no Life nor Power in them: And how should they, whose Matter is Earthly, and whose Figure and Workmanship are but the Invention and Labour of worldly Artists? Is it possible that such Crosses should mend their Makers? Surely not.

3 Kings 18.
27.

§. 9. These are Yokes without Restraint, and Crosses that never contradict: A whole Cart-Load of them would leave a Man as unmortified

mortified as they find him. Men may sooner knock their Brains out with them, than their Sins: And that, I fear, too many of them know in their very Consciences that use them, indeed, adore them, and (which can only happen to the false Cross) are proud of them too, since the true One leaves no Pride, where it is truly born.

§. 10. For as their Religion, so their Cross is very Gawdy and Triumphant: But in what? In precious Metals and Gems, the Spoil of Superstition upon the People's Pockets. These Crosses are made of earthly Treasure, instead of Learning their Hearts that wear them to deny it: And like Men, they are respected by their Finery. A rich Cross shall have many Gazers and Admirers; the Mean, in this, as other Things, are more neglected. I could appeal to themselves of this great Vanity and Superstition. O! How very short is this of the blessed Cross of Jesus, that *takes away the Sins of the World!*

§. 11. Nor is a recluse Life, (the boasted Righteousness of some) much more commendable, or one whit nearer to the Nature of the true Cross: For if it be not unlawful as other Things are, 'tis unnatural, which true Religion teaches not. The Christian Convent and Monastery are within, where the Soul is encloistered from Sin. And this religious House the true Followers of Christ carry about with them, who exempt not themselves from the Conversation of the World, though they keep themselves from the Evil of the World in their Conversation. That is a lazy, rusty, unprofitable Self-denial, burdensome to others to feed

their Idleness: Religious Bedlams, where People are kept up lest they should do Mischief abroad: Patience per force: Self-denial against their Will, rather Ignorant than Virtuous; and out of the Way of Temptation, than constant in it. No thanks if they commit not, what they are not tempted to commit. *What the Eye views not, the Heart craves not, as well as rues not.*

§. 12. The Cross of Christ is of another Nature: It truly overcomes the World, and leads a Life of Purity in the face of its Allurements: They that bear it, are not thus chained up, for fear they should bite; nor lock'd up, lest they should be stole away: No, they receive Power from Christ their Captain, to resist the Evil, and do that which is good in the Sight of God; to despise the World, and love its Reproach above its Praise: And not only not to offend others, but love those that offend them, tho' not for offending them. *What a World should we have, if every Body for Fear of transgressing, should Mew himself up within four Walls?* No such Matter; the Perfection of Christian Life extends to every honest Labour or Traffick used among Men. This Severity is not the Effect of Christ's free Spirit, but a voluntary, fleshly Humility; meer Trammels of their own making and putting on, without Prescription or Reason. In all which, 'tis plain, they are their own Law-givers, and set their own Rule, Mulct and Ransom: A constrained Harshness, out of joint to the rest of the Creation: For Society is one great End of it, and not to be destroyed for Fear of Evil; but Sin banish'd that spoils it, by steady Reproof, and

a conspicuous Example of tried Virtue. True Godliness does not turn Men out of the World, but enables them to live better in it, and excites their Endeavours to mend it: *Not bide their Candle under a Busbel, but set it upon a Table in a Candlestick.* Besides, 'tis a selfish Invention; and that can never be the Way of taking up the Cross, which the true Cross is therefore taken up to subject. But again, this Humour runs away by it self, and leaves the World behind to be lost; Christians should keep the Helm, and guide the Vessel to its Port; not meanly steal out at the Stern of the World, and leave those that are in it without a Pilot, to be driven by the fury of evil Times, upon the Rock or Sand of Ruin. In fine, this Sort of Life, if taken up by young People, is commonly to cover Idleness, or to pay Portions; to save the Lazy from the Pain of Punishment, or Quality from the Disgrace of Poverty: One won't work, and the other scorns it. If aged, a long Life of Guilt sometimes flies to Superstition for a Refuge; and after having had its own Will in other Things, would finish it in a wilful Religion to make God amends.

§. 13. But taking up the Cross of Jesus is a more interior Exercise: It is the Circumspection and Discipline of the Soul, in Conformity to the divine Mind therein revealed. Does not the Body follow the Soul, and not the Soul the Body? Do not such consider, that no outward Cell can shut up the Soul from Lust, the Mind from an Infinity of unrighteous Imaginations? *The Thoughts of Man's Heart are Evil, and that continually.* Evil comes from within, and
not

not from without: How then can an external Application remove an internal Cause; or a Restraint upon the Body, work a Confinement of the Mind? Less much than without Doors: For where there is least of Action, there is most Time to think; and if those Thoughts are not guided by an higher Principle, Convents are more mischievous to the World than Exchanges. And yet a Retirement is both an excellent and needful Thing: Crowds and Throngs were not much frequented by the ancient holy Pilgrims.

§. 14. But then examine, O Man, thy Bottom, what it is, and who placed thee there; lest in the End it should appear, thou hast put an eternal Cheat upon thy own Soul. I must confess I am jealous of the Salvation of my own Kind, having found Mercy with my heavenly Father: I would have none deceive themselves to Perdition, especially about Religion, where People are most apt to take all for granted, and lose infinitely by their own Flatteries and Neglect. The inward steady Righteousness of Jesus is another Thing, than all the contrived Devotion of poor superstitious Man: And to stand approved in the Eye of God, excels that bodily Exercise in Religion, resulting from the Invention of Men. And the Soul that is awakened and preserved by his holy Power and Spirit, lives to him in the Way of his own Institution, and worships him in his own Spirit, that is, in the holy Sense, Life, and Leadings of it; which indeed is the evangelical Worship. Not that I would be thought to slight a true Retirement: For I do not only acknowledge, but admire Solitude. Christ himself

himself was an Example of it : He lov'd and chose to frequent Mountains, Gardens, Seafides. They are requisite to the growth of Piety ; and I reverence the Virtue that seeks and uses it ; wishing there were more of it in the World : But then it should be free, not constrained. What Benefit to the Mind, to have it for a Punishment, and not a Pleasure ? Nay, I have long thought it an Error among all Sorts, that use not monastick Lives, that they have no Retreats for the Afflicted, the Tempted, the Solitary, and the Devout ; where they might undisturbedly wait upon God, pass thro' their religious Exercises ; and, being thereby strengthened, may, with more Power over their own Spirits, enter into the Business of the World again ; tho' the less the better to be sure. For divine Pleasures are found in a free Solitude.

C H A P. VI.

- §. 1. *But Men of more refined Belief and Practice, are yet concerned in this unlawful Self about Religion.* §. 2. *'Tis the Rise of the Performance of Worship God regards.* §. 3. *True Worship is only from an Heart prepared by God's Spirit.* §. 4. *The Soul of Man Dead, without the divine Breath of Life, and so not capable of worshiping the living God.* §. 5. *We are not to study what to Pray for. How Christians should Pray. The Aid they have from God.* §. 6. *The Way of obtaining this Preparation : 'Tis by Waiting, as David and Others did of old, in holy Silence ;*

Silence ; that their Wants and Supplies are best seen. §. 7. The Whole and the Full think they need not this Waiting, and so use it not : But the Poor in Spirit are of another Mind ; wherefore the Lord bears and fills them with his good Things. §. 8. If there were not this Preparation, the Jewish Times would have been more Holy and Spiritual than the Gospel ; for even then it was required, much more now. §. 9. As Sin, so Formality cannot worship God : Thus David, Isaiah, &c. §. 10. God's own Forms and Institutions hateful to Him, unless his own Spirit use them ; much more those of Man's contriving. §. 11. God's Children ever met God in his Way, not their own ; and in his Way they always found Help and Comfort. In Jeremiah's Time it was the same ; his Goodness was manifested to his Children that waited truly upon him : 'Twas an inward Sense and Enjoyment of Him they thirsted after. Christ charged his Disciples also to wait for the Spirit. §. 12. This Doctrine of Waiting further opened, and ended with an Allusion to the Pool of Bethesda ; a lively Figure of inward Waiting, and its blessed Effects. 13. Four Things necessary to Worship ; the Sanctification of the Worshiper, and the Consecration of the Offering, and the Thing to be prayed for : And lastly, Faith to pray in : And all must be Right, that is, of God's Giving. §. 14. The great Power of Faith in Prayer ; witness the importunate Widow. The Wicked and Formal ask, and receive not ; the Reason why. But Jacob and his true Off-spring, the Followers of

his Faith, prevail. §. 15. This shews, why Christ upbraided his Disciples with their little Faith. The necessity of Faith. Christ works no Good on Men without it. §. 16. This Faith is not only Possible now, but Necessary. §. 17. What it is, further unfolded. §. 18. Who the Heirs of this Faith are ; and what were the noble Works of it in the former Ages of the Just.

§. 1. **B**UT there be others, of a more refined Speculation, and reformed Practice, who dare not use, and less adore a Piece of Wood or Stone, an Image of Silver or Gold ; nor yet allow of that Jewish, or rather Pagan Pomp in Worship, practised by others, as if Christ's Worship were of this World, tho' his Kingdom be of the other ; but are doctrinally Averse to such Superstition, and yet refrain not to bow to their own religious Duties, and esteem their formal Performance of several Parts of Worship, that go against the Grain of their fleshly Ease, and a Preciseness therein, no small Cross unto them ; and that if they abstain from gross and scandalous Sins, or if the Act be not committed, tho' the Thoughts of it are embrac'd, and that it has a full Career in the Mind, they hold themselves safe enough within the Pale of Discipleship, and Wall of Christianity. But this also is too mean a Character of the Discipline of Christ's Cross : And those that flatter themselves with such a Sort of taking it up, will in the End be deceived with a sandy Foundation, and a midnight Cry. For said Christ, *But I say unto you,* Matt. 12. *that every idle Word that Men shall speak, they* 36. *shall*

shall give an Account thereof in the Day of Judgment.

§. 2, For First, 'tis not performing Duties of Religion, but the Rise of the Performance, that God looks at. Men may, and some do, cross their own Wills, in their own Wills; voluntary Omission, or Commission: *Who has required this at your Hands?* said the Lord of old to the Jews, when they seemed Industrious to have served him; but it was in a Way of their own contriving or inventing, and in their own Time and Will; not with the Soul truly touch'd and prepar'd by the divine Power of God; but *bodily Worship* only, that the Apostle tells us, *profits little*. Not keeping to the Manner of taking up the Cross in Worship, as well as other Things, has been a great Cause of the troublesome Superstition that is yet in the World. For Men have no more brought their Worship to the Test, than their Sins: Nay, less; for they have ignorantly thought the one a sort of Excuse for the other; and not that their religious Performances should need a Cross, or an Apology.

§. 3. *But true Worship can only come from an Heart prepared by the Lord.* This Preparation is by the Sanctification of the Spirit; by which, if God's Children are led in the general Course of their Lives, (as Paul teaches) much more in their Worship to their Creator and Redeemer. And whatever Prayer be made, or Doctrine be uttered, and not from the Preparation of the holy Spirit, it is not acceptable with God: Nor can it be the true evangelical Worship which is in Spirit and in Truth; that is, by the Preparation and Aid of the Spirit.

For

Prov. 16. 1.
Romans 8.
14.

For what's an Heap of the most pathetic Words to God Almighty ; or the Dedication of any Place or Time to Him ? He is a Spirit, to whom Words, Places and Times (strictly considered) are improper or inadequate. And tho' they be Instruments of publick Worship, they are but Bodily and Visible, and cannot carry our Requests any further, much less recommend them to the invisible God ; by no Means. : They are for the Sake of the Congregation : 'Tis the Language of the Soul God hears ; nor can that speak, but by the Spirit ; or Groan aright to the Almighty God, without the Assistance of it.

§. 4. The Soul of Man, however Lively in other Things, is Dead to God, till he breath the Spirit of Life into it : It cannot live to him, much less worship him, without it. Thus God, by Ezekiel tells us, when in a Vision of the Restoration of Mankind, in the Person of Israel, (an usual Way of Speaking among the Prophets, and as often mistaken) *I will open your Graves (saith the Lord) and put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live.* So, tho' Christ taught his Disciples to pray, they were, in some Sort Disciples before he taught them ; not worldly Men, whose Prayers are an Abomination to God. And his teaching them, is not an Argument that every Body must say that Prayer, whether he can say it with the same Heart, and under the same Qualifications, as his poor Disciples and Followers did or not, as is now too Superstitiously and Presumptuously practised. But rather, that as they then, so we now, are not to pray our own Prayers,

Ezek. 37.
12, 13, 14

shall give an Account thereof in the Day of Judgment.

§. 2, For First, 'tis not performing Duties of Religion, but the Rise of the Performance, that God looks at. Men may, and some do, cross their own Wills, in their own Wills; voluntary Omission, or Commission: *Who has required this at your Hands?* said the Lord of old to the Jews, when they seemed Industrious to have served him; but it was in a Way of their own contriving or inventing, and in their own Time and Will; not with the Soul truly touch'd and prepar'd by the divine Power of God; but *bodily Worship* only, that the Apostle tells us, *profits little*. Not keeping to the Manner of taking up the Cross in Worship, as well as other Things, has been a great Cause of the troublesome Superstition that is yet in the World. For Men have no more brought their Worship to the Test, than their Sins: Nay, less; for they have ignorantly thought the one a sort of Excuse for the other; and not that their religious Performances should need a Cross, or an Apology.

§. 3. *But true Worship can only come from an Heart prepared by the Lord.* This Preparation is by the Sanctification of the Spirit; by which, if God's Children are led in the general Course of their Lives, (as Paul teaches) much more in their Worship to their Creator and Redeemer. And whatever Prayer be made, or Doctrine be uttered, and not from the Preparation of the holy Spirit, it is not acceptable with God: Nor can it be the true evangelical Worship which is in Spirit and in Truth; that is, by the Preparation and Aid of the Spirit.

For

Prov. 16. 1.
Romans 8.
14.

For what's an Heap of the most pathetic Words to God Almighty ; or the Dedication of any Place or Time to Him ? He is a Spirit, to whom Words, Places and Times (strictly considered) are improper or inadequate. And tho' they be Instruments of publick Worship, they are but Bodily and Visible, and cannot carry our Requests any further, much less recommend them to the invisible God ; by no Means : They are for the Sake of the Congregation : 'Tis the Language of the Soul God hears ; nor can that speak, but by the Spirit ; or Groan aright to the Almighty God, without the Assistance of it.

§. 4. The Soul of Man, however Lively in other Things, is Dead to God, till he breath the Spirit of Life into it : It cannot live to him, much less worship him, without it. Thus God, by Ezekiel tells us, when in a Vision of the Restoration of Mankind, in the Person of Israel, (an usual Way of Speaking among the Prophets, and as often mistaken) *I will open your Graves (saith the Lord) and put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live.* So, tho' Ezek. 37.
12, 13, 14. Christ taught his Disciples to pray, they were, in some Sort Disciples before he taught them ; not worldly Men, whose Prayers are an Abomination to God. And his teaching them, is not an Argument that every Body must say that Prayer, whether he can say it with the same Heart, and under the same Qualifications, as his poor Disciples and Followers did or not, as is now too Superstitiously and Presumptuously practised. But rather, that as they then, so we now, are not to pray our own Prayers,
F but

but His; that is, such as he enables us to make, as he enabled them then.

Matt. 10.
19, 20.

§. 5. For if we are not to take Thought what we shall say when we come before worldly Princes, because it shall then be given us; and that it is not we that speak, but the Spirit of our heavenly Father that speaketh in us; much less can our Ability be needed, or ought we to study to ourselves Forms of Speech in our Approaches to the Great Prince of Princes, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords. For be it his Greatness, we ought not by Christ's Command: Be it our Relation to him as Children, we need not: He will help us, he is our Father; that is, if he be so indeed. Thus not only the Mouth of the Body, but of the Soul is shut, 'till God opens it; and then he loves to hear the Language of it. In which the Body ought never to go before the Soul: His Ear is open to such Requests, and his Spirit strongly intercedes for those that offer them.

Matt. 6.

§. 6. But it may be ask'd, *How shall this Preparation be obtain'd?*

I answer: By waiting patiently, yet watch-
fully and intently upon God: Lord, (says the
Psal. 10.
17. Psalmist) *thou hast heard the Desire of the Hum-
ble; thou wilt prepare their Heart, thou wilt
cause thine Ear to hear:* And, (says Wisdom)
Prov. 16. 1. *The Preparation of the Heart in Man is from
the Lord.* Here it is thou must not think thy
own Thoughts, nor speak thy own Words,
(which indeed is the Silence of the holy Cross)
but be sequestred from all the confused Imagina-
tions, that are apt to throng and press upon the
Mind in those holy Retirements. It is not for
thee to think to overcome the Almighty by the
most

most composed Matter, cast into the aptest Phrase: No, no; one Groan, one Sigh, from a wounded Soul, an Heart touch'd with true Remorse, a sincere and godly Sorrow, which is the Work of God's Spirit, excels and prevails with God. Wherefore stand still in thy Mind, wait to feel something that is Divine, to prepare and dispose thee to worship God truly and acceptably. And thus taking up the Cross, and shutting the Doors and Windows of the Soul against every thing that would interrupt this Attendance upon God, how pleasant soever the Object be in it Self, how lawful or needful at another Season, the Power of the Almighty will break in, his Spirit will work and prepare the Heart, that it may offer up an acceptable Sacrifice. 'Tis he that discovers and presses Wants upon the Soul; and when it cries, it is he alone that supplies them. Petitions not springing from such a Sense and Preparation, are Formal and Fictitious: They are not True; for Men pray in their own blind Desires, and not in the Will of God; and his Ear is stopp'd to them: But for the very *Sighing of the Poor, and Crying of the Needy*, God has said, *He will arise*; that is, the poor in Spirit, the needy Soul, those that want his Assistance, who are ready to be overwhelm'd, that feel a Need, and cry aloud for a Deliverer, and that have none on Earth to help, *none in Heaven but him, nor in the Earth in Comparison of him: He will deliver* (said David) *the Needy*, when he cries, and the Poor, and him that has no Helper. *He shall redeem their Soul from Deceit and Violence, and Precious shall their Blood be in his Sight. This poor Man* (says he) *cried,*

Psal. 12. 5.

Psal. 72.

12, 14.

*Pfal. 34. 6, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all
7, 8. his Troubles. The Angel of the Lord encampeth
round about them that fear him, and delivers
them: And then invites all to come and tast
Pfal. 115.
13. how Good the Lord is. Yea, He will Bless them
that Fear the Lord, both Small and Great.*

§. 7. *But what's that to them that are not
Hungry? The Whole need not the Physician: The
Mat. 9. 12. Full have no Need to sigh, nor the Rich to cry
for Help. Those that are not sensible of their
inward Wants, that have not Fears and Terrors
upon them, who feel no Need of God's Power
to help them, nor of the Light of his Countenance
to comfort them; What have such to do with
Prayer? Their Devotion is but at best, a seri-
ous Mockery of the Almighty. They know
not, they want not, they desire not what they
Pray for. They Pray, the Will of God may be
done, and do constantly their own: For tho'
it be soon said, 'tis a most terrible Thing to
them. They ask for Grace, and abuse that
they have: They pray for the Spirit, but
resist it in themselves, and scorn at it in
others: They request the Mercies and Good-
ness of God, and feel no real Want of them.
And in this inward Insensibility, they are as un-
able to praise God for what they have, as to
pray for what they have not. They shall praise
Pfal. 22. the Lord (says David) that seek him: For he
26. satisfieth the longing Soul, and filleth the Hungry
Pfal. 107.
9. with good Things. This also he reserves for the
Poor and Needy, and those that fear God. Let
Pfal. 74. the (Spiritually) Poor and the Needy praise thy
21. Name: Ye that fear the Lord, praise him; and
Pfal. 22.
23. ye the Seed of Jacob, glorify him. Jacob was a
plain Man, of an upright Heart; and they that
are*

are so, are his Seed. And tho' (with him) they may be as poor as Worms in their own Eyes, yet they receive Power to wrestle with God, and prevail as he did.

§. 8. But without the Preparation and Consecration of this Power, no Man is fit to come before God; else it were Matter of less Holiness and Reverence to worship God under the Gospel, than it was in the Times of the Law, when all Sacrifices were sprinkled, before offered; the People consecrated, that offered them, before they presented themselves before the Lord. If the touching of a dead or unclean Beast then, made People unfit for Temple or Sacrifice, yea, Society with the Clean, till first sprinkled and sanctified, how can we think so meanly of the Worship that is instituted by Christ in Gospel-Times, as that it should admit of unprepared and unsanctified Offerings? Or, allow that those who either in Thoughts, Words, or Deeds, do daily touch that which is morally unclean, can (without coming to the Blood of J E S U S, *that sprinkles the Conscience from dead Works*) acceptably worship the pure God: 'Tis a down-right Contradiction to good Sense: The Unclean cannot acceptably worship that which is Holy; the Impure that which is Perfect. There is an holy Intercourse and Communion betwixt Christ and his Followers; but none at all betwixt Christ and Belial; between him and those that disobey his Commandments, and live not the Life of his blessed Cross and Self-Denial.

§. 9. But as Sin, so Formality cannot Worship God; no, though the Manner were of

Numb. 8.
and ch. 19.
2 Chr. 29.
36.
and ch. 30.
16, 17.

2 Chr. 6.
15, 16.

his own Ordination. Which made the Prophet, personating one in a great Strait, cry out, *Wherewith shall I come before the Lord, and bow my self before the high God? Shall I come before him with Burnt-Offerings? With Calves of a Year old? Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of Rams, or with ten thousands of Rivers of Oil? Shall I give my First-born for my Transgression, the Fruit of my Body for the Sin of my Soul? He hath shewed thee, O Man, what is Good. And what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, to love Mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? The Royal Prophet, sensible of this, calls thus upon God;*

Mich. 6. 6. 7, 8. O Lord, open thou my Lips, and my Mouth shall shew forth thy Praise. He did not dare to open his own Lips, he knew that could not praise God; and why? *For thou desirest not Sacrifice, else would I give it: (If my formal Offerings would serve, thou shouldst not want them) Thou delightest not in Burnt-Offerings. The Sacrifices of God are a broken Spirit, a broken and a contrite Heart, O God, thou wilt not despise: And why? Because this is God's Work, the Effect of his Power; and his own Works praise him. To the same Purpose doth God himself speak by the Mouth of Isaiah, in Opposition to the Formalities and Lip-worship of the degenerate Jews: Thus saith*

Psal. 66. 1, 2, 3. the Lord, The Heaven is my Throne, and the Earth is my Foot-Stool, where is the House that ye build to me? And where is the Place of my Rest? For all these Things hath my Hand made. But to this Man will I look, even him that is Poor, and of a contrite Spirit, and trembleth at my Word. O behold the true

Worshipper!

Worshipper! One of God's preparing, circumcised in Heart and Ear, that resists not the holy Spirit, as those lofty professing Jews did. Was this so then, even in the Time of the Law, which was the Dispensation of external and shadowy Performances, and can we now expect Acceptance without the Preparation of the Spirit of the Lord in these Gospel Times, which are the proper Times for the Effusion of the Spirit? By no Means: God is what he was; and none else are his true Worshipers, but such as worship him in his own Spirit: These he renders as the Apple of his Eye: The rest do but mock him, and he despises them. Hear what follows to that People, for it is the State and Portion of Christendom at this Day: "He that killeth
 " an Ox, is as if he slew a Man; he that sacrificeth a Lamb, as if he cut off a Dog's
 " Neck; he that offereth an Oblation, as
 " if he offered Swine's Blood; he that
 " burneth Incense, as if he blessed an Idol.
 " Yea, they have chosen their own Ways,
 " and their Soul delighteth in their Abominations." Let none say, we offer not these Kinds of Oblations, for that is not the Matter; God was not offended with the Offerings, but Offerers. These were the legal Forms of Sacrifice by God appointed; but they not presenting them in that Frame of Spirit, and under that right Disposition of Soul that was required, God declares his Abhorrence, and that with great Aggravation, and elsewhere by the same Prophet, forbids them, to bring any more yain Oblations before him: *Incense (saith* ^{Isa. 1. 13.}
God) is an Abomination to me: Your Sabbaths ^{to 18.}

and calling of Assemblies I cannot away with ; it is Iniquity, even the solemn Meeting. And when you spread forth your Hands, I will hide mine Eyes from you ; when you make many Prayers, I will not hear you. A most terrible Renunciation of their Worship ; and why ? Because their Hearts were polluted ; they loved not the Lord with their whole Hearts, but broke his Law, and rebelled against his Spirit, and did not that which was Right in his Sight. The Cause is plain, by the Amendment he requires : *Wash you, (says the Lord) make you Clean, put away the Evil of your Doings from before mine Eyes : Cease to do Evil, learn to do Well : Seek Judgment, relieve the Oppressed, judge the Fatherless, plead for the Widow.* Upon these Terms (and nothing short) he bids them come to him, and tells them, *That though their Sins be as Scarlet, they shall be White as Snow ; and though they be as Crimson, they shall be White as Wool.*

So True is that notable Passage of the Psalmist : *Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my Soul : I cryed to him with my Mouth, and he was extolled with my Tongue. If I regard Iniquity in my Heart, the Lord will not hear me. But verily God hath heard me, he hath attended to the Voice of my Prayer. Blessed be God which hath not turned away my Prayer, nor his Mercy from me.*

§. 10. Much of this Kind might be cited, to shew the Displeasure of God against, even his own Forms of Worship, when performed without his own Spirit, and that necessary Preparation of the Heart in Man, that nothing else

else can work or give : Which, above all o-
 ther Pen-men of sacred Writ, is most fre-
 quently and emphatically recommended to us
 by the Example of the Psalmist, who, ever
 and anon calling to Mind his own great Slips,
 and the Cause of them, and the Way by which
 he came to be accepted of God, and obtain
 Strength and Comfort from him, reminds
 himself to wait upon God. *Lead me in thy* Psal. 25. 5,
Truth, and teach me, for thou art the God of my
Salvation, on thee do I wait all the Day long.
 His Soul look'd to God for Salvation, to
 be delivered from the Snares and Evils of
 the World. This shews an inward Exer-
 cise, a spiritual Attendance, that stood
 not in external Forms, but an inward divine
 Aid.

And truly, David had great Encouragement
 so to do, the Goodness of God invited him to
 it, and strengthened him in it. For, says he,
I waited patiently upon the Lord, and he inclined Psal. 40,
unto me, and heard my Cry. He brought me 1, 2, 3,
out of the miry Clay, and set my Feet upon a Rock.
 That is, the Lord appeared inwardly to con-
 solate David's Soul, that waited for his Help,
 and to deliver it from the Temptations and
 Afflictions that were ready to overwhelm it,
 and gave him Security and Peace. Therefore
 he says, *The Lord hath established my Going ;*
 that is, fix'd his Mind in Righteousness. Be-
 fore, every Step he took bemired him, and he
 was scarcely able to go without Falling :
 Temptations on all Hands ; but he waited pa-
 tiently upon God ; his Mind retired watchful
 and intent to his Law and Spirit ; and he felt
 the Lord to incline to him. His needy and
 sensible

sensible Cry entered Heaven, and prevail'd ; then came Rescue and Deliverance to David, (in God's Time, not David's) Strength to go through his Exercises, and surmount all his Troubles. For which he tells us, *A New Song was put into his Mouth, even Praise*, says he, *to our God*. But it was of God's making and putting, and not his own.

Psal. 24. 1.
2.

Another Time, we have him crying thus : *As the Hart panteth after the Water Brooks, so panteth my Soul after thee, O God. My Soul thirsteth for God, for the living God; when shall I come and appear before him ?* This goes beyond Formality, and can be tied to no Lesson. But we may by this see, that true Worship is an inward Work ; that the Soul must be touch'd and raised in its heavenly Desires, by the heavenly Spirit, and that the true Worship is in God's Presence. *When shall I come and appear ?* Not in the Temple, nor with outward Sacrifices, but before God, in his Presence. So that the Souls of true Worshipers see God, make their Appearance before him ; and this they wait, they pant, they thirst for. O how is the better Part of Christendom degenerated from David's Example ! No Wonder therefore that this good Man tells us, *Truly my Soul waiteth upon God* ; and that he gives it in Charge to his Soul so to do ; *O my Soul, wait thou upon God ; for my Expectation is from him*. As if he had said, " None else can prepare my
" Heart, or supply my Wants ; so that my
" Expectation is not from my own voluntary
" Performances, or the bodily Worship I can
" give him ; they are of no Value : They
" can neither help me, nor please him. But
" I

“ I wait upon him for Strength and Power to
 “ present my self so before him, as may be
 “ most pleasing to him : For he that prepares
 “ the Sacrifice, will certainly accept it.”
 Wherefore in two Verses he repeats it thrice, *I*
wait for the Lord — *My Soul doth wait* — Psal. 130.
My Soul waiteth for the Lord, more than they 5, 6.
that watch for the Morning. Yea, so intently,
 and with that Unweariedness of Soul, that he
 says in one Place, *Mine Eyes fail while I wait* Psal. 69. 3.
for my God. He was not contented with so
 many Prayers, such a set Worship, or limited
 Repetition ; no : He leaves not till he finds
 the Lord, that is, the Comforts of his Pre-
 sence ; which bring the Answer of Love and
 Peace to his Soul. Nor was this his Practice
 only, as a Man more than ordinarily Inspired ;
 for he speaks of it as the Way of Worship,
 then amongst the true People of God, the
 spiritual Israel, and Circumcision in Heart, of
 that Day. *Behold* (says he) *as the Eyes of* Ps. 123. 2.
Servants look to the Hand of their Masters, and
as the Eye of a Maiden unto the Hand of her Ps. 33. 20.
Mistress, so our Eyes wait upon the Lord our
God, until he have Mercy upon us. In another
 Place, *Our Soul waiteth for the Lord, he is our* Psal. 52. 9.
Help and our Shield. I will wait upon thy
Name, for it is Good before thy Saints. It was
 in Request with the truly Godly of that Day,
 and the Way they came to enjoy God, and
 worship him acceptably. And from his own
 Experience of the Benefit of waiting upon God,
 and the Saints Practice of those Times, he re-
 commends it to others : *Wait upon the Lord,* Ps. 27. 14.
be of good Courage, and he shall strengthen thy
Heart : Wait, I say, upon the Lord. That
 is,

is, wait in Faith and Patience, and he will
 Psal. 27. 7. come to save thee. Again, *Rest in the Lord and wait patiently upon him*: That is, cast thy self upon him; be contented, and wait for him to help thee in thy Wants: Thou canst not think how near he is to help those that wait upon him: O try, and have Faith! Yet again, he bids us, *Wait upon the Lord, and keep his Way*. Behold the Reason so few Profit! They are out of his Way; and such can never wait rightly upon him. Great Reason had David for what he said, that had with so much Comfort and Advantage met the Lord in his blessed Way.

§. 11. The Prophet Isaiah tells us, *That*
 Isa. 26. 8. *though the Chastisements of the Lord were sore upon the People for their Backslidings, yet in the Way of his Judgments (in the Way of his Rebukes and Displeasure) they waited for him, and the Desire of their Soul (that is the great Point) was to his Name, and the Remembrance of him.* They were contented to be chid and chastised, for they had sinned; and the Knowledge of him so, was very desirable to them. But what! Did he not come at last, and that in Mercy too? Yes, he did, and they knew him when he came, (a Doctrine the Brutish
 Chap. 25. World knows not) *This is our God, we have*
 9. *waited for him, and he will save us.* O blessed Enjoyment! O precious Confidence. Here was a waiting in Faith, which prevail'd. All Worship, not in Faith, is fruitless to the Worshiper, as well as displeasing to God: And this Faith is the Gift of God, and the Nature of it is to purify the Heart, and give such as truly believe Victory over the World. Well!
 But

But they go on: *We have waited for him, we will* ^{Isa. 30. 18.} *be glad, and rejoice in his Salvation.* The Prophet adds, *Blessed are all they that wait upon God: And why? For they that wait upon the Lord, shall re-* ^{Ch. 40. 31.} *new their Strength; they shall never faint, never be weary:* The Encouragement is great. O hear him once more! *For since the beginning of the* ^{Ch. 64. 4.} *World, Men have not heard, nor perceived by the Ear, neither hath the Eye seen, O God! besides Thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.* Behold the inward Life and Joy of the Righteous, the true Worshipers! Those whose Spirits bowed to the Appearance of God's Spirit in them, leaving and forsaking all it appeared against, and embracing whatever it led them to. In Jeremiah's Time, the true Worshipers also waited upon God: And he assures us, *That the Lord* ^{Jer. 14. 22.} *is good to them that wait for him, to the Soul that seeketh him.* Hence it is, that the Prophet ^{Lam. 3. 25.} Hosea exhorts the Church then, to turn and wait upon God. *Therefore turn thou to thy God; keep Mercy and Judgment, and wait on* ^{Hof. 12. 6.} *thy God continually.* And Micah is very Zealous and Resolute in this good Exercise: *I will* ^{Mic. 7. 7.} *look unto the Lord, I will wait for the God of my Salvation: My God will bear me.* Thus did the Children of the Spirit, that thirsted after an inward Sense of him. The Wicked cannot say so; nor they that pray, unless they wait. 'Tis charg'd upon Israel in the Wilderness, as the Cause of their Disobedience and Ingratitude to God, that they waited not for his Counsels. We may be sure it is our Duty, and expected from us; for God requires it in Zephaniah: *Therefore wait upon me,* ^{Zeph. 5. 8.} *saith the* Lord,

Lord, *until the Day that I arise, &c.* O that all who profess the Name of God, would wait so, and not offer to arise to worship without him! And they would feel his Stirrings and Arisings in them, to help, and prepare, and sanctifie them. Christ expressly charg'd his Disciples, *They should not stir from Jerusalem, but wait till they had received the Promise of the*
 Acts 1, 4, 8. *Father, the Baptism of the Holy Ghost,* in order to their Preparation for the Preaching of the glorious Gospel of Christ to the World. And tho' that were an extraordinary Effusion for an extraordinary Work, yet the Degree does not change the Kind. On the contrary, if so much Waiting and Preparation by the Spirit was requisite to fit them to preach to Man; some, at least, may be needful to fit us to speak to God.

§. 12. I will close this great Scripture Doctrine of Waiting, with that Passage in John, about the Pool of Bethesda. *There is at Jerusalem, by the Sheep-Market, a Pool, which is*
 John 5, 2, 3, 4. *called in the Hebrew Tongue, Bethesda, having five Porches; in these lay a great Multitude of impotent Folks, of Blind, Halt, and Withered, waiting for the moving of the Water. For an Angel went down at a certain Season into the Pool, and troubled the Water: Whosoever then first, after the troubling of the Water, step'd in, was made whole of whatsoever Disease he had.*—A most exact Representation of what is intended by all that has been said upon the Subject of Waiting. For as there was then an outward and legal, so there is now a gospel and spiritual Jerusalem, the Church of God, consisting of the faithful. The Pool in that old Jerusalem, in some sort, represented that Fountain, which

which is now set open in this new Jerusalem. That Pool was for those that were under Infirmities of Body; this Fountain for all that are Impotent in Soul. There was an Angel then that moved the Water, to render it beneficial; it is God's Angel now, the great Angel of his Presence, that blesteth this Fountain with Success. They that then went in before, and did not watch the Angel, and take Advantage of his Motion, found no Benefit of their stepping in: Those that now wait not the moving of God's Angel, but by the Devotion of their own forming and timing, rush before God, as the Horse into the Battle, and hope for Success, are sure to miscarry in their Expectation. Therefore, as then, they waited with all Patience and Intention upon the Angel's Motion, that wanted and desired to be cured; so do the true Worshipers of God now, that need and pray for his Presence, which is the Life of their Souls, as the Sun is to the Plants of the Field. They have often tried the unprofitableness of their own Work, and are now come to the Sabbath indeed. They dare not put up a Device of their own, or offer an unsanctified Request, much less obtrude bodily Worship, where the Soul is really insensible or unprepared by the Lord. In the Light of Jesus they ever wait to be prepared, retired, and recluse from all Thoughts that cause the least Distraction and Discomposure in the Mind, till they see the Angel move, and till their beloved please to awake: Nor dare they call him before his Time. And they fear to make a Devotion in his Absence; for they know it is not only unprofitable, but reprobable? *Who has requir-*
ed

ed this at your Hands? He that believes, makes
 Isa. 1, 12. *not haste.* They that worship with their own,
 Ch. 28, 15. can only do as the Israelites, turn their Ear-
 Rings into a Molten-Image, and be curs'd for
 their Pains. Nor fared they better, *that ga-*
thered Sticks of old, and kindled a Fire, and
 Chap. 50. *compassed themselves about with the Sparks that*
 11. *they had kindled; for God told them, they*
should lie down in Sorrow. It should not only
 be of no Advantage, and do them no Good,
 but incur a Judgment from him: Sorrow and
 Anguish of Soul should be their Portion.
 Alas! Flesh and Blood would fain pray, tho'
 it cannot wait; and be a Saint, tho' it can't
 abide to do or suffer the Will of God. With
 the Tongue it blesses God, and with the Ton-
 gue it curses Men, made in his Similitude. It
 calls Jesus Lord, *but not by the Holy Ghost;*
 and often names the Name of Jesus, yea,
 bows the Knee to it too, but *departs not from*
Iniquity: This is abominable to God.

§. 13. In short, there are four Things so
 necessary to Worshipping of God aright, and
 which puts its Performance beyond Man's
 Power, that there seems little more needed
 than the naming of them. The first is, *The*
Sanctification of the Worshiper. Secondly, *The*
Consecration of the Offering, which has been
 spoken to before somewhat largely. Thirdly,
What to pray for; which no Man knows, that
 prays not by the Aid of God's Spirit; and
 therefore, without that Spirit no Man can *truly*
pray. This the Apostle puts beyond Dispute:
 Rom. 8, *We know not (says he) what we should pray*
 26. *for, as we ought, but the Spirit helpeth our In-*
firmities. Men unacquainted with the Work
 and

and Power of the holy Spirit, are Ignorant of the Mind of God; and those, certainly, can never please him with their Prayers. It is not enough to know, we want; but we should learn whether it be not sent us as a Blessing: Disappointments to the Proud, Losses to the Covetous; and to the Negligent, Stripes: To remove these, were to secure the Destruction, not help the Salvation of the Soul.

The vile World knows nothing, but Carnally; after a fleshly Manner and Interpretation; and too many that would be thought enlightened, are apt to call Providences by wrong Names. For Instance; Afflictions they stile Judgments; and Trials (more precious than the beloved Gold) they call Miseries. On the other Hand, they call the Preferments of the World by the Name of Honour, and its Wealth, Happiness; when for once that they are so, 'tis much to be feared, they are sent of God an hundred Times for Judgments, at least Trials, upon their Possessors. Therefore, what to keep, what to reject, what to want, is a Difficulty God only can resolve the Soul. And since God knows, better than we, what we need, he can better tell us what to ask, than we can him: Which made Christ exhort his Disciples *to avoid long and repetitious Prayers*; telling them, *That their heavenly Father knew what they needed, before they ask'd*: And therefore gave them a Pattern to pray by; not as some fancy, to be a Text for human Liturgies, which of all Services are most justly noted and taxed for Length and Repetition; but expressly to reprove and avoid them. But if those Wants, that are the Subject of Prayer, were

Mat. 6, 7,
8.

once agreed upon (tho' that might be a weighty Point) yet how to pray, is still of greater Moment, than to pray; 'tis not the Request, but the Frame of the Petitioner's Spirit. The *What* may be proper, but the *How* defective. As I said, God needs not be told of our Wants by us, who must tell them to us; yet he will be told them from us, that both we may seek him, and he may come down to us.

But when this is done, *To this Man will I look,*
 Isa. 66, 2. *saith the Lord, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite Spirit, and that trembleth at my Word:*
 To the sick Heart, the wounded Soul, the hungry and thirsty, the weary and heavy laden Ones; such sincerely want an Helper.

1 Tim. 1, 5. §. 14. Nor is this sufficient to compleat Gospel Worship; the fourth Requisite must be

Acts 15, 9. had, and that is Faith, true Faith, precious

Tit. 1, 1.

2 Pet. 1, 1. Faith, the Faith of God's chosen, that purifies their Hearts, that overcomes the World, and

1 John 5, 4. is the Victory of the Saints. This is that which animates Prayer, and presses it home, like the importunate Widow, that would not be denied;

Mat. 15, 28. to whom Christ (seeming to admire) said, *O Woman, great is thy Faith.* This is of highest

Moment on our Part, to give our Addressees Success with God; and yet not in our Power neither, for it is the Gift of God: From him we must have it; and with one Grain of it, more Work is done, more Deliverance is wrought, and more Goodness and Mercy received, than by all the Runnings, Willings, and Toilings of Man, with his Inventions and bodily Exercises. Which duly weighed, will easily spell out the Meaning, why so much Worship should bring so little Profit to the
 World,

World, as we see it does, viz. True Faith is lost. *They ask, and receive not; they seek, and find not; they knock, and it is not opened unto them:* The Case is plain; their Requests are not mixed with purifying Faith, by which they should prevail, as good Jacob's were, when he wrestled with God, and prevailed. And the Truth is, the Generality are yet in their Sins, following their Hearts Lusts, and living in worldly Pleasure, being Strangers to this precious Faith. It is the Reason render'd by the deep Author to the Hebrews, of the unprofitableness of the Word preached to some of those Days; *Not being (says he) mixed with Faith in them that heard it.* Can the Minister then Preach without Faith? No, and much less can any Man pray to purpose without Faith, especially when we are told, *That the Just live by Faith.* For Worship is the supream Act of Man's Life; and whatever is necessary to inferior Acts of Religion, must not be wanting there.

§. 15. This may moderate the Wonder in any, why Christ so often upbraided his Disciples with, *O ye of little Faith!* Yet tells us, that one Grain of it (though as little as that of Mustard, one of the least of Seeds) if true and right, is able to remove Mountains. As if he had said, there is no Temptation so powerful, that it cannot supply: Wherefore those that are captivated by Temptations, and remain unsupplied in their spiritual Wants, have not this powerful Faith: That's the true Cause. So necessary was it of old, that Christ did not many mighty Works where the People believed not; and though his Power wrought wonders in

other Places, Faith opened the Way: So that 'tis hard to say, whether that Power by Faith, or Faith by that Power, wrought the Cure. Let us call to mind what famous Things a little Clay and Spittle, one Touch of the Hem of Christ's Garment, and a few Words out of his Mouth, did, by the Force of Faith in the Patients: *Believe ye that I am able to open your Eyes?* Yea Lord, say the Blind, and See. To the Ruler, only believe; he did, and his dead Daughter recovered Life. Again, If thou can'st believe: *I do believe*, says the Father, *Help my Unbelief*; and the evil Spirit was chased away, and the Child recovered. He said to one, *Go, thy Faith hath made thee whole*; and to another, *Thy Faith hath saved thee; thy Sins are forgiven thee*. And to encourage his Disciples to believe, that were admiring how soon his Sentence was executed upon the fruitless Fig-Tree, he tells them, *Verily if ye have Faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this, which is done to the Fig-Tree; but also, if ye shall say unto this Mountain, be thou removed, and cast into the Sea, it shall be done; and all Things whatsoever ye shall ask in Prayer, believing, ye shall receive*. This one Passage convicts Christendom of gross Infidelity; for she prays, and receives not.

§. 16. But may some say: *'Tis impossible to receive all that a Man may ask*. Tis not impossible to receive all that a Man, that so believes can ask. The Fruits of Faith are not impossible to those that truly believe in the God that makes them possible. When Jesus said to the Ruler, *If thou canst believe*, he adds, *All Things are possible to him that believeth*. Well, but then

then some will say, *It is impossible to have such Faith*: For this very faithless Generation would excuse their Want of Faith, by making it impossible to have the Faith they want. But Christ's Answer to the Infidelity of that Age, will best confute the Disbelief of this. *The Things that are impossible with Men, are possible with God.* It will follow then, that it is not impossible with God to give that Faith; though, it is certain, that *without it, it is impossible to please God*; for so the Author to the Hebrews teaches. And if it be else impossible to please God, it must be so to pray to God without this precious Faith.

§. 17. But some may say, "What is this Faith, that is so necessary to Worship, and that gives it such Acceptance with God, and returns that Benefit to Men?" I say, "It is an holy Resignation to God, and Confidence in him, testified by a religious Obedience to his holy Requirings, which gives sure Evidence to the Soul of the Things not yet seen, and a general Sense and Taste of the Substance of those Things that are hoped for; that is, the Glory which is to be revealed hereafter." As this Faith is the Gift of God, so it purifies the Hearts of those that receive it. The Apostle Paul is Witness, that it will not dwell, but in a pure Conscience: He therefore in one Place couples a pure Heart and Faith unfeigned together: In another, Faith and a good Conscience. James joins Faith with Righteousness, and John with Victory over the World: This says he, *is the Victory, which overcomes the World, even your Faith.*

Mat. 19,
24, 25, 26.

Luke 18,
25, 26, 27.

Heb. 11,
6.

1 Tim. 3,
9.
Chap. 1,
5.

James 2.

1 John 5,
4.

Rom. 4,
12.

John 16,
9, 10.

§. 18. The Heirs of this Faith are the true Children of Abraham (though the Uncircumcision in the Flesh) in that they walk in the Steps of Father Abraham, according to the Obedience of Faith, which only entitles People to be the Children of Abraham. This lives above the World, not only in its Sin, but Righteousness ; to which, no Man comes but through Death to self, by the Cross of Jesus, and an entire Dependance, by him, upon God.

Famous are the Exploits of this divine Gift : Time would fail to recount them : All sacred Story is filled with them. But let it suffice, that by it the holy Ancients endured all Trials, overcame all Enemies, prevail'd with God, renowned his Truth, finish'd their Testimony, and obtained the Reward of the Faithful, a Crown of Righteousness, which is the eternal Blessedness of the Just.

C H A P. VII.

- §. 1. *Of Pride, the first capital Lust, it's Rise.*
 §. 2. *It's Definition and Distinction.* §. 3. *That an inordinate Desire of Knowledge in Adam, introduced Man's Misery.* §. 4. *He thereby lost his Integrity.* §. 5. *Who are in Adam's State.* §. 6. *Knowledge puffs up.* §. 7. *The evil Effects of false, and the Benefit of true Knowledge.* §. 8. *Cain's Example a Proof in the Case.* §. 9. *The Jews Pride in pretending to be wiser than Moses, God's Servant, in setting their Post by God's Post.* §. 10. *The Effect of which was the Persecution of the true Prophets.* §. 11. *The divine Knowledge*

Knowledge of Christ brought Peace on Earth.

§. 12. *Of the blind Guides the Priests, and the Mischief they have done.* §. 13. *The Fall of Christians, and the Pride they have taken in it, hath exceeded the Jews: Under the Profession of their new moulded Christianity they have murdered the Witness of the Lord Jesus.*

§. 14. *The Angels sung Peace on Earth at the Birth of the Lord of Meekness and Humility: But the Pride of the Pharisees withstood and calumniated him.* §. 15. *As Adam and the Jews lost themselves by their Ambition, so the Christians losing the Fear of God, grew Creed and Worship-makers, with this Injunction, Conform or Burn.*

§. 16. *The evil Effects of this in Christendom (so called.)* §. 17. *The Way of Recovery out of such miserable Defection.*

§. I. **H**AVING thus discharged my Conscience against that Part of unlawful Self, that fain would be a Christian, a Believer, a Saint, whilst a plain Stranger to the Cross of Christ, and the holy Exercises of it; and in that briefly discovered what is true Worship, and the Use and Business of the holy Cross, therein to render its Performance pleasing to Almighty God: I shall now (the same Lord assisting me) more largely prosecute that other Part of unlawful Self, which fills the Study, Care, and Conversation of the World, presented to us in these three capital Lusts, that is to say,

PRIDE, AVARICE, and LUXURY: From whence all other Mischiefs daily flow, as Streams from their proper Fountains: The

mortifying of which makes up the other ; and indeed a very great Part of the Work of the true Cross ; and tho' last in Place, yet first in Experience and Duty : Which done, it introduces in the Room of those evil Habits, the blessed Effects of that so much needed Reformation, to wit, *Mortification, Humility, Temperance, Love, Patience, and Heavenly-mindedness*, with all other Graces of the Spirit, becoming the Followers of the perfect Jesus, that most heavenly Man.

Gal. 5, 22.
23.

2 Tim. 3,
2, 3.

The Care and Love of all Mankind are either directed to God or Themselves. Those that love God above all, are ever humbling Self to his Commands, and only love Self in Subserviency to him that is Lord of all. But those that are declin'd from that Love to God, are Lovers of themselves, more than God : For supream Love must center in one of these two. To that inordinate Self-Love, the Apostle rightly joins Proud and High-minded. For no sooner had the Angels declin'd their Love, Duty and Reverence to God, than they inordinately loved and valued themselves ; which made them exceed their Station, and aspire above the Order of their Creation. This was their Pride, and this sad Defection their dismal Fall ; who are reserv'd in Chains of Darknes unto the Judgment of the great Day of God.

§. II. PRIDE, that pernicious Evil, which begins this Chapter, did also begin the Misery of Mankind : A most mischievous Quality ; and so commonly known by its Motions, and sad Effects, that every unmortified Breast carries its Definition in it. However, I will say, in short, that Pride is an Excess of Self-Love,
join'd

join'd with an undervaluing of others, and a Desire of Dominion over them: The most troublesome Thing in the World. There are four Things, by which it hath made it self best known to Mankind, the Consequences of which have brought an equal Misery to it's Evil. The first is, *An inordinate Pursuit of Knowledge*. The second, *An ambitious craving and seeking after Power*. The third, *An extream desire of personal Respect and Deference*. The last Excess is that of *worldly Furniture and Ornaments*. To the just and true Witness of the eternal God, plac'd in the Souls of all People, I appeal as to the Truth of these Things.

§. 3. To the first, 'Tis plain, that an inordinate Desire of Knowledge introduced Man's Misery. and brought an universal Lapse from the Glory of his primitive State. Adam would needs be wiser than God had made him. It did not serve his turn to know his Creator, and give him that holy Homage, his Being and Innocency naturally engaged and excited him to; nor to have an *Understanding above all the* Gen. 2, *Beasts of the Field, the Fowls of the Air, and* 19, 20. *the Fishes of the Sea,* joined with a Power to Rule over all the visible Creation of God; Gen. 3, 5. but he must be as wise as God too. This unwarrantable Search, and as foolish as unjust Ambition, made him unworthy of the Blessings he received from God. This drives him out of Paradise; and instead of being Lord of the Ch. 3, 24. whole World, Adam becomes the wretchedest Vagabond of the Earth.

§. 4. A strange Change! That instead of being as Gods, they should fall below the very Beasts; in Comparison of whom, even God

had made them as Gods. The lamentable Consequence of this great Defection, has been an Exchange of Innocency for Guilt, and a Paradise for a Wilderiness. But, which is yet worse, in this state Adam and Eve had got another God than the only true and living God: And he that had enticed them to all this Mischief, furnished them with a vain Knowledge, and pernicious Wisdom: The Skill of Lies and Equivocations, Shifts, Evasions, and Excuses. They had lost their Plainness and Sincerity; and from an upright Heart, the Image in which God had made Man, he became a crooked, twining, twisting Serpent; the Image of that unrighteous Spirit, to whose Temptations he yielded up, with his Obedience, his paradisaical Happiness.

§. 5. Nor is this limited to Adam; for all, who have fallen short of the Glory of God, are right born Sons of his Disobedience. They, like him, have eaten of what they have been forbidden: They have *committed the Things*
 Rom. 7. *they ought not to have done, and left undone the Things they ought to have done.* They have sinned against that divine Light of Knowledge, which God has given them: They have grieved his Spirit; and that dismal Sentence has been executed, *In the Day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt die.* That is, when thou dost the Thing which thou oughtest not to do, thou shalt no more live in my Favour, and enjoy the Comforts of the Peace of my Spirit: Which is a dying to all those innocent and holy Desires and Affections, which God created Man with; and he becomes as one cold and benumbed; insensible of the Love of God, of his
 holy

holy Spirit, Power and Wisdom; of the Light and Joy of his Countenance, and the Evidence of a good Conscience, and the Co-witnessing and Approbation of God's holy Spirit.

§. 6. So that fallen Adam's Knowledge of God stood no more in a daily Experience of the Love and Work of God in his Soul, but in a Notion of what he once did know and experience: Which being not the true and living Wisdom, that is from above, but a meer Picture, it cannot preserve Man in Purity; but puffs up, makes People Proud, High-minded, and impatient of Contradiction. This was the State of the apostate Jews before Christ came; and has been the Condition of apostate Christians ever since he came: Their Religion standing (some bo. lily Performances excepted) either in what they once knew, of the Work of God in themselves, and which they have revolted from; or in an historical Belief, and an imaginary Conception and Paraphrase upon the Experiences and Prophecies of such holy Men and Women of God, as in all Ages have deserved the Stile and Character of his true Children.

§. 7. As such a Knowledge of God cannot be true, so by Experience we find, that it ever brings forth the quite contrary Fruits to the true Wisdom. For as this is first Pure, then Peaceable, then Gentle, and easy to be Intreated; so the Knowledge of degenerated and unmortified Men is first Impure: For it came by the Commission of Evil, and is held in an evil and impure Conscience and Heart, that disobey God's Law, and that daily do those Things which they ought not to do; and for which

James 3.
17.

which they stand condemned before God's Judgment-Seat in the Souls of Men: The Light of whose Presence searches the most hidden Things of Darkness, the most secret Thoughts, and concealed Inclinations of ungodly Men. This is the Science, falsely so called; and as it is Impure, so 'tis Unpeaceable, Cross, and hard to be Intreated; Forward, Perverse, and Persecuting; Jealous that any should be better than they, and hating and abusing those that are.

§. 8. 'Twas this Pride made Cain a Murderer: 'Tis a spiteful Quality; full of Envy and Revenge. *Gen. 4. 8. What! Was not his Religion and Worship as good as his Brother's?* He had all the exterior Parts of Worship; he offered as well as Abel; and the Offering of itself might be as good: But it seems the Heart that offered it, was not. So long ago did God regard the interior Worship of the Soul. *Well! What was the Consequence of this Difference?* Cain's Pride stomach'd it: He could not bear to be out-done by his Brother. He grew Wrathful, and resolved to vindicate his Offering, by revenging the Refusal of it upon his Brother's Life: And without any Regard to natural Affection, or the low and early Condition of Mankind, he barbarously dy'd his Hands in his Brother's Blood.

§. 9. The Religion of the apostatiz'd Jews did no better; for, having lost the inward Life, Power, and Spirit of the Law, they were puffed up with that Knowledge they had; and their Pretences to Abraham, Moses, and the Promises of God, in that Frame, served only to blow them up into an unsufferable Pride, Arrogancy,

Arrogancy, and Cruelty. For they could not bear true Vision, when it came to visit them, and entertain'd the Messengers of their Peace as if they had been Wolves and Tigers.

§. 10. Yea, 'tis remarkable, the false Prophets, the great Engineers against the true Ones, were ever sure to persecute them as false; and, by their Interest with earthly Princes, or the Poor seduced Multitude, made them the Instruments of their Malice. Thus 'twas that one holy Prophet was sawn asunder, another stoned to Death, &c. So proud and obstinate is false Knowledge, and the Aspirers after it: Which made holy Stephen cry out, *O ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in Heart and Ear, ye resist the holy Ghost; as did your Fathers, so do ye.* Acts 7, 51,

§. 11. The true Knowledge came with the Joy of Angels, singing *Peace on Earth, and Good-will towards Men*: The false Knowledge entertain'd the Message with Calumnies: Christ must needs be an Impostor; and that must prove him so, to wit, his Power of working of Miracles; which was that which proved the contrary. They stoned him, and frequently sought to kill him; which at last they wickedly accomplish'd. But what was their Motive to it? Why, he cried out against their Hypocrisy, the broad Phylacteries, the Honour they sought of Men. To be short, they give the Reason themselves in these Words; *If we let him thus alone, all Men will believe on him:* Luke 2, 14. That is, he will take away our Credit with the People; they will adhere to him, and desert us; and so we shall lose our Power and Reputation with the Multitude.

§. 12.

§. 12. And, the Truth is, he came to level their Honour, to overthrow their Rabbiship, and by his Grace to bring the People to that inward Knowledge of God, which they, by Transgression, were departed from; that so they might see the Deceitfulness of their blind Guides, who by their vain Traditions, had made void the Righteousness of the Law; and who were so far from being the true Doctors, and lively Expounders of it, that in Reality they were the Children of the Devil, who was a proud Lyar, and cruel Murderer, from the Beginning.

§. 13. Their Pride in false Knowledge having made them incapable of receiving the Simplicity of the Gospel, *Christ thanks his Father, that he had hid the Misteries of it from the Wise and Prudent, and revealed them to Babes.*

Mat. 11, 25. It was this false Wisdom swell'd the Minds of the Athenians to that Degree, that they despised the Preaching of the Apostle Paul, as a *vain and foolish Thing*. But that Apostle, who, of all the rest, had an Education in the Learning of those Times, bitterly reflects on that Wisdom, so much valued by Jews and Greeks;

1 Cor. 1, 20. *Where (says he) is the Wise? Where is the Scribe? Where is the Disputer of this World? Hath not God made foolish the Wisdom of this World?* And he gives a good Reason for it,

Verse 29. *That no Flesh should Glory in his Presence.* Which is to say, God will stain the Pride of Man in false Knowledge, that he should have nothing on this Occasion to be proud of: It should be owing only to the Revelation of the Spirit of God. The Apostle goes further, and

Ibid. 5, 21. affirms, *That the World by Wisdom knew not God:*

God: That is, it was so far from an Help, that, as Men use it, it was an Hindrance to the true Knowledge of God. And in his first Epistle to his beloved Timothy, he concludes thus: *O Timothy! Keep that which is committed to thy Trust, avoiding profane and vain Babblings, and Oppositions of Science, falsely so called.* This was the Sense of the apostolical Times, when the divine Grace gave the true Knowledge of God, and was the Guide of Christians. 1 Tim. 6, 20.

§. 14. Well! But what has been the Success of those Ages that followed the Apostolical? Any whit better than that of the Jewish Times? Not one Jot. They have exceeded them; as with their Pretences to greater Knowledge, so in their Degeneracy from the true Christian Life: For tho' they had a more excellent Pattern than the Jews, to whom God spoke by Moses his Servant, he speaking to them by his beloved Son, the express Image of his Substance, the Perfection of all Meekness and Humility: And tho' they seem'd addicted to nothing more, than an Adoration of his Name, and a Veneration to the Memory of his blessed Disciples, and Apostles; yet so great was their Defection, from the inward Power and Life of Christianity in the Soul, that their respect was little more than Formal and Ceremonious. For notwithstanding they, like the Jews, were mighty Zealous in garnishing their Sepulchres, and Curious in carving of their Images; not only keeping with any Pretence what might be the Relicks of their Persons, but recommending a thousand Things as Relicks, which are purely Fabulous, and very often Ridiculous, and to be sure altogether

together Unchristian : Yet as to the great and weighty Things of the Christian Law, viz. Love, Meekness, and Self-denial, they were degenerated : They grew High-minded, Proud, Boasters, without natural Affection, Curious, and Controversial ; ever perplexing the Church with doubtful and dubious Questions ; filling the People with Disputations, Strife, and Wrangling, drawing them into Parties, till at last they fell into Blood : As if they had been the worse for being once Christians.

O the miserable State of these pretended Christians ! That instead of Christ's and his Apostles Doctrine, *of loving Enemies, and blessing them that curse them*, they should teach the People under the Notion of Christian Zeal, most inhumanly to Butcher one another, and instead of suffering their own Blood to be shed for the Testimony of Jesus, they should shed the Blood of the Witnesses of Jesus for Hereticks : Thus that subtle Serpent, or crafty, evil Spirit, that tempted Adam out of Innocency, and the Jews from the Law of God, has beguil'd the Christians, by lying Vanities, to depart from the Christian Law of Holiness, and so they are become Slaves to him : For *he rules in the Hearts of the Children of Disobedience.*

§. 15. And it is observable, that as Pride (which is ever followed by Superstition and Obstinacy) put Adam upon seeking an higher Station than God placed him in ; and as the Jews, out of the same Pride, to out-do their Pattern, given them of God by Moses upon the Mount, set their Posts by God's Post, and taught

taught for Doctrines their own Traditions, in-
somuch that those that refused Conformity to
them, ran the Hazard of *crucify, crucify*: So
the nominal Christians, from the same Sin of
Pride, with great Superstition and Arrogance,
have introduced, instead of a spiritual Wor-
ship and Discipline, that which is evidently
ceremonious and worldly; with such Innova-
tions and Traditions of Men, as are the Fruit
of the Wisdom that is from below: Witness
their numerous and perplexed Councils and
Creeds, with- *conform or burn*, at the End of
them.

§. 16. And as this unwarrantable Pride set
them first at work, to pervert the Spirituality
of the christian Cult, making it rather to re-
semble the shadowy Religion of the Jews, and
the gawdy Worship of the Egyptians, than the
great Plainness and Simplicity of the christian
Institution, which is neither to resemble that of
the Mountain, nor the other of Jerusalem; so
has the same Pride and Arrogancy spur'd them
on, by all imaginable Cruelties, to maintain
this great Diana of theirs. No meek Supplica-
tions, nor humble Remonstrances of those that
kept close to primitive Purity in Worship and
Doctrine, could prevail with these nominal
Christians, to dispense with the Imposition of
their un-apostolical Traditions. But as the
Ministers and Bishops of these degenerate
Christians left their painful visitation and care
over Christ's Flock, and grew Ambitious,
Covetous and Luxurious, resembling rather
worldly Potentates, than the humble-spirited
and mortified Followers of the blessed Jesus;
so almost every History tells us, with what

H Pride

John 16,
2.

Acts 20,
29.

Pride and Cruelty, Blood and Butchery, and that with unusual and exquisite Tortures, they have persecuted the holy Members of Christ, out of the World; and that upon such Anathemas, that, as far as they could, they have disappointed them of the Blessings of Heaven too. These, true Christians call Martyrs, but the Clergy like the persecuting Jews have stiled them Blasphemers and Hereticks: In which they have fulfilled the Prophecy of our Lord Jesus Christ; who did not say, that they should think, they do the God's good Service to kill the Christians, his dear Followers, (which might refer to the Persecutions of the idolatrous Gentiles) but that *they should think they do God good Service to kill them*: Which shews, that they should be such, as professedly owned the true God, as the apostate Christians have all along pretended to do. So that they must be those Wolves, that the Apostle foretold, *should arise out of themselves, and worry the Flock of Christ*, after the great falling away should commence that was foretold by him, and made necessary, in order to the proving of the Faithful, and the Revelation of the great Mystery of Iniquity.

I shall conclude this Head with this Assertion, that it is too undeniable a Truth, where the Clergy have been most in Power and Authority, and have had the greatest Influence upon Princes and States, there has been most Confusions, Wrangles, Bloodshed, Sequestrations, Imprisonments and Exile,: To the justifying of which, I call the Testimony of the Records of all Times. How it is in our Age, I leave to the Experience of the Living: Yet there is
one

one Demonstration that can hardly fail us: The People are not converted but debauched, to a Degree, that Time will not allow us an Example. The Worship of Christendom is visible, ceremonious and gawdy. The Clergy Ambitious of worldly Preferments, under the Pretence of spiritual Promotions; making the earthly Revenues of Church-Men much the Reason of their Function; being almost ever sure, to leave the present smaller Incumbence, to solicit and obtain Benefices of larger Title and Income. So that with their Pride and Avarice, which good old Peter foresaw would be their Snares, they have drawn after them Ignorance, Misery, and Irreligion upon Christendom.

§. 17. The Way of Recovery from this miserable Defection, is to come to a saving Knowledge of Religion; that is, an Experience of the divine Work of God in the Soul: To obtain which, be diligent to obey the Grace that appears in thy own Soul, O Man! that brings Salvation, it turns thee out of the broad Way, into the narrow Way; from thy Lusts to thy Duty, from Sin to Holiness, from Satan to God. Thou must see and abhor Self, thou must watch, and thou must pray, and thou must fast: Thou must not look at thy Tempter but at thy Preserver, avoid ill Company, retire to thy Solitudes, and be a chaste Pilgrim in this evil World: And thus thou wilt arrive at the Knowledge of God and Christ, that brings eternal Life to the Soul: A well grounded Assurance from what a Man feels and knows within himself: Such shall not be moved with evil Tidings.

Tit. 2, 4,
11, 12, 14.

C H A P. VIII.

- §. 1. *Pride craves Power as well as Knowledge.*
 §. 2. *The Case of Korah, &c. a Proof.* §. 3. *Abſalom's Ambition confirms it.* §. 4. *Nebuchadnezzar's does the like.* §. 5. *The History of Piſistratus, Alexander, Cæſar, &c. ſhews the ſame Thing.* §. 6. *The Turks are a lively Proof, who have ſhed much Blood to gratify Pride for Power.* §. 7. *The laſt ten Tears in Chriſtendom exceed in Proof of this.* §. 8. *Ambition, reſts not in Courts, it finds Room in private Breasts too, and ſpoils Families and Societies.* §. 9. *Their Peace is great, that limit their Deſires, by God's Grace, and having Power, uſe it to the Good of others.*

§. 1. **B**UT let us ſee the next moſt common, eminent, and miſchievous Effect of this Evil. Pride does extremely crave Power, than which, not one Thing has proved more troubleſome and deſtructive to Mankind. I need not labour my ſelf much in Evidence of this, ſince moſt of the Wars of Nations, Depopulation of Kingdoms, Ruin of Cities, with the Slavery and Miſery that have followed, both our own Experience and unqueſtionable Hiſtories acquaint us to have been the Effect of Ambition, which is the Luſt of Pride after Power.

§. 2. How ſpecious ſoever might be the Pretences of Korah, Dathan and Abiram againſt Moſes, 'twas their Emulation of his mighty Power in the Camp of Iſrael, that put them upon

upon Conspiracies and Mutinies. They long'd for his Authority, and their not having it, was his Crime: For they had a Mind to be the Heads and Leaders of the People. The Consequence of which was a remarkable Destruction to themselves, and all their unhappy Accomplices.

§. 3. Absalom too was for the People's Rights, ^{2 Sam. 15.} against the Tyranny of his Father and his King; at least, with this Pretence, he palliated his Ambition: But his Rebellion shewed he was impatient for Power, and that he resolved to sacrifice his Duty, as a Son and Subject, to the Importunities of his restless Pride, which brought a miserable Death to himself, and an extraordinary Slaughter upon his Army.

§. 4. Nebuchadnezzar is a lively Instance of the excessive Lust of Pride for Power. His Successes and Empire were too heady for him: So much too strong for his Understanding, that he forgot he did not make himself, or that his Power had a Superior. He makes an ^{Dan. 3.} Image, and all must bow to it, or be burnt. And when Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego refused to comply, *Who (says he) is that God that shall deliver you out of my Hands?* And notwithstanding the Convictions he had upon him, at the Constancy of those excellent Men, and Daniel's Interpretation of his Dreams, it was not long before the Pride of his Power had fill'd his Heart, and then his Mouth, with this haughty Question. *Is not this Great Babylon that I have built for the House of the Kingdom by* ^{Ch. 4. 30.} *the Might of my Power, and for the Honour of my Majesty?* But we are told, that while the Words were in his Mouth, *A Voice from Hea-*

ven rebuk'd the Pride of his Spirit, and he was driven from the Society of Men, to graze among the Beasts of the Field.

§. 5. If we look into the Histories of the World, we shall find many Instances to prove the Mischief of this Lust of Pride. I will mention a few of them for their Sakes who have either not read or considered them.

Solon made Athens free by his excellent Constitution of Laws: But the Ambition of Pisistratus began the Ruin of it before his Eyes. Alexander not contented with his own King-down, invades others, and filled with Spoil and Slaughter those Countries he subdued: And it was not ill said of Him, who, when Alexander accused him of Piracy, told him to to his Face, that Alexander was the greatest Pirate in the World. It was the same Ambition that made Cæsar turn Traytor to his Masters, and with their own Army, put into his Hand for their Service, subdue them to his Yoke, and usurp the Government; which ended in the Expulsion of Freedom and Virtue together in that Common-Wealth. For Goodness quickly grew to be Faction in Rome; and that Sobriety and Wisdom which ever render'd her Senators venerable, became Dangerous to their Safety: Insomuch that his Successors hardly left one they did not kill or banish; unless such as turned to be Flatterers of their unjust Acquisition, and the Imitators of their debauch'd Manners.

§. 6. The Turks are a great Proof to the Point in Hand, who to extend their Dominion, have been the Cause of shedding much Blood, and laying many stately Countries waste. And yet

yet they are to be out-done by apostate Christians ; whose Practice is therefore more Condemnable, because they have been better taught : They have had a Master of another Doctrine and Example. 'Tis true, they call him Lord still, but let their Ambition reign : They love Power more than one another ; and to get it, kill one another ; tho' charged by him, *Not to strive, but to love and serve one another.* And which adds to the Tragedy, all natural Affection is sacrificed to the Fury of this Lust : And therefore are Stories so often stained with the Murder of Parents, Children, Uncles, Nephews, Masters, &c.

Matt. 18,
V. 1. to 6.

Mark 9,
33, to 37.

§. 7. If we look abroad into remoter Parts of the World, we shall rarely hear of Wars, but in Christendom of Peace. A very Trifle is too often made a Ground of Quarrel here : Nor can any League be so Sacred or Inviolable, that Arts shall not be used to evade and dissolve it to encrease Dominion. No Matter who, nor how many are Slain, made Widows and Orphans, or lose their Estates and Livelihoods : What Countries are ruined ; what Towns and Cities spoil'd ; if by all these Things the Ambitious can but arrive at their Ends ? To go no further back than sixty Years, that little Period of Time will furnish us with many Wars begun upon ill Grounds, and ended in great Desolation. Nay, the last twelve Years of our Time, make as pregnant a Demonstration as we can furnish our selves with from the Records of any Age. 'Tis too tedious, nor is it my Business to be particular : It has been often well observed by others, and

is almost known to all, I mean the French, Spanish, German, English, and Dutch Wars.

§. 8. But Ambition does not only dwell in Courts and Senates: It is too Natural to every private Breast to strain for Power. We daily see how much Men labour their utmost Wit and Interest to be Great, to get higher Places, or greater Titles than they have, that they may look Bigger, and be more acknowledged; take Place of their former Equals, and so equal those that were once their Superiors; compel Friends, and be revenged on Enemies. This makes Christianity so little lov'd of worldly Men, it's Kingdom is not of this World: And though they may speak it fair, it is the World they love: That without Uncharitableness we may truly say, *People profess Christianity, but they follow the World.* They are not for seeking the Kingdom of Heaven first, and the Righteousness thereof, and to trust God with the rest; but for securing to themselves the Wealth and Glory of this World, and adjourning the Care of Salvation to a Sick-bed, and the extreme Moments of Life; if yet they believe a Life to come.

§. 9. To conclude this Head; great is their Peace, who know a Limit to their ambitious Minds, that have learn'd to be contented with the Appointments and Bounds of Providence: That are not careful to be Great, but being Great, are Humble and do Good. Such keep their Wits with their Consciences, and, with an even Mind, can at all Times, measure the uneven World, rest fix'd in the midst of all its Uncertainties, and as becomes those who have an Interest in a Better, in the
good

good Time and Will of God, chearfully leave this; when the Ambitious, conscious of their evil Practices, and weighed down to their Graves with Guilt, must go to a Tribunal, that they can neither Awe nor Bribe.

C H A P. IX.

§. 1. *The third evil Effect of Pride, is Love of Honour and Respect. Too many are guilty of it.* §. 2. *It had like to have cost Mordecai dear. Great Mischief has befallen Nations on this Account.* §. 3. *The World is out in the Business of true Honour, as well as in that of true Science.* §. 4. *Reasons why the Author, and the rest of the People he walks with, use not these Fashions.* §. 5. *The first is, the Sense they had in the Hour of their Conviction, of the Unsuitableness of them to the Christian Spirit and Practice, and that the Root they came from was Pride and Self-Love.* §. 6. *Reproach could not move them from that Sense and Practice accordingly.* §. 7. *They do it not to make Sects or for Distinction.* §. 8. *Nor yet to countenance Formality, but passively let drop vain Customs, and so Negative to Forms.* §. 9. *Their Behaviour a Test upon the World.* §. 10. *And this Cross to the World a Test upon them.* §. 11. *The second Reason against them is their Emptiness.* §. 12. *Honour in Scripture, is not so taken as it is in the World. 'Tis used for Obedience.* §. 13. *It is used for Preferment.* §. 14. *A Digression about Folly in a Scripture Sense.* §. 15. Honour

Honour is used for Reputation. §. 16. Honour is also attributed to Functions and Capacities, by Way of Esteem. §. 17. Honour is taken for Help and Countenance of Inferiours. §. 18. Honour is used for Service and Esteem to all States and Capacities: Honour all Men. §. 19. Yet there is a Limitation in a Sense to the Righteous by the Psalmist; To Honour the Godly and Contemn the Wicked. §. 20. Little of this Honour found in the World's Fashions. §. 21. The third Reason against them is, they mock and cheat People of the Honour due to them. §. 22. The Author and his Friends are for true Honour. §. 23. The fourth Reason is, that if the Fashions carried true Honour in them, the Debauch'd could honour Men, which can't be. §. 24. The fifth Reason is, that then Men of Spite, Hypocrisy, and Revenge, could pay Honour, which is impossible. §. 25. The sixth Reason is drawn from the Antiquity of true Honour. §. 26. The seventh Reason is from the Rise of the vain Honour, and the Teachers of it, wherein the Clown, upon a Comparison, excels the Courtier for a Man of Breeding. §. 27. The eighth Reason against these Honours is, that they may be had for Money, which true Honour can't be. §. 28. The ninth and last Reason is, because the holy Scripture expressly forbids them to true Christians. §. 29. As in the Case of Mordecai. §. 30. A Passage between a Bishop and the Author in this Matter. §. 31. Likewise the Case of Elihu in Job. §. 32. Also the Doctrine of Christ to his Disciples. §. 33. Paul

Paul *against conforming to the World's Fashions.* §. 34. Peter *against Fashioning ourselves according to the World's Lusts.* §. 35. James *against Respect to Persons.* §. 36. Yet Christians are Civil and Mannerly in a right Way. §. 37. But unlike the World in the Nature of it, and Motives to it. §. 38. Testimonies in Favour of our Dissent and Practice.

§. 1. **T**HE third evil Effect of Pride, is, *an excessive Desire of personal Honour and Respect.*

PRIDE therefore loves Power, that She might have Homage, and that every one may give her Honour; and such as are wanting in that, expose themselves to her Anger and Revenge. And as Pride, so this evil Effect, is more or less diffus'd through corrupt Mankind; and has been the Occasion of great Animosity and Mischief in the World.

§. 2. We have a pregnant Instance in holy Writ, what Malice and Revenge the Stomach of proud Man is capable of, when not gratify'd in this Particular. It had almost cost Mordecai his Neck, and the whole People of the Jews their Lives, because he would not bow himself to Haman, who was a great Favourite to King Ahasuerus. And the Practice of the World even in our Age, will tell us, That not striking a Flag or Sail; and not saluting certain Ports or Garrisons; yea, less Things have given Rise to mighty Wars between States and Kingdoms, to the Expence of much Treasure, but more Blood. The like has followed about the Precedency of Princes,
and

and their Ambassadors. Also the Envy, Quarrels and Mischiefs, that have happened among private Persons, upon Conceit that they have not been respected to their Degree or Quality among Men, with Hat, Knee, or Title : To be sure Duels and Murders not a few. I was once my self in France * set upon about Eleven at Night, as I was walking to my Lodging, by a Person that Way-laid me, with his naked Sword in his Hand, who demanded Satisfaction of me for taking no Notice of him, at a Time when he civilly saluted me with his Hat ; though the Truth was, I saw him not when he did it. I will suppose he had killed me, for he made several Passes at me, or I in my Defence had kill'd him, when I disarm'd him, (as the Earl of Crawford's Servant saw that was by) I ask any Man of Understanding or Conscience, *If the whole Ceremony was worth the Life of a Man*, considering the Dignity of the Nature, and the Importance of the Life of Man, both with Respect to God his Creator, himself, and the Benefit of civil Society.

§. 3. But the Truth is, the World, under its Degeneracy from God, is as much out of the Way, as to true Honour and Respect, as in other Things ; for meer Shews (and those vain Ones too) are much of the Honour and Respect, that are express'd in the World : That a Man may say concerning them, as the Apostle speaks of Science, that is, *They are Honours and Respects falsely so called* ; having nothing of the

* Which was before I professed the Communion I am now of.

the Nature of true Honour and Respect in them: But as degenerate Men, loving to be Honoured, first devised them; so Pride only loves and seeks them, and is affronted and angry for want of them. Did Men know a true Christian State, and the Honour that comes from Above, which Jesus teaches, they would not covet these very Vanities, much less insist upon them. John 5. 44.

§. 4. And here give me leave to set down the Reasons more particularly, why I, and the People with whom I walk in Religious Society, have declined as Vain and Foolish, several worldly Customs and Fashions of Respect, much in Request at this Time of Day: And I beseech thee, Reader, to lay aside all Prejudice and Scorn, and with the Meekness and Enquiry of a sober and discreet Mind, read and weigh what may be here alledged in our Defence: And if we are mistaken, rather pity and inform, than despise and abuse our Simplicity.

§. 5. The first and most pressing Motive upon our Spirits, to decline the Practice of these present Customs of *pulling off the Hat, bowing the Body or Knee*, and giving People *gaudy Titles and Epithets*, in our Salutations and Addresses, was, That Savour, Sight and Sense, that God, by his Light and Spirit, has given us of the Christian World's Apostacy from God, and the Cause and Effects of that great and lamentable Defection. In the Discovery of which, the Sense of our State came first before us, and we were made to see him whom we pierced, and to mourn for it. A Day of Humiliation overtook us, and we fainted to that Pleasure and Delight we once loved.

Now

- Now our Works went before-hand to Judgment, and a thorough Search was made, and the Words of the Prophet became well understood by us : *Who can abide the Day of his Coming ? And who shall stand when he appears ? He is like a Refiner's Fire, and like Fuller's Soap.*
- Mal. 3. 2. And as the Apostle said, *If the Righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the Ungodly and the Sinner appear ? Wherefore,* says the Apostle
- 1 Pet. 4. 18. Paul, *knowing the Terrors of the Lord, we persuade Men : What to do ? To come out of the Nature, Spirit, Lusts and Customs of this wicked World :* Remembring that, as Jesus has said,
- 2 Cor. 5. 11. *For every idle Word that Man speaketh, he shall give an Account in the Day of Judgment.*
- Matt. 12. 36.

This Concern of Mind, and Dejection of Spirit, was visible to our Neighbours ; and we are not ashamed to own, “ That the Terrors
 “ of the Lord took such hold upon us, because
 “ we had long under a Profession of Religion
 “ grieved God's holy Spirit, that reproved us
 “ in Secret for our Disobedience ; that as we
 “ abhorred to think of continuing in our old
 “ Sins, so we feared to use lawful Things, lest
 “ we should use them Unlawfully.” The Words of the Prophet were fulfilled on us :

Jer. 30. 6. *Wherefore do I see every Man with his Hands on his Loins, as a Woman in Travail ?* Many a Pang and Throw we have had ; our Heaven seemed to melt away, and our Earth to be removed out of its Place ; and we were like Men, as the Apostle said, *Upon whom the Ends of the World were come.* God knows it was so in this Day, the Brightness of his coming to our Souls discovered, and the Breath of his Mouth destroyed, every Plant he had not planted in us.

He

He was a swift Witness against every evil Thought, and every unfruitful Work; and blessed be his Name we were not offended in him, or at his righteous Judgments. Now it was that a grand Inquest came upon our whole Life: Every Word, Thought and Deed was brought to Judgment, the Root examin'd, and its Tendency considered. *The Lust of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life were open to our View; the Mystery of Iniquity in us.* ^{1 John 2, 16.} And by knowing the evil Leaven, and its divers evil Effects in our selves, how it had wrought, and what it had done, we came to have a Sense and Knowledge of the States of others: And what we could not, nay, we dare not, let live and continue in our selves (as being manifested to us to proceed from an evil Principle in the Time of Man's Degeneracy) we could not comply with in others. Now this I say, and that in the Fear and Presence of the All-seeing just God, the present Honours and Respect of the World, among other Things, became Burdensome to us: We saw they had no Being in Paradise, that they grew in the Night-time, and came from an ill Root; and that they only delighted a vain and ill Mind, and that much Pride and Folly were in them.

§. 6. And though we easily foresaw the Storms of Reproach that would fall upon us, for our refusing to practice them; yet we were so far from being shaken in our Judgment, that it abundantly confirmed our Sense of them. For so exalted a Thing is Man, and so loving of Honour and Respect even from his Fellow-Creatures, that so soon as in Tender-
derness

derness of Conscience towards God, we could not perform them, as formerly, he became more concern'd than for all the rest of our Differences, however Material to Salvation. So that let the Honour of God and our Salvation, do as it will, it was greater Heresy and Blasphemy to refuse him the Homage of the *Hat*, and his usual Titles of Honour ; to deny to pledge his Healths, or play with him at Cards and Dice, than any other Principle we maintained ; for being less in his View, it seemed not so much in his Way.

§. 7. And though it be frequently objected, That we seek to set up outward Forms of Preciseness, and that it is but as a *Green Ribbon*, the *Badge* of the *Party*, the better to be known : I do declare in the Fear of Almighty God, that these are but the Imaginations and vain Constructions of unsensible Men, that have not had that Sense, which the Lord hath given us, of what arises from the right and wrong Root in Man : And when such Censurers of our Simplicity shall be inwardly touched and awakened, by the mighty Power of God, and see Things as they are in their proper Natures and Seeds, they will then know their own Burden, and easily acquit us without the Imputation of Folly or Hypocrisy herein.

§. 8. To say, That we strain at small Things, which becomes not People of so fair Pretensions to Liberty and Freedom of Spirit : I answer, with Meekness, Truth and Sobriety ; First, nothing is Small, that God makes Matter of Conscience to do, or leave undone. Next, as inconsiderable as they are made, by those that object upon us, they are much set by ;

by ; so greatly, as for our not giving them to be beaten, imprisoned, refused Justice, &c. To say nothing of the Derision and Reproach that hath been frequently flung at us on this Account. So that if we had wanted a Proof of the Truth of our inward Belief and Judgment, the very Practice of them that opposed it, would have abundantly confirmed us. But let it suffice to us, *That Wisdom is justified of her Children* : We only passively let fall the Practice of what we are taught to believe is Vain and Unchristian : In which we are Negative to Forms : For we leave off, we don't set up Forms.

Mat. 11.
19.

§. 9. The World is so set upon the ceremonious Part and outside of Things, that it has well becomed the Wisdom of God in all Ages, to bring forth his Dispensations with very different Appearances to their settled Customs ; thereby contradicting human Inventions, and proving the Integrity of his Confessors. Nay, it is a Test upon the World : It tries what Patience, Kindness, Sobriety and Moderation they have : If the rough and homely Outside of Truth stumble not their Minds from the Reception of it (whose Beauty is within) it makes a great Discovery upon them. For he which refuses a precious Jewel, because it is presented in a plain Box, will never Esteem it to its Value, nor set his Heart upon keeping it : Therefore I call it a Test, because it shews where the Hearts and Affections of People stick, after all their great Pretences to more excellent Things.

§. 10. It is also a mighty Trial upon God's People, in that they are put upon the Discovery

very of their Contradiction to the Customs generally receiv'd and esteem'd in the World; which exposes them to the Wonder, Scorn, and Abuse of the Multitude. But there is an hidden Treasure in it: It inures us to Reproach, it learns us to despise the false Reputation of the World, and silently to undergo the Contradiction and Scorn of its Votaries; and finally with a Christian Meekness and Patience, to overcome their Injuries and Reproaches. Add to this; it weans thee off thy Familiars; for by being slighted of them as a Ninnee, a Fool, a Frantick, &c. thou art delivered from a greater Temptation, and that is, the Power and Influence of their vain Conversation. And last of all, it lifts thee of the Company of the blessed, mocked, persecuted JESUS: To fight under his Banner, against *the World, the Flesh, and the Devil*: That after having faithfully suffered with him in a State of Humiliation, thou may'st reign with him in a State of Glorification: Who glorifies his poor, despised, constant Followers, *with the Glory he had with his Father before the World began.* This was the first Reason of our declining to practise the before-mentioned Honours, Respects, &c.

§. 11. The second Reason, why we decline and refuse the present Use of these Customs in our Addresses and Salutations, is from the Consideration of their very Emptiness and Vanity: That there is nothing of true Honour and Respect in them, supposing them not to be Evil. And as Religion and Worship are degenerated into Form and Ceremony (and they not according to primitive Practice neither) so is
Honour

Honour and Respect too ; there being little of that in the World, as well as of the other ; and to be sure, in these Customs, none that is Justifiable by Scripture or Reason.

§. 12. In Scripture, we find the word Honour often and diversly used. First, *for Obedience* : As when God saith, *They that Honour me ; that is, that keep my Commandments. Honour the King ; that is, Obey the King. Honour thy Father and Mother ; that is, (saith the Apostle to the Ephesians) Obey thy Father and thy Mother in the Lord, for that is right* : Take heed to their Precepts and Advice ; pre-supposing always, that Rulers and Parents command lawful Things, else they dishonour themselves to enjoin unlawful Things ; and Subjects and Children dishonour their Superiors and Parents, in complying with their unrighteous Commands. Also, Christ uses this Word so, when he says, *I have not a Devil, but I Honour my Father, and ye dishonour me* : That is, I do my Father's Will, in what I do ; but you will not hear me ; you reject my Council, and will not obey my Voice. 'Twas not refusing Hat and Knee, nor empty Titles : No, 'twas Disobedience ; resisting him that God had sent, and not believing in him. This was the Dishonour he taxed them with ; using him as an Impostor, that God had ordained for the Salvation of the World. And of these Dishonourers, there are but too many at this Day. Christ has a Saying to the same Effect ; *That all Men should Honour the Son, even as they Honour the Father ; and he that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father, which hath sent him* : That is, they that hearken not to Christ, and do not worship

1 Sam. 2.

30.
1 Pet. 2.

17.

Exod. 26,

12.

Eph. 6, 1,
2.

John 8. 49.

John 5, 23.

and obey him, they do not hear, worship, nor obey God. As they pretended to believe in God, so they were to have believed in him; he told them so. This is pregnantly manifested in the Case of the Centurion, whose Faith was so much commended by Christ, where, giving Jesus an Account of his honourable Station, he tells them, *He had Soldiers under his Authority, and when he said to one, Go, he went; to another, Come, he came; and to a third, Do this, he did it.* In this it was he placed the Honour of his Capacity, and the Respect of his Soldiers, and not in Hats and Legs: Nor are such Customs yet in use amongst Soldiers, being Effeminate, and unworthy of masculine Gravity.

Luke 7, 8.

§. 13. In the next Place, Honour is used for Preferment to Trust and eminent Employments. So the Psalmist speaking to God; *For thou hast crown'd him with Glory and Honour:* Again, *Honour and Majesty hast thou laid on him:*

Psa. 8, 5.
and 21, 5.

That is, God had given Christ Power over all his Enemies, and exalted him to great Dominion. Thus the wise Man intimates, when he says, *The fear of the Lord is the Instruction of Wisdom, and before Honour is Humility.* That is, before Advancement or Preferment, is Humility. Further, he has this

Prov. 15,
33.

saying, *As Snow in Summer, and as Rain in Harvest, so Honour is not seemly for a Fool:* That is, a Fool is not capable of the Dignity of Trust, Employment, or Preferment; they require Virtue, Wisdom, Integrity, Diligence, of which Fools are unfurnish'd. And yet if the Respects and Titles, in use amongst us, are to go for Marks of Honour, Solomon's Proverb will

Chap. 26,
1.

will take Place, and doubtless doth, upon the Practice of this Age, that yields so much of that Honour to a great many of Solomon's Fools; who are not only silly Men, but wicked too; *such as refuse Instruction, and hate the Fear of the Lord*; which only maketh one of his wise Men. Prov. 13, 18.

§. 14. And as Virtue and Wisdom are the same, so Folly and Wickedness. Thus Shechem's Ravishment of Dinah, Jacob's Daughter, is called: So is the Rebellion and Wickedness of the Israelities in Joshua. The Psalmist expresses it thus: *My Wounds stink because of my Foolishness*; that is, his Sin. And, *The Lord will speak Peace to his Saints, that they turn not again to Folly*; that is, to Evil. *His own Iniquities* (says Solomon) *shall take the Wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the Cords of his Sins: He shall die without Instruction, and in the greatness of his Folly he shall go astray*. Christ puts Foolishness with *Blasphemy, Pride, Thefts, Murders, Adulteries, Wickedness, &c.* I was the more willing to add these Passages, to shew the Difference that there is between the Mind of the holy Ghost, and the Notion that those Ages had of Fools, that deserve not Honour, and that which is generally meant by Fools and Folly in our Time; that we may the better understand the Disproportion there is between Honour, as then understood by the holy Ghost, and those that were led thereby; and the Apprehension of it, and Practice of these later Ages of professed Christians. Gen. 34, 7.
Josh. 7, 14,
15.
Psal. 38, 5.
Psal. 85, 8.
Prov. 5, 22,
23.
Mark 7,
21, 25.

§. 15. But Honour is also taken for Reputation, and it is so understood with us: *A graci-*

- Prov. 11, 16. *ous Woman* (says Solomon) *retaineth Honour* ; that is, she keeps her Credit ; and by her Virtue, maintains her Reputation of Sobriety and Chastity. In another Place, *It is an Honour*
- Prov. 20. 3. *for a Man to cease from Strife* : That is, it makes for his Reputation, as a wise and good Man. Christ uses the Word thus, where he
- Mat. 13, 57. *says, A Prophet is not without Honour, save in his own Country* : That is, he has Credit, and is valued, save at Home. The Apostle to the Thessalonians has a Saying to that Effect : *That*
- 1 Thes. 4, 4. *every one of you should know how to possess his Vessel in Sanctification and Honour* ; that is, in Chastity and Sobriety. In all which, nothing of the Fashions, by us declined, is otherwise concerned, than to be totally excluded.

§. 16. There is yet another use of the Word [Honour] in Scripture, and that is to Functions and Capacities: As, *An Elder is worthy of double Honour* : That is, he deserves double Esteem, Love, and Respect ; being Holy, Merciful, Temperate, Peaceable, Humble, &c. especially one that labours in Word and Doctrine. So Paul recommends Epaphroditus to the Philippians ; *Receive him therefore in the Lord*

1 Tim. 5, 17. *with all Gladness, and bold such in Reputation*. As if he had said, *Let them be valued and regarded by you in what they say and teach*. Which is the truest, and most natural and convincing Way of testifying respect to a Man of God ; as Christ said to his Disciples, *If you love me, ye will keep my Sayings*. Further, the Apostle bids us, *To honour Widows indeed* ; that is, such Women as are of chaste Lives, and exemplary Virtue, are Honourable. Marriage is honourable too with this Proviso, *That the Bed be undefiled* :

Heb. 13, 4.

defiled: So that the Honour of Marriage, is the Chastity of the Married.

§. 17. The word Honour in the Scripture, is also used of Superiors to Inferiors; which is plain in that of Ahasuerus to Haman: *What shall be done to the Man whom the King delighteth to Honour?* Why, he mightily advanced him, as Mordecai afterwards. And more particularly it is said, *That the Jews had Light, and Gladness, and Joy, and Honour:* That is, they escaped the Persecution that was like to fall upon them, and by the Means of Esther and Mordecai, they enjoyed, not only Peace, but Favour and Countenance too. In this Sense, the Apostle Peter advised christian Men, *To honour their Wives*; that is, to love, value, cherish, countenance and esteem them for their Fidelity and Affection to their Husbands; for their Tenderness and Care over their Children, and for their Diligence and Circumspection in their Families: There's no ceremonious Behaviour, or gawdy Titles, requisite to express this Honour. Thus God honours holy Men: *They (says the Lord) that Honour me, I will Honour; and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed:* That is, I will do good to them, I will love, bless, countenance, and prosper them that honour me, that obey me; But they that despise me, that resist my Spirit, and break my Law, they shall be lightly esteemed, little set by, or accounted of; they shall not find favour with God, nor righteous Men. And so we see it daily among Men: If the Great visit, or concern themselves to aid the Poor, we say, that such a great Man did

Esh. 6. 8.

Ibid. 8, 16.

1 Pet. 3.

1 Sam. 26.
30.

me the Honour to come and see or help me in my Need.

§. 18. I shall conclude this with one Passage more, and that is a very large, plain, and pertinent one: *Honour all Men, and love the Brotherhood*: That is, Love is above Honour, and that is reserved for the Brotherhood. But Honour, which is Esteem and Regard, that thou owest to all Men; and if all, than thy Inferiors. But why, for all Men? Because they are the Creation of God, and the noblest Part of his Creation too; they are also thy own kind: Be natural, have bowels, and assist them with what thou canst; be ready to perform any real respect, and yield them any good or countenance thou canst.

§. 19. And yet there seems a Limitation to this Command, *Honour all Men*, in that godly Passage of David, *Who shall abide in thy Tabernacle? Who shall dwell in thy holy Hill? He in whose Eyes a vile Person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the Lord*. Here Honour is confined and affixed to godly Persons, and Dishonour made the Duty of the Righteous to the Wicked, and a Mark of their being Righteous, that they dishonour; that is, slight, or disregard them. To conclude this Scripture-Enquiry after Honour, I shall contract the Subject of it under three Capacities, Superiors, Equals, and Inferiors: Honour to Superiors, is Obedience; to Equals, Love; to Inferiors, Countenance and Help: That is Honour after God's Mind, and the holy People's fashion of old.

§. 20. But how little of all this is to be seen or had in a poor empty Hat, Bow, Cringe, or gawdy

gawdy, flattering Title? Let the Truth-speaking Witness of God in all Mankind judge. For I must not appeal to corrupt, proud, and self-seeking Man, of the Good or Evil of these Customs; that, as little as he would render them, are loved and sought by him, and he is out of Humour, and Angry, if he has them not.

This is our second Reason, why we refuse to practise the accustomed Ceremonies of Honour and Respect, because we find no such Notion or Expression of Honour and Respect recommended to us by the holy Ghost in the Scriptures of Truth.

§. 21. Our third Reason, for not using them as Testimonies of Honour and Respect, is, because there is no Discovery of Honour or Respect to be made by them: 'Tis rather eluding and equivocating it; cheating People of the Honour or Respect that is due to them; giving them Nothing in the shew of Something. There is in them no Obedience to Superiors; no Love to Equals: no Help or Countenance to Inferiors.

§. 22. We are, we declare to the whole World, for true Honour and Respect: We Honour the King, our Parents, our Masters, our Magistrates, our Landlords, one another, yea all Men, after God's Way, used by holy Men and Women of old Time: But we refuse these Customs, as Vain and Deceitful; not answering the End they are used for.

§. 23. But fourthly, there is yet more to be said: We find that vain, loose, and worldly People, are the great Lovers and Practisers of them, and the most deride our Simplicity

of Behaviour. Now we assuredly know, from the sacred Testimonies, that those People cannot give true Honour, that live in a dishonourable Spirit; they understand it not: But they can give the Hat and Knee; and that they are very liberal of; nor are any more expert at it. This is, to us, a Proof, that no true Honour can be testified by those Customs, which Vanity and Looseness love and use.

§. 24. Next to them, I will add Hypocrisy and Revenge too. For how little do many care for each other? Nay, what Spight, Envy, Animosity, secret Back-biting, and Plotting one against another, under the use of these idle Respects; till Passion, too strong for Cunning, break through Hypocrisy into open Affront and Revenge. It cannot be so with the Scripture-Honour: To obey, or prefer a Man, out of Spight, is not usually done; and to love, help, serve, and countenance a Person, in order to deceive and be revenged of him, is a Thing never heard of: These admit of no Hypocrisy, nor Revenge. Men do not these Things to palliate Ill-will, which are the Testimonies of quite the contrary. 'Tis absurd to imagine it, because impossible to be done.

§. 25. Our sixth Reason is, that Honour was from the Beginning, but Hat-Respects, and most Titles, are of late: Therefore there was true Honour before Hats or Titles; and consequently true Honour stands not in them. And that which ever was the Way to express true Honour, is the best Way still; and this the Scripture teaches better than Dancing-Masters can do.

§. 26. Seventhly, If Honour consists in such
like

like Ceremonies, then will it follow, that they are most capable of shewing Honour, who perform it most exactly, according to the Mode or Fashion of the Times; consequently, that Man hath not the Measure of true Honour, from a just and reasonable Principle in himself, but by the Means and Skill of the fantastick Dancing-Masters of the Times: And for this Cause it is we see, that many give much Money to have their Children learn their Honours, falsely so called. And what doth this but totally exclude the poor Country People; who, tho' they plow, till, sow, reap, go to Market; and in all Things obey their Justices, Landlords, Fathers, and Masters, with Sincerity and Sobriety, rarely use those Ceremonies; but if they do, it is so awkwardly and meanly, that they are esteemed by a Court-Critick so ill-favour'd, as only fit to make a Jest of, and be laugh'd at: But what sober Man will not deem their Obedience beyond the other's Vanity and Hypocrisy? This base Notion of Honour turns out of Doors the True, and sets the False in its Place. Let it be further considered, that the Way or Fashion of doing it, is much more in the Design of its Performers, as well as View of its Spectators, than the Respect itself. Whence its commonly said, He is a Man of good Mein; or, She is a Woman of exact Behaviour. And what is this Behaviour, but fantastick, cramp'd Postures, and Cringings, unnatural to their Shape, and, if it were not Fashionable, Ridiculous to the View of all People; and is therefore to the Eastern-Countries a Proverb.

§. 27. But yet eighthly, *real Honour* consists
not

not in a Hat, Bow, or Title, because all these Things may be had for Money. For which Reason, how many Dancing-Schools, Plays, &c. are there in the Land, to which Youth is generally sent to be educated in these vain Fashions? Whilst they are Ignorant of the Honour that is of God, and their Minds are allured to visible Things that perish; and instead of remembring their Creator, are taken up with Toys and Fopperies; and sometimes so much worse, as to cost themselves a Disinheriting, and their indiscreet Parents Grief and Misery all their Days. If Parents would honour God in the help of his Poor, with the Substance they bestow on such an Education, Prov. 3. 9. they would find a better Account in the End.

§. 28. But lastly, we cannot esteem Bows, Titles, and pulling off of Hats, to be real Honour, because such like Customs have been prohibited by God, his Son and Servants, in Days past. This I shall endeavour to shew by three or four express Authorities.

§. 29. My first Example and Authority, is taken from the Story of Mordecai and Haman; so close to this Point, that methinks it should at least command Silence to the Objections frequently advanced against us. Haman was first Minister of State and Favourite to King Ahasuerus. The Text says, *That the King set his Seat above all the Princes that were with him; and all the King's Servants bowed and revered Haman; for the King had so commanded concerning him: But Mordecai (it seems) bowed not, nor did him Reverence.* This, at first, made ill for Mordecai: A Gallows was prepared

Esth. 3. 1.
2.

pared for him at Haman's Command. But the Sequel of the Story shows, that Haman prov'd his own Invention, and ended his Pride with his Life upon it. Well now, speaking as the World speaks, and looking upon Mordecai without the Knowledge of the Success; Was not Mordecai a very Clown, at least a silly, morose, and humourous Man, to run such a Hazard for a Trifle? What hurt had it done him to have bow'd to, and honoured one the King honoured? Did he not despise the King in disregarding Haman? Nay, had not the King commanded that Respect? And are not we to honour and obey the King? One would have thought, he might have bowed for the King's Sake, whatever he had in his Heart, and yet have come off well enough; for that he bowed not merely to Haman, but to the King's Authority; besides, it was but an innocent Ceremony. But it seems, Mordecai was too plain and stout, and not fine and subtle enough to avoid the Displeasure of Haman.

Howbeit, he was an excellent Man: *He feared God and wrought Righteousness.* And in this very Thing also, he pleased God, and even the King too, at last, that had most Cause to be angry with him: For he advanced him to Haman's Dignity; and, if it could be, to greater Honour. 'Tis true sad News first came; no less than Destruction to Mordecai, and the whole People of the Jews besides, for his Sake; But Mordecai's Integrity and Humiliation, his Fasting and strong Cries to God, prevailed, and the People were saved, and poor condemn'd Mordecai comes, after all to be exalted above the Princes. O! this has great Doctrine
in

in it, to all those that are in their spiritual Exercises and Temptations, whether in this or any other Respect! They that endure Faithful in that which they are convinced God requires of them, tho' against the Grain and Humour of the World, and themselves too, they shall find a blessed Recompence in the End. My Brethren, remember the Cup of Cold Water! *We shall reap, if we faint not:* And call to mind, that our Captain bowed not to him that told him, *If thou wilt fall down and worship me, I will give thee all the Glory of the World:* Shall we bow then? O no! let us follow our blessed Leader.

Matt. 4, 8,
9.

§. 30. But before I leave this Section, 'tis fit I add, that in Conference with a late Bishop (and none of the least Eminent) upon this Subject and Instance, I remember he sought to evade it thus: "Mordecai (says he) did not refuse to bow, as it was a Testimony of Respect to the King's Favourite; but he being a Figure and Type of Christ, he refused it, because Haman was of the Uncircumcision, and ought to bow to him rather." To which I replied; That allowing Mordecai to be a Figure of Christ, and the Jews of God's People or Church; and that as the Jews were saved by Mordecai, so the Church is saved by Christ; this makes for me: For then, by that Reason, the spiritual Circumcision, or People of Christ, are not to receive and bow to the Fashions and Customs of the spiritual Uncircumcision, who are the Children of the World; of which, such as were condemnable so long ago, in the Time of the Type and Figure, can by no Means be justifiably

ably received or practised in the Time of the Anti-type or Substance it self. On the contrary, this shews expressly, we are faithfully to decline such worldly Customs, and not to fashion ourselves according to the Conversation of earthly-minded People; but be renewed and changed in our Ways; and keep close to our Mordecai, who having not bowed, we must not bow, that are his People and Followers. And whatever be our Suffering or Reproaches, they will have an End: Mordecai our Captain, that appears for his People throughout all the Provinces, in the King's Gate, will deliver us at last; and for his Sake, we shall be favoured and loved of the King himself too. So Powerful is faithful Mordecai at last. Therefore let us all look to Jesus, our Mordecai, the Israel indeed; he that has Power with God, and would not bow in the Hour of Temptation, but has mightily prevailed; and therefore is a Prince for ever, and of his Government there shall never be End. Isa. 9, 7.

§. 31. The next scripture Instance I urge against these Customs, is a Passage in Job, thus expres'd; *Let me not, I pray you, accept any Man's Person; neither let me give flattering Titles unto Man, for I know not to give flattering Titles; in so doing my Maker would soon take me away.* The Question that will arise upon the Allegation of this Scripture, is this, viz. *What Titles are Flattering?* The Answer is as obvious, namely, *Such as are Empty and Fictitious, and make him more than he is.* As to call a Man what he is not, to please him: or to exalt him beyond his true Name, Office, or Desert, to gain upon his Affection; who

who it may be, lusteth to Honour and Respect : Such as these, *most Excellent, most Sacred, your Grace, your Lordship, most dread Majesty, right Honourable, right Worshipful, may it please your Majesty, your Grace, your Lordship, your Honour, your Worship,* and the like unnecessary Titles and Attributes ; calculated only to please and tickle poor, proud, vain, yet mortal Man. Likewise to call Man what he is not, as *my Lord, my Master, &c. And Wise, Just, or Good,* (when he is neither) only to please him, or shew him Respect.

Luke 18,
18, 19.

It was Familiar thus to do among the Jews, under their Degeneracy ; wherefore one came to Christ and said ; *Good Master what shall I do to have eternal Life ?* It was a Salutation or Address of Respect in those Times. 'Tis Familiar now : Good my Lord, good Sir, good Master, do this or do that. But what was Christ's Answer ? How did he take it ? *Why callest thou me Good ?* says Christ, *There is none Good save One, that is God.* He rejected it, that had more Right to keep it than all Mankind : And why ? Because there was one Greater than he ; and that he saw the Man address'd it to his Manhood, after the Way of the Times, and not his Divinity which dwelt within it ; therefore Christ refuses it, shewing and instructing us that we should not give such Epithets and Titles commonly to Men : For Good being due alone to God and Godliness, it can only be said in Flattery to fallen Man, and therefore Sinful to be so said.

This plain and exact Life well became him that was on Purpose manifested to return and restore

restore Man from his lamentable Degeneracy,
 to the Innocency and Purity of his first Crea-
 tion; who has taught us to be careful, how we
 use and give Attributes unto Man, by that
 most severe saying, *That every idle Word that* Matt. 12.
36.
Men shall speak, they shall give an Account there-
of in the Day of Judgment. And that which
 should warn all Men of the Latitude they take
 herein, and sufficiently justify our Tenderness,
 is this, “ That Man can scarcely commit
 “ greater Injury and Offence against Almighty
 “ God, than to ascribe any of his Attributes
 “ unto Man, the Creature of his Word, and
 “ the Work of his Hands.” He is a jealous
 God of his Honour, and will not give his
 Glory unto another. Besides, it is so near the
 Sin of the aspiring, fallen Angels, that affect-
 ed to be greater and better than they were
 made and stated by the great Lord of all; and
 to entitle Man to a Station above his Make
 and Orb looks so like Idolatry (the unpardon-
 able Sin under the Law) that it is hard to
 think, how Men and Women professing
 Christianity, and seriously reflecting upon their
 Vanity and Evil in these Things, can continue
 in them, much less plead for them, and least
 of all reproach and deride those that through
 Tenderness of Conscience cannot use and give
 them. It seems that Elihu did not dare to do
 it; but put such Weight upon the Matter, as
 to give this for one Reason of his Forbearance,
 to wit, *Left my Maker should soon take me away:*
 That is, “ For fear God should strike me
 “ dead, I dare not give Man Titles, that are
 “ above him, or Titles meerly to please him.
 “ I may not, by any Means, gratify that Spi-
K
“ rit

“ rit which lusteth after such Things. God
 “ is to be exalted, and Man abased. God is
 “ jealous of Man’s being set higher than his
 “ Station : He will have him keep his Place,
 “ know his Original, and remember the Rock
 “ from whence he came : That what he has
 “ is borrowed, not his own, but his Maker’s,
 “ who brought him forth, and sustained him ;
 “ which Man is very apt to forget. And lest
 “ I should be necessary to it by flattering Titles,
 “ instead of telling him truly and plainly what
 “ he is, and using him as he ought to be treat-
 “ ed, and thereby provoke my Maker to Dis-
 “ pleasure, and He, in his Anger and Jeal-
 “ ousy, should take me soon away, or bring
 “ sudden Death, and an untimely End upon
 “ me, I dare not use, I dare not give such
 “ Titles unto Men.”

§. 32. But if we had not this to alledge
 from the old Testament Writings, it should
 and ought to suffice with Christians, that these
 Customs are severely censured by the great
 Lord and Master of their Religion ; who is so
 far from putting People upon giving Honour
 one to another, that he will not indulge them
 in it, whatever be the Customs of the Country
 they live in : For he charges it upon the Jews,
 as a Mark of their Apostacy : *How can ye be-
 lieve, which receive Honour one of another, and
 seek not the Honour that cometh from God only ?*
 Where their Infidelity concerning Christ is
 made the Effect of seeking worldly, and not
 heavenly, Honour only. And the Thing is not
 hard to apprehend, if we consider, that Self-
 Love, and Desire of Honour from Men, is
 inconsistent with the Love and Humility of
 Christ.

Christ. They sought the good Opinion and Respect of the World, how then was it possible, they should *leave all and follow him, whose Kingdom is not of this World*; and that came in a Way so cross to the Mind and Humour of it? And that this was the Meaning of our Lord Jesus, is plain: For he tells us, what that Honour was, they gave and received, which he condemned them for, and of which he bad the Disciples of his Humility and Cross beware. His Words are these (and he speaks them not of the Rabble, but of the Doctors, the great Men, the Men of Honour among the Jews) *They love* (says he) *the uppermost Rooms at Feasts*; that is, Places of greatest Rank and Respect; *and Greetings*, that is, Salutations of Respect, such as pulling off the Hat, and bowing the Body, are in our Age; *in the Market-Places*, [viz. in the Places of Note and Concourse, the publick Walks and Exchanges of the Country.] And lastly, *They love* (says Christ) *to be called of Men Rabbi, Rabbi*: One of the most eminent Titles among the Jews. A Word comprehending an Excellency equal to many Titles: It may stand for your Grace, your Lordship, Right Reverend Father, &c. It is upon these Men of Breeding and Quality, that he pronounces his Woes, making these Practises some of the evil Marks, by which to know them, as well as some of the Motives of his Threatnings against them. But he leaves it not here: He pursues this very Point of Honour, above all the rest, in his Caution to his Disciples; to whom he gave in Charge thus: *But be not ye called Rabbi; for one is your Master, even Christ,*

Matt. 23,
10, 11.

Mark 12,
38.

Luke 11,
43.

and all ye are Brethren. Neither be ye called Masters; but he that is Greatest among you, shall be your Servant: And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased. Plain it is, that these Passages carry a severe Rebuke, both to worldly Honour in general, and to those Members and Expressions of it in particular, which, as near as the Language of Scripture and Customs of that Age will permit, do distinctly reach and allude to those of our own Time; for the declining of which, we have suffered so much Scorn and Abuse, both in our Persons and Estates: God forgive the unreasonable Authors of it!

Rom. 12,
1, 2. §. 33. The Apostle Paul has a Saying of great Weight and Fervency, in his Epistle to the Romans, very agreeable to this Doctrine of Christ; 'tis this: *I beseech you therefore, Brethren, by the Mercies of God, that ye present your Bodies a living Sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable Service:*

conformed And be not transformed to this World, but be ye ~~transformed~~ transformed by the renewing of your Mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect Will of God. He writ to a People in the midst of the ensnaring Pomp and Glory of the World: Rome was the Seat of Cæsar, and the Empire: The Mistress of Invention. Her Fashions, as those of France now, were as Laws to the World, at least at Rome: Whence it is Proverbial;

Cum fueris Romæ, Romano vivito more.

When thou art at Rome, thou must do as Rome does.

But

But the Apostle is of another Mind: He warns the Christians of that City, *That they be not conformed*: that is, that they do not follow the vain Fashions and Customs of this World, but leave them: The Emphasis lies upon *This*, as well as upon *Conformed*: And it imports, that this World, which they were not to conform to, was the corrupt and degenerate Condition of Mankind in that Age. Wherefore the Apostle proceeds to exhort those Believers, and that by the Mercies of God, (the most powerful and winning of all Arguments) That they would be transformed; that is, changed from the Way of Life customary among the Romans; and prove what is that acceptable Will of God. As if he had said, “ Examine what you do and practise; John 3. 21. “ see if it be right, and that it please God: 22. “ Call every Thought, Word, and Action to “ Judgment; try whether they are wrought “ in God or not; that so you may prove or “ know, what is that good, and acceptable, “ and perfect Will of God.

§. 34. The next Scripture Authority we appeal to, in our Vindication, is a Passage of the Apostle Peter, in his first Epistle, writ to the believing Strangers throughout the Countries of Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bythinia; which were the Churches of Christ Jesus in those Parts of the World, gathered by his Power and Spirit: 'Tis this; *Gird up the Loins of your Minds; be Sober and* 1 Pet. 1. 13. 14. *hope to the End, for the Grace that is to be brought unto you at the Revelation of Jesus Christ; as obedient Children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former Lusts of your Ignorance.*

That is, “ Be not found in the vain Fashions
 “ and Customs of the World, unto which you
 “ conformed in your former Ignorance : But
 “ as you have believed in a more plain and
 “ excellent Way, so be Sober and Fervent, and
 “ hope to the End : Don’t give out ; let
 “ them mock on ; bear ye the Contradiction
 “ of Sinners constantly, as obedient Children,
 “ that you may receive the Kindness of God,
 “ at the Revelation of Jesus Christ.” And
 therefore does the Apostle call them Strangers,
 (a figurative Speech) People estranged from
 the Customs of the World, of new Faith and
 Manners ; and so unknown of the World :
 And if such Strangers, then not to be fashioned
 or conformed to their pleasing Respects and
 Honours ; whom they were estranged from :
 Because the Strangeness lay in leaving that
 which was Customary and Familiar to them be-
 fore. The following Words, prove, he used
 the Word Strangers in a spiritual Sense, *pass*
the Time of your sojourning here in Fear ; that
 is, “ Pass the Time of your being as Strangers
 “ on Earth in Fear” : Not after the Fashions
 of the World. A Word in the next Chapter
 further explains his Sense, where he tells the
 Believers, That they are *a peculiar People* ;
 to wit, a distinct, a singular and separate Peo-
 ple from the rest of the World ; not any longer
 to fashion themselves according to their Cust-
 oms : But I don’t know how that could be,
 if they were to live in Communion with the
 World, in its Respects and Honours ; for that
 is not to be a peculiar or separate People from
 them, but to be like them, because conform-
 able to them.

1. Pet. 1.
 37.

§. 35. I shall conclude my Scripture-Testimonies against the foregoing Respects, with that memorable and close Passage of the Apostle James, against Respect of Persons in general, after the World's Fashion: *My Brethren, have not the Faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of Glory, with Respect of Persons: For if there come unto your Assembly, a Man with a Gold Ring, in goodly Apparel; and there come in also a poor Man, in vile Raiment, and ye have Respect to him that weareth the gay Cloathing, and say unto him, sit thou here in a goodly Place; (or well and seemly, as the Word is) and say to the Poor, stand thou there, or sit here under my Footstool; are ye not then Partial in yourselves, and are become Judges of evil Thoughts? [That is, they knew they did Amiss.] If ye fulfil the Royal-Law, according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy Neighbour as thyself, ye do well; but if ye have Respect to Persons, ye commit Sin, and are convinced of the Law as Transgressors.* This is so full, there seems nothing left for me to add, or others to object. We are not to respect Persons, that's the first Thing: And the next is, if we do, we commit Sin, and break the Law: At our own Peril be it and yet perhaps some will say, "That by this we overthrow all Manner of Distinction among Men, under their divers Qualities, and introduce a reciprocal and relational Respect in the room of it": But if it be so, I can't help it, the Apostle James must answer for it, who has given us this Doctrine for Christian and Apostolical. And yet one greater than he told his Disciples, of whom James was one, viz. *Ye know that the Princes*

Ja. 2. 1. 2.
3. 4.

Verse 2.

Mat. 20. *of the Gentiles exercise Dominion over them, &c.*
 25. 26. 27. *But it shall not be so among you ; but whosoever will be Great among you, let him be your Minister ; and whosoever will be Chief among you, let him be your Servant :* That is, he that affects Rule, and seems to be uppermost, shall be esteemed least among you. And to say true, upon the whole Matter, whether we regard those early Times of the World, that were antecedent to the coming of Christ, or soon after, there was yet a greater Simplicity, than in the Times in which we are fallen. For those early Times of the World, as bad as they were in other Things, were great Strangers to the frequency of these Follies : Nay, they hardly used some of them, at least, very rarely. For if we read the Scriptures, such a Thing as my Lord Adam, (though Lord of the World) is not to be found : Nor my Lord Noah neither, the second Lord of the Earth : Nor yet my Lord Abraham, the Father of the Faithful ; nor my Lord Isaac ; nor my Lord Jacob : But much less my Lord Peter, and my Lord Paul, to be found in the Bible : And less your Holiness, or your Grace. Nay, among the Gentiles, the People wore their own Names with more Simplicity, and used not the Ceremoniousness of Speech that is now practised among Christians, nor yet any Thing like it. My Lord Solon, my Lord Phocion, my Lord Plato, my Lord Aristotle, my Lord Scipio, my Lord Fabius, my Lord Cato, my Lord Cicero are not to be read in any of the Greek or Latin Stories, and yet they were some of the Sages and Heroes of those great Empires. No their own Names were enough
 to

to distinguish them from other Men, and their Virtue and Employment in the Publick, were their Titles of Honour. Nor has this Vanity yet crept far into the Latin Writers, where it is Familiar for Authors to cite the most Learned, and the most Noble, without any Addition to their Names unless Worthy or Learned: And if their Works give it them, we make Conscience to deny it them. For Instance: The Fathers they only cite thus; Polycarpus, Ignatius, Irenæus, Cyprian, Tertullian, Origen, Arnobius, Lactantius, Chrysostom, Jerom, &c. More Modern Writers; Damascen, Rabanus, Paschasius, Theophilaët, Bernard, &c. And of the last Age; Luther, Melancthon, Calvin, Beza, Zuinglius, Marlorat, Vossius, Grotius, Dalleus, Amaraldus, &c. And of our own Country; Gildas, Beda, Alcuinus, Horn, Bracton, Grostee, Littleton, Cranmer, Ridley, Jewel, Whitaker, Selden, &c. And yet, I presume, this will not be thought Uncivil or Rude. Why then is our Simplicity (and so honestly grounded too, as Conscience against Pride in Man, that so eagerly and perniciously loves and seeks Worship and Greatness) so much despised and abused, and that by profess'd Christians too, who take themselves to be the Followers of him, that has forbid these foolish Customs, as plainly as any other Impiety condemned in his Doctrine? I earnestly beg the Lovers, Users, and Expectors of these Ceremonies, to let this I have writ have some Consideration and Weight with them.

§. 36. However, Christians are not so ill-bred, as the World thinks; for they shew
Respect

Respect too: But the Difference between them lies in the Nature of the Respect they perform, and the Reasons of it. The World's Respect is an empty Ceremony, no Soul or Substance in it: The Christian's is a solid Thing, whether by Obedience to Superiors, Love to Equals, or Help and Countenance to Inferiors. Next, their Reasons and Motives to Honour and Respect, are as wide one from the other: For fine Apparel, empty Titles, or large Revenues, are the World's Motives, being Things her Children worship: But the Christian's Motive, is the Sense of his Duty in God's Sight; first, to Parents and Magistrates; and then to inferior Relations: And lastly, to all People, according to their Virtue, Wisdom, and Piety: Which is far from respect to the meer Persons of Men, or having their Persons in Admiration for Reward; much less on such mean and base Motives as wealth and sumptuous Raiment.

§. 37. We shall easily grant, our Honour, as our Religion, is more hidden; and that neither are so discernable by worldly-Men, nor grateful to them. Our Plainness is odd, uncouth, and goes mightily against the Grain; but so does Christianity too, and that for the same Reasons. But had not the Heathen Spirit prevail'd too long under a Christian Profession, it would not be so hard to discern the Right from the Wrong. O that Christians would look upon themselves, with the Glass of Righteousness, that which tells true, and gives them an exact Knowledge of themselves! And then let them examine, what in them, and about them, agrees with Christ's Doctrine
and

and Life; and they may soon resolve, whether they are real Christians, or but Heathens christened with the Name of Christians.

Some TESTIMONIES from Ancient and Modern Writers, in Favour of our
BEHAVIOUR.

§. 38. Marlorat out of Luther and Calvin, upon that remarkable Passage, I just now urged from the Apostle James, gives us the Sense those primitive Reformers had of respect to Persons, in these Words, viz. "To respect Persons (here) is to have Regard to the Habit and Garb: The Apostle signifies, that such respecting Persons is so contrary to true Faith, that they are altogether inconsistent: But if the Pomp, and other worldly Regards, prevail, and weaken what is of Christ, its a Sign of a decaying Faith, yea, so great is the Glory and Splendor of Christ, in a pious Soul, that all the Glories of the World have no Charms, no Beauty, in Comparison of That, unto one so righteously inclined: The Apostle maketh such Respecting of Persons, to be repugnant to the Light (within them) in so much, as they who follow those Practices, are condemned from within themselves. So that Sanctity ought to be the Reason or Motive, of all outward Respect; and that none is to be honoured, upon any Account, but Holiness:" Thus much Marlorat. But if this be true Doctrine, we are much in the Right, in refusing Conformity, to the vain Respects of worldly Men.

§. 39. But I shall add to these the Admonition

tion of a learned, ancient Writer, who lived above 1200 Years since, of great Esteem, namely, Jerom, who writing to a noble Matron, Celantia, directing her how to live in the midst of her Prosperity and Honours, amongst many other religious Instructions, speaks thus: "Heed not thy Nobility, nor
 " let that be a Reason for thee to take Place
 " of any, esteem not those of a meaner Extraction, to be thy Inferiors; for our Religion admits of no Respect of Persons, nor
 " doth it induce us, to repute Men from any
 " external Condition, but from their inward
 " Frame and Disposition of Mind: It is hereby that we pronounce Men noble or base.
 " With God, not to serve Sin, is to be Free;
 " and to excel in Virtue, is to be Noble: God
 " has chosen the mean and contemptible of
 " this World, whereby to humble the great
 " ones. Besides, it is a Folly, for any to boast
 " his Gentility, since all are equally esteemed
 " by God. The Ransom of the Poor and
 " Rich cost Christ an equal Expence of Blood.
 " Nor is it material in what State a Man is
 " born; the new Creature hath no Distinction.
 " But if we will forget, how we all descended
 " from one Father, we ought at least perpetually to remember, that we have but one
 " Saviour."

§. 40. But since I am engaged against these fond and fruitless Customs, (the proper Effects and Delights of vain and proud Minds) let me yet add one memorable Passage more, as it is related by the famous Casaubon, in his Discourse of Use and Custom; where he briefly reports, what pass between Sulpitius Severus, and

and Paulinus Bishop of Nola, (but such an one as gave all to redeem Captives, whilst others of that Function, that they may shew who is their Master, are making many, both Beggars and Captives, by countenancing the Plunder and Imprisonment of Christians, for pure Conscience to God) He brings it in thus: " He " is not counted a civil Man now, of late " Years amongst us, who thinks it much, or " refuseth to subscribe himself Servant, tho' it " be to his Equal or Inferior." Yet Sulpitius Severus was once sharply chid by Paulinus, for subscribing himself his Servant, in a Letter of his, saying, " Take heed hereafter, how thou " being from a Servant, called into Liberty, " dost subscribe thy self Servant unto one, who " is thy Brother and Fellow-Servant; for it is " a sinful Flattery, not a Testimony of Humi- " lity, to pay those Honours to a Man, and a " Sinner, which are due to the one Lord, and " one Master, and one God." This Bishop was (as it seems) of Christ's Mind, *Why callest thou me Good? There is none Good but one.* By this we may see, the Sense of some of the more apostolical Bishops, about the Civilities and Fashions, so much reputed with People that call themselves Christians and Bishops, and who would be thought their Successors. 'Twas then a Sin, 'tis now an Accomplishment? 'Twas then a Flattery, 'tis now Respect: 'Twas then fit to be severely reprov'd; and and now alas, it is to deserve severe Reproof not to use it. O monstrous Vanity! how much, how deeply, have those who are called Christians revolted from the Plainness of the primitive Days, and Practice of holy Men and Women
in

in former Ages? How are they become degenerated into the loose, proud and wanton Customs of the World, which knows not God; to whom Use hath made these Things, condemned by Scripture, Reason and Example, almost natural? And so insensible are they of both their Cause and bad Effects, that they not only continue to practise them, but plead for them, and unchristianly make a very Mock of those who cannot imitate them. But I shall proceed to what remains yet further to be said in our Defence, for declining another Custom, which helps to make us so much the stumbling Block of this light, vain, and inconsiderate Age.

C H A P. X.

- §. 1. *Another Piece of Non-Conformity to the World, which is our simple plain Speech, Thou for You.* §. 2. *Justified from the Use of Words, and Numbers, Singular and Plural.* §. 3. *It was, and is the Hebrew, Greek, and Latin Speech, in Schools and Universities.* §. 4. *It is the Language of all Nations.* §. 5. *The Original of the present Custom defends our dis-use of it.* §. 6. *If Custom should prevail, in a Sense it would be on our Side.* §. 7. *It cannot be Uncivil or Improper; for God himself, the Fathers, Prophets, Christ and his Apostles used it.* §. 8. *An Instance given in the Case of Peter, in the Palace of the High Priest.* §. 9. *It is the Practice of Men to God in their Prayers: The Pride of Man to expect better to himself.* §. 10. *Testimonies of several Writers in Vindication of us.* §. 11. *The*

The Author's Convictions ; and his Exhortation to his Reader.

§. 1. **T**H E R E is another Piece of our Non-Conformity to the World, that renders us very Clownish to the Breeding of it, and that is, *Thou* for *You*, and that without Difference or Respect to Persons: A Thing that to some looks so rude, it cannot well go down without Derision or Wrath. But as we have the same original Reason for declining this, as the foregoing Customs, so I shall add, what to me looks reasonable in our Defence, though it is very probable, Height of Mind, in some of those that blame us, will very hardly allow them to believe, that the word Reasonable is reconcileable with so silly a Practice as this is esteemed.

§. 2. Words of themselves, are but as so many Marks set and employed for necessary and intelligible Mediums, or Means, whereby Men may understandingly express their Minds and Conceptions to each other; from whence comes Conversation. Now, though the World be divided into many Nations, each of which, for the most Part, has a peculiar Language, Speech, or Dialect, yet have they ever concurred in the same Numbers and Persons, as much of the Ground of right Speech. For Instance; I love, thou lovest, he loveth, are of the Singular Number, importing but One, whether in the first, second, or third Person: Also we love, ye love, they love, are of the Plural Number, because in each is implied more than One. Which undeniable Grammatical Rule, might be enough to satisfy any, that have not forgot

forgot their Accidence, that we are not beside Reason in our Practice. For if thou lovest, be Singular, and you love, be Plural; and if thou lovest, signifies but One; and you love, Many; is it not as proper to say, thou lovest, to ten Men, as to say, you love, to one Man? Or, why not I Love, for we love, and we love, instead of I love? Doubtless it is the same, though most improper, and in Speech ridiculous.

§. 3. Our next Reason is; if it be improper or uncivil Speech (as termed by this vain Age) how comes it, that the Hebrew, Greek, and Roman Authors, used in Schools and Universities, have no other? Why should they not be a Rule in that, as well as other Things? And why, I pray, then are we so ridiculous for being thus far Grammatical? Is it reasonable that Children should be whipt at School for putting You for Thou, as having made false Latin, and yet that we must be, tho' not whipt, reproached, and often abused, when we use the contrary Propriety of Speech?

§. 4. But in the third Place, it is neither Improper nor Uncivil, but much otherwise; because it is used in all Languages, Speeches, and Dialects, and that through all Ages. This is very plain: As for Example, it was God's Language when he first spake to Adam, viz. Hebrew: Also it is the Assyrian, Chaldean, Grecian, and Latin Speech. And now amongst the Turks, Tartars, Muscovites, Indians, Persians, Italians, Spaniards, French, Dutch, Germans, Polonians, Swedes, Danes, Irish, Scottish, Welch, as well as English, there is a Distinction preserved; and the Word Thou,
is

is not lost in the Word which goes for You. And tho' some of the modern Tongues have done as we do, yet upon the same Error. But by this 'tis plain, that Thou is no upstart, nor yet improper; but the only proper Word to be used in all Languages to a single Person; because otherwise all Sentences, Speeches, and Discourses may be very ambiguous, uncertain, and equivocal. If a Jury pronounce a Verdict, or a Judge a Sentence (three being at the Bar upon three Occasions, very differently culpable) and should say, you are here Guilty, and to die, or Innocent and discharged; who knows who is Guilty or Innocent? May be but one, perhaps two; or it may be all three. Therefore our Indictments run in the singular Number, as hold up thy Hand: Thou art indicted by the Name of, &c. for that Thou, not having the fear of God, &c. And it holds the same in all Conversation. Nor can this be avoided but by many unnecessary Circumlocutions. And as the preventing of such Length and Obscurity was doubtless the first Reason for the Distinction, so cannot that be justly refused, 'till the Reason be first removed; which can never be, whilst Two are in the World.

§. 5. But this is not all: It was first ascribed in Way of Flattery to proud Popes and Emperors; imitating the Heathens vain Homage to their Gods; thereby ascribing a plural Honour to a single Person; as if one Pope had been made up of many Gods, and one Emperor of many Men. For which Reason, You, only to be used to Many, became first spoken to One. It seems the Word Thou,

L

look'd

look'd like too lean and thin a Respect ; and therefore, some Bigger than they should be, would have a Stile suitable to their own Ambition : A Ground we cannot build our Practice on ; for what begun it only loves it still. But supposing You to be proper to a Prince, it will not follow it is to a common Person. For his Edict runs, We Will and Require, because perhaps in Conjunction with his Council ; and therefore You to a private Person, is an Abuse of the Word. But as Pride first gave it Birth, so hath She only promoted it. * Monsieur, Sir, and Madam, were, Originally, Names given to none but the King, his Brother, and their Wives, both in France and England ; yet now the Plowman in France is call'd Monsieur, and his Wife, Madam : And Men of ordinary Trades in England, Sir, and their Wives, Dame ; (which is the legal Title of a Lady) or else Mistress, which is the same with Madam in French. So prevalent hath Pride and Flattery been in all Ages, the one to give, and the other to receive Respect, as they Term it.

§. 6. But some will tell us, Custom should rule us ; and that is against us. But it is easily answered, and more truly ; that though in Things reasonable or indifferent, Custom is obliging or harmless, yet in Things unreasonable or unlawful She has no Authority. For Custom can no more change Numbers than Genders, nor yoke One and You together, than make a Man into a Woman ; or One a Thousand. But if Custom be to conclude us,

'tis

* Howel's history of France.

'tis for us : For as Custom is nothing else but ancient Usage, I appeal to the Practice of Mankind, from the beginning of the World, through all Nations, against the Novelty of this Confusion, viz. You to one Person. Let Custom, which is ancient Practice and Fact, issue this Question. Mistake me not : I know Words are nothing, but as Men give them a Value or Force by Use : But then, if you will discharge Thou, and that You must succeed in its Place, let us have a distinguishing Word in the room of You, to be used in Speech to Many. But to use the same Word for One and Many, when there are Two, and that only to please a proud and haughty Humour in Man, is not Reasonable in our Sense ; which, we hope, is Christian, tho' not Modish.

§. 7. But if Thou to a single Person be improper or uncivil, God himself, all the holy Fathers and Prophets, Christ Jesus and his Apostles, the primitive Saints, all Languages throughout the World, and our own Law-Proceedings are Guilty ; which, with Submission, were great Presumption to imagine. Besides, we all know, it is familiar with the most of Authors, to Preface their Discourses to the Reader in the same Language of *Thee* and *Thou* : As Reader : Thou art desired, &c. Or Reader, This is writ to inform Thee of the Occasion, &c. And it cannot be denied that the most famous Poems, dedicated to Love or Majesty, are writ in this Stile. Read of each in Chaucer, Spencer, Waller, Cowley, Dryden, &c. Why then should it be so homely,

L. 2

ill-bred,

ill-bred, and insufferable in us? This, I conceive, can never be answered.

§. 8. I doubt not at all, but that something altogether as Singular, attended the Speech of Christ and his Disciples: For I remember it was urged upon Peter in the High-Priest's Palace, as a Proof of his belonging to Jesus, when he denied his Lord: *Surely* (said they) *Mat. 26.*
71. 73. 74. *thou also art one of them; for thy Speech bewrayeth thee.* They had guess'd by his Looks, but just before that he had been with Jesus; but when they discoursed him his Language put them all out of Doubt: Surely then he was one of them, and he had been with Jesus. Something it was he had learn'd in his Company, that was Odd and Observable; to be sure, not of the World's Behaviour. Without Question, the Garb, Gate and Speech of his Followers differed, as well as his Doctrine, from the World; for it was a Part of his Doctrine it should be so. It is easy to believe, they were more Plain, Grave and Precise; which is more Credible, from the Way which poor, confident, fearful Peter took, to disguise the Business; for he fell to cursing and swearing. A sad Shift! But he thought That the likeliest Way to remove the Suspicion, that was most unlike Christ. And the Policy took; for it silenced their Objections; and Peter was as Orthodox as they. But tho' they found him not out, the Cock's-Crow did; which made Peter remember his dear suffering Lord's Words, and *He went forth and wept bitterly*; that he had denied his Master, who was then delivered up to dye for him.

§. 9. But our last Reason is of most Weight
 with

with me ; and because, *Argumentum ad Hominem*, it is most heavy upon our Despisers, which is this : It should not therefore be urged upon us, because it is a most extravagant Piece of Pride in a mortal Man, to require or expect, from his Fellow-Creature, a more civil Speech, or grateful Language, than he is wont to give to the immortal God, and his Creator, in all his Worship to him. *Art thou, O Man, greater than He that made thee?* Canst thou approach the God of thy Breath, and great Judge of thy Life with *Thou* and *Thee*, and when thou risest off thy Knees, scorn a Christian for giving to thee (poor Mushroom of the Earth) no better Language than thou hast given to God but just before ? An Arrogancy not to be easily equall'd ! But again, it is either too much or too little Respect ; if too much, don't reproach and be angry, but gravely and humbly refuse it ; if too little, why dost thou show to God no more ? O whither is Man gone ? To what a Pitch does he soar ? He would be used more civilly by us, than he uses God ; which is to have us make more than a God of him : But he shall want Worshipers of us, as well as he wants the Divinity in himself that deserves to be worshiped. Certain we are, that the Spirit of God seeks not these Respects, much less pleads for them, or would be wroth with any that Conscientiously refuse to give them. But that this vain Generation is guilty of using them, to gratify a vain Mind, is too palpable. What capping, what cringing, what scraping, what vain unmeant Words, most hyperbolical Expressions, Complements, gross Flatteries, and plain Lies, under the Name of

L 3

Civilities,

Civilities, are Men and Women guilty of in Conversation! Ah, my Friends! Whence fetch you these Examples? What part of all the Writings of the holy Men of God warrants these Things? But to come near to your own Profession: Is Christ your Example herein, whose Name you pretend to bear? Or those Saints of old, that lived in desolate Places, of whom *the World was not worthy?* Or do you think, you follow the Practice of those Christians, that in Obedience to their Master's Life and Doctrine, forsook the Respect of Persons, and relinquished the Fashions, Honour and Glory of this transitory World: Whose Qualifications lay not in external Gestures, Respects and Complements, *but in a meek and quiet Spirit, adorned with Temperance, Virtue, Modesty, Gravity, Patience, and Brotherly-Kindness,* which were the Tokens of true Honour, and only Badges of Respect and Nobility in those christian Times? O no! But is it not to expose our selves both to your Contempt and Fury, that we imitate them and not you? And tell us, pray, are not Romances, Plays, Masks, Gaming, Fiddlers, &c. the Entertainments that most delight you? Had you the Spirit of Christianity indeed, could you consume your most precious little Time in so many unnecessary Visits, Games, and Pastimes; in your vain Complements, Courtships, feigned Stories, Flatteries, and fruitless Novelties, and what not? Invented and used to your Diversion, to make you easy in your forgetfulness of God: Which never was the christian Way of Living, but Entertainment of the Heathens that knew not God. Oh, were you truly touch'd

Heb. 11.

1 Pet. 3, 3,

4.

touch'd with the Sense of your Sins, and in any Measure born again; did you take up the Cross of Jesus, and live under it, these Things (which so much please your wanton and sensual Nature) would find no Place with you! This is not *seeking the Things that are above*, Col. 3, 1. to have the Heart thus set on Things that are below; nor working out your own Salvation with Fear and Trembling, to spend your Days in Vanity. This is not crying with Elihu, *I know not to give flattering Titles to Men, for in so doing my Maker would soon take me away*: This is not to deny Self, and lay up a more hidden and enduring Substance, an eternal Inheritance in the Heavens, that will not pass away. Well, my Friends, whatever you think, your Plea of Custom will find no Place at God's Tribunal: The Light of Christ in your own Hearts will over-rule it, and this Spirit, against which we testify, shall then appear to be what we say it is. Say not, *I am serious about slight Things*: But beware you of Levity and Rashness in serious Things.

§. 10. Before I close, I shall add a few Testimonies from Men of general Credit, in favour of our Non-Conformity to the World in this particular.

LUTHER, the great Reformer (whose Sayings were Oracles with the Age he lived in, and of no less Reputation now, with many that object against us) was so far from condemning our plain Speech, that in his Ludus, he sports himself with You to a single Person, as an incongruous and ridiculous Speech, viz. *Magister vos estis iratus?* Master, are you Angry? As absurd with him in Latin; as, my Masters,

The Testi-
monies
several.

art thou Angry? is in English. ERASMUS, a learned Man, and an exact Critick in Speech, (than whom, I know not any we may so properly refer the Grammar of the Matter to) not only derides it, but bestows a whole Discourse upon rendering it absurd: Plainly manifesting, that it is impossible to preserve Numbers, if You, the only Word for more than one, be used to express one: As also, that the Original of this Corruption, was the Corruption of Flattery. LIPSIVS affirms of the ancient Romans, "That the Manner of Greeting now in Vogue, was not in use amongst them." To conclude: HOWELL, in his History of France, gives us an ingenious Account of its Original: Where he not only assures us, "That anciently the Peasants thou'd their Kings, but that Pride and Flattery first put Inferiors upon paying a plural Respect to the single Person of every Superior, and Superiors upon receiving it." And though we had not the Practice of God and Man so undeniably to justify our plain and homely Speech, yet, since we are perswaded that its Original was from Pride and Flattery, we cannot in Conscience use it. And however we may be censured as Singular, by those loose and airy Minds, that through the continual love of earthly Pleasures, consider not the true Rise and Tendency of Words and Things, yet, to us, whom God has convinced, by his Light and Spirit in our Hearts, of the Folly and Evil of such Courses, and brought into a spiritual discerning of the Nature and Ground of the World's Fashions, they appear to be Fruits of Pride and Flattery, and we dare not continue
in

in such vain Compliances to earthly Minds, lest we offend God, and burden our own Consciences. But having been sincerely affected with the Reproofs of Instruction, and our Hearts being brought into a watchful Subjection to the righteous Law of Jesus, so as to bring our *Deeds to the Light, to see in whom* ^{John 3, 19, 20.} *they are wrought*, if in God, or not; we cannot, we dare not conform our selves to the Fashions of the World, that pass away; knowing assuredly, that *for every idle Word that Men* ^{Mat. 12, 36.} *speak, they shall give an Account in the Day of Judgment.*

§. II. Wherefore, Reader, whether thou art a Night-walking Nicodemus, or a scoffing Scribe; one that would visit the blessed Messiah, but in the dark Customs of the World, that thou mightest pass as undiscerned, for fear of bearing his reproachful Cross; or else a Favourer of Haman's Pride, and countest these Testimonies but a foolish Singularity; I must say, divine Love enjoins me to be a Messenger of Truth to thee, and a faithful Witness against the Evil of this degenerate World, as in other, so in these Things; in which the Spirit of Vanity and Lust, hath got so great an Head, and lived so long uncontroul'd, that it hath Impudence enough to term its Darknes Light, and to call its evil Off-spring by the Names due to a better Nature, the more easily to deceive People into the Practice of them. And truly, so very blind and insensible are most, of what Spirit they are, and ignorant of the meek and self-denying Life of holy Jesus, whose Name they profess, that to call each other Rabbi, that is Master; to bow to Men, (which I call
Worship)

Worship) and to greet with flattering Titles; and do their fellow Creatures Homage: To scorn that Language to themselves that they give to God, and to spend their Time and Estate to gratify their wanton Minds; (the Customs of the Gentiles, that knew not God) pass with them for Civility, good Breeding, Decency, Recreation, Accomplishments, &c. O that Man would consider, since there are but two Spirits, one Good, the other Evil, which of them it is that inclines the World to these Things! And whether it be Nicodemus or Mordecai in thee, that doth be-friend these despised Christians, which makes thee ashamed to disown that openly in Conversation with the World, which the true Light hath made Vanity and Sin to thee in secret? Or if thou art a Despiser, tell me, I pray thee, which dost thou think thy Mockery, Anger or Contempt do most resemble, proud Haman, or good Mordecai? My Friend, know, that no Man hath more delighted in, or been prodigal of those Vanities called Civilities, than my self; and could I have covered my Conscience under the Fashions of the World, truly, I had found a Shelter from Showers of Reproach that have fallen very often and thick upon me; but had I, with Joseph, conformed to Ægypt's Custom, I had sinned against my God, and lost my Peace. But I would not have thee think it is a meer Thou or Title, simply or nakedly in themselves, we boggle at, or that we would beget, or set up any Form inconsistent with Sincerity or true Civility? There's but too much of that: But the Esteem and Value the vain Minds of Men do put upon them, that ought to be crossed
and

and stript of their Delights, constrains us to testify so steadily against them. And this know from the Sense which God's holy Spirit hath begotten in us, that that which requires these Customs, and begets Fear to leave them, and pleads for them, and is displeased, if not used and paid, is the Spirit of Pride and Flattery in the Ground, though Frequency, Use, or Generosity, may have abated its Strength in some: And this being discovered by the Light that now shines from Heaven, in the Hearts of the despised Christians. I have Communion with, necessitates them to this Testimony, and my self, as one of them, and for them, in a Reproof of the Unfaithful, who would walk undiscerned, though convinced to the contrary, and for an Allay to the proud Despisers, who scorn us as a People guilty of Affectation and Singularity. For the eternal God, who is great amongst us, and on his Way in the Earth to make his Power known, *will root up every Plant that his Right Hand hath not planted.* Wherefore let me beseech thee, Reader, to consider the foregoing Reasons, which were mostly given me from the Lord, in that Time, when my Condescension to these Fashions would have been purchased at almost any Rate; but the certain Sense I had of their Contrariety to the meek and self-denying Life of holy Jesus, required of me my Disuse of them, and faithful Testimony against them. *I speak the Truth in Christ; I lye not;* I would not have brought my self under Censure and Disdain for them, could I, with Peace of Conscience, have kept my Belief under a worldly Behaviour. It was extream irksome to me, to decline and expose my
my

my self: But having an assured and repeated Sense of the original of these vain Customs, that they rise from Pride, Self-Love, and Flattery, I dared not gratify that Mind in my self or others. And for this Reason it is, that I am earnest with my Readers to be cautious, how they reprove us on this Occasion; and do once more intreat them, that they would seriously weigh in themselves, whether it be the Spirit of the World, or of the Father, that is so angry with our honest, plain, and harmless Thou and Thee: That so every Plant that God, our heavenly Father, hath not planted in the Sons and Daughters of Men, may be rooted up.

C H A P. XI.

§. 1. *Pride leads People to an excessive Value of their Persons.* §. 2. *It is plain from the Racket that is made about Blood and Families: Also, in the Case of Shape and Beauty.* §. 3. *Blood no Nobility, but Virtue.* §. 4. *Virtue no Upstart: Antiquity, no Nobility without it, else Age and Blood would bar Virtue in the present Age.* §. 5. *God teaches the true Sense of Nobility, who made of one Blood all Nations: There's the original of all Blood.* §. 6. *These Men of Blood, out of their Feathers, look like other Men.* §. 7. *This is not said to reject, but humble the Gentleman: The Advantages of that Condition above others. An Exhortation to recover their lost Oeconomy in Families, out of Interest and Credit.* §. 8. *But the Author has an higher Motive; the Gospel,*

Gospel, and the Excellencies of it, which they profess. §. 9. The Pride of Persons, respecting Shape and Beauty: The Washes, Patches, Paintings, Dressings, &c. This Excess would keep the Poor: The Mischiefs that attend it.

§. 10. But Pride in the old, and homely, yet more hateful: That it is usual. The Madness of it. Counsel to the Beautiful, to get their Souls like their Bodies; and to the Homely, to supply the want of that, in the Adornment of their lasting Part, their Souls, with Holiness. Nothing homely with God but Sin. The Blessedness of those that wear Christ's Yoke and Cross, and are crucified to the World.

§. 1. **B**UT Pride stops not here; she excites People to an excessive Value and Care of their Persons: They must have great and punctual Attendance, stately Furniture, rich and exact Apparel: All which help to make up that Pride of Life, that John tells us, *is not of the Father, but of the World.* A Sin God charged upon the *haughty Daughters of Zion*, Isa. iii. and on the *proud Prince and People of Tyrus*, Ezek. xxvii. 28. Read these Chapters, and measure this Age by their Sins, and what is coming on these Nations by their Judgments. But at the present, I shall only touch upon the first, viz. The excessive Value People have of their Persons; leaving the rest to be considered under the last Head of this Discourse, which is Luxury, where they may be not improperly placed.

¹ John 2,
16, 17.

§. 2. That People are generally Proud of their Persons, is too visible and troublesome; especially if they have any Pretence either to
Blood

Blood or Beauty: The one has raised many Quarrels among Men; and the other among Women, and Men too often, for their Sakes, and at their Excitements. But to the first: What a Pother has this noble Blood made in the World, Antiquity of Name or Family, whose Father or Mother, great Grand-Father, or great Grand-Mother, was best descended or ally'd? What Stock, or what Clan, they came of? What Coat of Arms they gave? Which had, of Right, the Precedence? But methinks, nothing of Man's Folly has less Shew of Reason to palliate it.

§. 3. For first, What Matter is it of whom any one is descended, that is not of ill Fame; since 'tis his own Virtue that must raise, or Vice depress him? An Ancestor's Character is no Excuse to a Man's ill Actions, but an Aggravation of his Degeneracy: And since Virtue comes not by Generation, I neither am the better nor the worse for my Fore-father: To be sure, not in God's Account; nor should it be in Man's. No Body would endure Injuries the easier, or reject Favours the more, for coming by the Hand of a Man well or ill descended. I confess, it were greater Honour to have had no Blots, and with hereditary Estate to have had a lineal Descent or Worth: But that was never found, no, not in the most Blessed of Families upon Earth, I mean Abraham's. To be descended of Wealth and Titles, fills no Man's Head with Brains, or Heart with Truth: Those Qualities come from an higher Cause. 'Tis Vanity then, and most condemnable Pride, for a Man of Bulk and Character, to despise another of less Size in the World,

World, and of meaner Alliance for want of them; because the latter may have the Merit, where the former has only the Effects of it in an Ancestor: And though the one be Great, by Means of a Fore-father; the other is so too, but 'tis by his own: Then, pray, which is the bravest Man of the two?

§. 4. O, says the Person proud of Blood, it was never a good World, since we have had so many upstart Gentlemen! But what should others have said of that Man's Ancestor, when he started first up into the Knowledge of the World? For he, and all Men and Families, ay, and all States and Kingdoms too, have had their Upstarts, that is, their Beginnings. This is like being the true Church, because Old, not because Good; for Families to be Noble, by being Old, and not by being Virtuous. No such Matter: It must be Age in Virtue, or else Virtue before Age; for otherwise a Man should be Noble by the Means of his Predecessor, and yet the Predecessor less Noble than He, because he was the Acquirer: Which is a Paradox that will puzzle all their Heraldry to explain. Strange! that they should be more Noble than their Ancestor, that got their Nobility for them! But if this be absurd, as it is, then the Upstart is the Nobleman; the Man that got it by his Virtue: And those are only entitled to his Honour, that are Imitators of his Virtue; the rest may bear his Name from his Blood, but that is all. If Virtue then give Nobility, which Heathens themselves agree, then Families are no longer truly Noble, than they are Virtuous. And if Virtue go not by Blood, but by the Qualifications

tions of the Descendants, it follows, Blood is excluded: Else Blood would bar Virtue; and no Man that wanted the one, should be allowed the Benefit of the other: Which were to stint and bound Nobility for want of Antiquity, and make Virtue useles.

No, let the Blood and Name go together; but pray let Nobility and Virtue keep Company, for they are nearest of Kin. 'Tis thus posited by God himself, that best knows how to apportion Things with an equal and just Hand. He neither likes nor dislikes by Descent; nor does he regard what People were, but are. He remembers not the Righteousness of any Man that leaves his Righteousness; much less any unrighteous Man for the Righteousness of his Ancestor.

§. 5. But if these Men of Blood please to think themselves concerned to believe and reverence God in his holy Scriptures, they may learn, *That in the Beginning, He made of one Blood, all Nations of Men, to dwell upon all the Face of the Earth; and, that we all descended of one Father and Mother.* A more certain Original than the best of us can assign. From thence go down to Noah, who was the second Planter of human Race, and we are upon some Certainty for our Fore-fathers. What Violence has rap'd, or Virtue merited since, and how far we that are alive are concerned in either, will be hard for us to determine but a very few Ages off us.

§. 6. But, methinks, it should suffice to say, our own Eyes see that Man of Blood, out of their Geer and Trappings, without their Feathers and Finery, have no more Marks of Honour

Honour by Nature stamp'd upon them, than their inferior Neighbours. Nay, themselves being Judges, they will frankly tell us, they feel all those Passions in their Blood, that make them like other Men, if not farther from the Virtue that truly dignifies. The lamentable Ignorance and Debauchery that now rages among too many of our greater Sort of Folks, is too clear and casting an Evidence in the Point: And pray tell me, Of what Blood are they come?

§. 7. Howbeit, when I have said all this, I intend not, by debasing one false Quality, to make Insolent another that is not True. I would not be thought to set the Churl upon the present Gentleman's Shoulder; by no Means: His Rudeness will not mend the Matter. But what I have writ, is to give Aim to all, where true Nobility dwells, that every one may arrive at it by the Ways of Virtue and Goodness. But for all this, I must allow a great Advantage to the Gentleman; and therefore prefer his Station, just as the Apostle Paul, who, after he had humbled the Jews, that insulted upon the Christians with their Law and Rites, gave them the Advantage upon all other Nations in Statutes and Judgments. I must grant, that the Condition of our great Men is much to be prefer'd to the Ranks of inferior People. For, First, They have more Power to do Good: And, if their Hearts be equal to their Ability, they are Blessings to the People of any Country. Secondly, the Eyes of the People are usually directed to them; and if they will be Kind, Just, and Helpful, they shall have their Affections

M

and

and Services. Thirdly, They are not under equal Straits with the inferior Sort ; and consequently they have more Help, Leisure, and Occasion, to polish their Passions and Tempers with Books and Conversation. Fourthly, They have more Time to observe the Actions of other Nations ; to travel and view the Laws, Customs and Interests of other Countries, and bring Home whatsoever is Worthy or Imitable. And so an easier Way is open for great Men to get Honour ; and such as love true Reputation, will embrace the best Means to it. But because it too often happens, that great Men do little mind to give God the Glory of their Prosperity, and to live answerable to his Mercies ; but on the contrary, live without God in the World, fulfilling the Lusts thereof, his Hand is often seen, either in impoverishing or extinguishing them, and raising up Men of more Virtue and Humility to their Estates and Dignity. However, I must allow, that among People of this Rank, there have been some of them of more than ordinary Virtue, whose Examples have given Light to their Families. And it has been something Natural for some of their Descendants, to endeavour to keep up the Credit of their Houses, in proportion to the Merit of their Founder. And to say true, if there be any Advantage in such Descent, tis not from Blood, but Education : For Blood has no Intelligence in it, and is often Spurious and Uncertain ; but Education has a mighty Influence, and strong Byass upon the Affections and Actions of Men. In this, the ancient Nobles and Gentry of this Kingdom did excel : And it were much to be wish'd

wish'd, that our great People would set about to recover the ancient Oeconomy of their Houses, the strict and virtuous Discipline of their Ancestors, when Men were honoured for their Atchievements, and when nothing more exposed a Man to Shame, then his being born to a Nobility that he had not a Virtue to support.

§. 8. O but I have an higher Motive! The glorious Gospel of Jesus Christ, which having taught this Northern Isle, and all Ranks professing to believe in it, let me prevail upon you, to seek the Honour that it has brought from Heaven, to all the true Disciples of it, who are indeed the Followers of God's Lamb, that *takes away the Sins of the World*. Receive John 1, 29 with Meekness his gracious Word into your Hearts, that subdues the World's Lusts, and leads in the holy Way to Blessedness. Here are Charms no *carnal Eye hath seen, nor Ear heard, nor Heart perceived*, but they are revealed to such humble Converts by his Spirit. Remember you are but Creatures, and that you must die, and after all be judged.

§. 9. But personal Pride ends not in Nobility of Blood; it leads Folks to a fond Value of their Persons, be they Noble or Ignoble; especially if they have any pretence to Shape or Beauty. It is admirable to see, how much it is possible for some to be taken with themselves, as if nothing else deserved their Regard, or the good Opinion of others. It would abate their Folly, if they could find in their Hearts to spare but half the Time to think of God, and their latter End, which they most prodigally spend in washing, perfuming,

painting, patching, attiring and dressing. In these Things they are Precise, and very Artificial; and for Cost they spare not. But that which aggravates the Evil is, the Pride of one, might comfortably supply the Need of Ten. Gross Impiety that it is, that a Nation's Pride should not be spared to a Nation's Poor! But what is this for at last? Only to be Admired, to have Reverence, draw Love, and command the Eyes and Affections of Beholders. And so Fantastick are they in it, as hardly to be pleased too. Nothing is good, or fine, or fashionable enough for them: The Sun it self, the Blessing of Heaven, and Comfort of the Earth, must not shine upon them, lest it Tan them; nor the Wind Blow, for fear it should disorder them. O impious Nicety! Yet while they value themselves above all else, they make themselves the Vassals of their own Pride; worshiping their Shape, Feature, and Complexion, which soever is their Excellency. The End of all which is but too often to excite unlawful Love, which I call Lust, and draw one another into as miserable as evil Circumstances: In single Persons it is of ill Consequence; for if it does not awaken unchast Desires, it lays no Foundation for solid and lasting Union: Want of which, helps to make so many unhappy Marriages in the World: But in married People, the Sin is aggravated; for they have none of Right to please, but one another; and to affect the Gaiety and Vanity of Youth, is an ill Sign of loving and living well at Home: It looks rather like Dressing for a Market. It has sad Effects in Families; Discontent, Partings, Duels, Poisonings, and other infamous Murders.

Murders. No Age can better tell us the sad Effects of this Sort of Pride, than this we live in; as, how excessive Wanton, so how fatal it has been to the Sobriety, Virtue, Peace and Health of Families in this Kingdom.

§. 10. But I must needs say, that of all Creatures, this Sort of Pride does least become the Old and Homely, if I may call the Ill-favour'd and Deformed so; for the Old are proud only of what they had, which shews to their Reproach, their Pride has out-liv'd their Beauty, and, when they should be a repenting, they are making Work for Repentance. But the Homely are yet worse, they are proud of what they never had, nor ever can have. Nay, their Persons seem as if they were given for a perpetual Humiliation to their Minds; and to be proud of them, is loving Pride for Pride's Sake, and to be proud without a Temptation to be proud. And yet in my whole Life I have observ'd nothing more doting on it self: A strange Infatuation and Inchantment of Pride! What! Not see right with their Eyes, because of the Partiality of their Minds? This Self-Love is blind indeed. But to add Expence to the Vanity, and to be Costly upon that which can't be mended, one would think they should be down-right Mad; especially if they consider that they look the Homelier for the Things that are thought Handsome, and do but thereby draw their Deformity more into Notice, by that which does so little become them.

But in such Persons Follies we have a Specimen of Man; what a Creature he is in his Lapse from his primitive Image. *All this* (as Mat. 23. Jesus said of Sin of old) *comes from within*; 11, 18, 19, 20.

that is, the dis-regard Man and Woman have to the *Word of their Creator in their Hearts*, which shews Pride, and teaches Humility, and Self-abasement, and directs the Mind to the *true object of Honour and Worship*; and that with an Awe and Reverence suitable to his Sovereignty and Majesty. Poor Mortals! But living Dirt; made of what they tread on; who, with all their Pride, cannot secure themselves from the Spoil of Sickness, much less from the Stroke of Death. O! Did People consider the Inconstancy of all visible Things, the cross and adverse Occurrences of Man's Life, the Certainty of his Departure, and eternal Judgment, 'tis to be hoped, they would bring their Deeds to Christ's Light in their Hearts, and they would see if they were wrought in God or no, as the beloved Disciple tells us from his dear Master's Mouth. Art thou Shapely, Comely, Beautiful; the exact Draught of an human Creature? Deut. 30, 14. Admire that Power that made thee so. Live an harmonious Life to the curious Make and Frame of thy Creation; and let the Beauty of thy Body, teach thee to beautify thy Mind with Holiness, the Ornament of the beloved of God. Rom. 10, 8. Art thou Homely or Deformed? Magnify that Goodness which did not make thee a Beast; and with the Grace that is given unto thee, (for it has appeared unto All) learn to adorn thy Soul with enduring Beauty. Remember, the King of Heaven's Daughter, the Church, (of which true Christians are Members) *is all glorious within*: And if thy Soul excel, thy Body will only set off the Lustre of thy Mind. Nothing is Homely in God's Sight but Sin; and that Man and Woman, *that Commune with their*

John 3, 20, 21.

their own Hearts, and sin not ; who in the Light of holy Jesus, watch over the Movings and Inclinations of their own Souls, and that suppress every Evil in its Conception, they love the Yoke and Cross of Christ, and are daily by it crucified to the World, but live to God in that Life which out-lives the fading Satisfactions of it.

C H A P. XII.

- §. 1. *The Character of a proud Man: A Glutton upon himself. Is proud of his Pedigree.*
 §. 2. *He is Insolent and Quarrelsome, but Cowardly, yet Cruel.* §. 3. *An ill Child, Subject and Servant.* §. 4. *Unhospitable.*
 §. 5. *No Friend to any.* §. 6. *Dangerous and Mischievous in Power.* §. 7. *Of all Things Pride bad in Ministers.* §. 8. *They claim Prerogative above others.* §. 9. *And call themselves the Clergy: Their Lordliness and Avarice.* §. 10. *Death swallows all.*
 §. 11. *The Way to escape these Evils.*

§. 1. **T**O conclude this great Head of PRIDE, let us briefly see upon the whole Matter, what is the Character of a proud Man in himself, and in divers Relations and Capacities. A proud Man then is a kind of Glutton upon himself ; for he is never satisfied with loving and admiring himself ; whilst nothing else, with him, is worthy either of Love or Care : If good enough to be the Servant of his Will, 'tis as much as he can find in his Heart to allow : As if he had been only

made for himself, or rather that he had made himself. For as he despises Man, because he cannot abide an Equal, so he does not love God, because he would not have a Superior: He cannot bear to owe his Being to another, lest he should thereby acknowledge one above himself. He is one that is mighty big with the Honour of his Ancestors, but not of the Virtue that brought them to it; much less will he trouble himself to imitate them. He can tell you of his Pedigree, his Antiquity, what Estate, what Matches; but forgets that they are gone, and that he must die too.

§. 2. But how troublesome a Companion is proud Man! Ever positive and controuling; and if you yield not, Insolent and Quarrellsome: Yet at the upshot of the Matter, Cowardly: But if strongest, Cruel. He has no Bowels of Adversity, as if it were below him to be Sensible: He feels no more of other Men's Miseries, than if he was not a Man, or it was a Sin to be Sensible. For not feeling himself interested, he looks no further: He will not disquiet his Thoughts with other Men's Infelicities: It shall content him to believe they are Just: And he had rather churlishly upbraid them as the Cause, than be ready to commiserate or relieve them. So that Compassion and Charity are with him as useless, as Humility and Meekness are hateful.

§. 3. A proud Man makes an ill Child, Servant and Subject: He contemns his Parents, Master and Prince: He will not be subject. He thinks himself too wise, or too old, to be directed; as if it were a slavish Thing to obey; and that none were free, that
may

may not do what they please ; which turns Duty out of Doors, and degrades Authority. On the other hand, if it be an Husband, or Father, or Master, there is scarcely any enduring. He is so insufferably Curious and Testy, that 'tis an Affliction to live with him : For hardly can any hand carry it even enough to please him. Some Peccadillio about his Cloaths, his Diet, his Lodging or Attendance, quite disorders him : But especially if he fancies any want in the State and Respect he looks for. Thus Pride destroys the Nature of Relations : On the one Side, it learns to contemn Duty ; and on the other Side, it turns Love into Fear, and makes the Wife a Servant, and the Children and Servants, Slaves.

§. 4. But the proud Man makes an ill Neighbour too ; for he is an Enemy to Hospitality : He despises to receive Kindness, because he would not shew any, nor be thought to need it. Besides, it looks too equal and familiar for his haughty Humour. Emulation and Detraction are his Element ; for he is jealous of attributing any Praise to others, where Just, lest that should cloud and lessen him, to whom it never could be due : He is the Man that fears, what he should wish, to wit, *That others should do well*. But that is not all ; he maliciously miscals their Acts of Virtue, which his Corruptions will not let him imitate, that they may get no Credit by them. If he wants any Occasion of doing Mischief, he can make one ; either, they use him Ill or have some Design upon him ; t'other Day they paid him not the Cap and Knee ; the Distance and Respect he thinks his Quality, Parts or Merits do require.

quire. A small Thing serves a proud Man to pick a Quarrel ; of all Creatures the most jealous, fullen, spiteful and revengeful : He can no more forgive an Injury, than forbear to do one.

§. 5. Nor is this all ; a proud Man can never be a Friend to any Body ; for besides that his Ambition may always be brib'd by Honour and Preferment to betray that Relation, he is Unconverfable ; he must not be catechis'd and counsel'd, much less reprov'd or contradicted : No, he is too Covetous of himself to spare another Man a Share, and much too High, Stiff, and Touchy : He will not away with those Freedoms that a real Friendship requires. To say true, he contemns the Character ; it is too much Familiar and Humble for him : His mighty Soul would know nothing besides himself and Vassals to stock the World. He values other Men as we do Cattle, for their Service only ; and if he could, would use them so ; but as it happens, the Number and Force are unequal.

§. 6. But a proud Man in Power is very Mischievous ; for his Pride is the more dangerous by his Greatness, since from Ambition in private Men, it becomes Tyranny in them : It would reign alone ; nay, live so, rather than have Competitors : *Aut Cæsar, aut Nullus.* Reason must not check it, nor Rules of Law limit it ; and either it can do no Wrong, or 'tis Sedition to complain of the Wrong that it does. The Men of this Temper would have nothing thought amiss they do ; at least, they count it dangerous to allow it to be so, though so it be ; for that would imply they had err'd, which

which it is always Matter of State to deny. No, they will rather chuse to perish obstinately, than by acknowledging, yield away the Reputation of better judging to Inferiors; though it were their Prudence to do so. And indeed, 'tis all the Satisfaction that proud, great Men make to the World for the Miseries they often bring upon it, that, first or last, upon a Division, they leave their real Interest to follow some one excess of Humour, and are almost ever destroyed by it. This is the End Pride gives proud Men, and the Ruin it brings upon them, after it has punish'd others by them.

§. 7. But above all Things, Pride is intollerable in Men pretending to Religion; and, J. h. 18. 36. of them, in Ministers; for they are Names of the greatest Contradiction. I speak without Respect, or Anger, to Persons or Parties; for I only touch upon the bad of all. What shall Pride do with Religion, that rebukes it? Or Ambition with Ministers, whose very Office is Humility? And yet there are but too many of them, that, besides an equal Guilt with others in the fleshly Pride of the World, are even Proud of that Name and Office, which ought always to mind them of Self-denial. Yea, they use it as the Beggars do the Name of God and Christ, only to get by it: Placing to their own Account the Advantages of that reverend Profession, and thereby making their Function but a politick Handle to raise themselves to the great Preferments of the World. But O then! How can such be his Ministers, that said, *My Kingdom is not of this World*? Who of Mankind, more Self-conceited

conceited than these Men? If contradicted, as Arrogant and Angry, as if it were their Calling to be so. Counsel one of them, he scorns you; Reprove him, and he is almost ready to excommunicate you. *I am a Minister and an Elder.* Flying thither to secure himself from the Reach of just Censure, which indeed exposes him but the more to it: And therefore his Fault cannot be the less, by how much 'tis worse in a Minister to do ill, and spurn at Reproof, than an ordinary Man.

§. 8. O but he pleads an Exemption by his Office! What! Shall he breed up Chickens to pick out his own Eyes? Be rebuked or instructed by a Lay Man, or Parishioner! A Man of less Age, Learning, or Ability! No such Matter: He would have us believe that his ministerial Prerogative has placed him out of the Reach of popular Impeachment. He is not subject to vulgar Judgments. Even Questions about Religion are Schism: Believe as he says: "'Tis not for you to pry so curiously into the Mysteries of Religion: Never good Day since Lay-Men meddled so much with the Minister's Office.' Not considering, poor Man, that the contrary is most true; *Not many good Days since Ministers meddled so much in Lay-men's Business.* Though perhaps there is little Reason for the Distinction, beside spiritual Gifts, and the Improvement of them by a diligent Use of them for the Good of others.

2 Tim. 2.
24. 25.

Such good Sayings as these, *Be ready to teach, answer with Meekness: Let every Man speak as of the Gift of God, that is in him: If any Thing be revealed to him that sits*

sits by, let the first hold his Peace ; Be not Lords Tit. 3.
over God's Heritage, but Meek and Lowly ; 1 Cor. 14.
washing the Feet of the People, as Jesus did 30.
those of his poor Disciples ; are unreasonable
 and antiquated Instructions with some Clergy,
 and 'tis little less than Heresy to remember
 them of these Things : To be sure, a Mark
 of great Disaffection to the Church in their
 Opinion. For by this Time their Pride has
 made them the Church, and the People but
 the Porch at best : A Cypher that signifies
 nothing, unless they clap their Figure before
 it : Forgetting that if they were as good as
 they should be, they could be but Ministers,
 Stewards and Under-Shepherds ; that is, Ser-
 vants to the Church, Family, Flock and Heri-
 tage of God ; and not that they are that
 Church, Family, Flock and Heritage which Mat. 20.
 they are only Servants unto. Remember the 26.
 Words of Christ, *Let him that would be great-
 est be your Servant.*

§. 9. There is but one Place to be found in
 the holy Scripture, where the Word *Clerus*
 (КЛЕРЪ) can be properly apply'd to the
 Church, and they have got it to themselves ;
 from whence they call themselves the Clergy,
 that is, the Inheritance or Heritage of God. 1 Pet. 5.
 Whereas Peter exhorts the Ministers of the 2. 3.
 Gospel, *Not to be Lords over God's Heritage,
 nor to feed them for filthy Lucre.* Peter (belike)
 foresaw Pride and Avarice to be the Ministers
 Temptations ; and indeed they have often
 proved their Fall : And to say true, they
 could hardly fall by worse. Nor is there any
 Excuse to be made for them in these two Re-
 spects, which is not worse than their Sin. For
 that

if they have not been *Lords over God's Heritage*, it is because they have made themselves that Heritage, and dis-inherited the People : So that now they may be the People's Lords, with a Salvo to good old Peter's Exhortation.

And for the other Sin of Avarice, they can only avoid it, and speak Truth, thus, That never feeding the Flock, they cannot be said to feed it for Lucre : That is, They get the People's Money for Nothing. An Example of which is given us, by the Complaint of God himself, from the Practice of the proud, covetous, false Prophets of old, *That the People gave their Money for that which was not Bread, and their Labour for that which did not profit them* : And why ? Because then the Priest had no Vision ; and too many now despise it.

Isa. 55. 2.

§. 10. But alas when all is done, what Folly, as well as Irreligion, is there in Pride ? It cannot add one Cubit to any Man's Stature : What Crosses can it hinder ? What Disappointments help, or Harm frustrate ? It delivers not from the common Stroke, Sickness disfigures ; Pain mis-shapes ; and Death ends the proud Man's Fabrick. Six Foot of cold Earth bounds his big Thoughts ; and his Person, that was too good for any Place, must at last lodge within the strait Limits of so little and so dark a Cave : And who thought nothing well enough for him, is quickly the Entertainment of the lowest of all Animals, even Worms themselves. Thus Pride and Pomp come to the common End ; but with this difference, less Pity from the Living, and more Pain to the Dying, The proud Man's Antiquity cannot secure him from Death, nor his
Heraldry

Heraldry from Judgment. Titles of Honour vanish at this Extremity ; and no Power or Wealth, no Distance or Respect can rescue or insure them, *As the Tree falls, it lies ; and as Death leaves Men, Judgment finds them.*

§. 11. O, what can prevent this ill Conclusion ; And what can remedy this woful Declension from ancient Meekness, Humility, and Piety, and that godly Life and Power which were so Conspicuous in the Authority of the Preachings, and Examples of the living, of the first and purest Ages of Christianity ! Truly, nothing but an inward and sincere Examination by the Testimony of the holy Light and Spirit of Jesus, of the Condition of their Souls and Minds towards Christ, and a better Enquiry into the Matter and Examples of holy Record. 'Twas his Complaint of old, *That Light was come into the World, but Men* John 3. 19. *loved Darkeness rather than Light, because their Deeds were evil.* If thou wouldst be a Child of God, and a Believer in Christ, thou must be a Child of Light, O Man ! Thou must bring thy Deeds to it, and examine them by that holy Lamp in thy Soul, which is the Candle of the Lord, that shews thee thy Pride and Arrogancy, and reproves thy Delight in the vain Fashions of this World. Religion is a Denial of Self ; yea, of Self-Religion too. It is a firm Tye or Bond upon the Soul to Holiness, whose End is Happiness ; for by it Men come to see the Lord. *The Pure in Heart* (says Jesus) *see God :* He that once comes to bear Christ's Yoke, is not carried away by the Devil's Allurements ; he finds ex-
celling

celling Joys in his Watchfulness and Obedience. If Men loved the Cross of Christ, his Precepts and Doctrine, they would cross their own Wills which lead them to break Christ's holy Will, and lose their own Souls, in doing the Devil's. Had Adam minded that holy Light in Paradise more than the Serpent's Bait, and stayed his Mind upon his Creator, the Rewarder of Fidelity, he had seen the Snare of the Enemy, and resisted him. O do not delight in that which is forbidden! Look not upon it, if thou wouldst not be captivated by it. Bring not the Guilt of the Sins of Knowledge upon thy Soul. Did Christ submit his Will to his Father's, and for the *Joy that was set before him, endure the Cross, and despise the Shame of a new and untrodden Way to Glory?* Thou also must submit thy Will to Christ's holy Law and Light in thy Heart, and for the Reward he sets before thee, to wit, eternal Life, endure his Cross, and despise the Shame of it. All desire to rejoice with him, but few will suffer with him, or for him. Many are the Companions of his Table; not many of his Abstinence. The Loaves they follow, but the Cup of his Agony they leave. 'Tis too Bitter: They like not to drink thereof. And divers will magnify his Miracles, that are offered at the Ignominy of his Cross. But O Man! As he for thy Salvation, so thou for the Love of him must humble thy self, and be contented to be of no Reputation, that thou may'st follow him, not in a carnal, formal Way, of vain Man's Tradition and Prescription, but as the Holy Ghost by the Apostle doth express it, in the new and living Way, which

Heb. 1. 2.

Phil. 2. 7.

which Jesus hath consecrated, that brings all ^{Heb. 10.} that walk in it to the eternal Rest of God: ^{19, 20.} Whereinto he himself is enter'd, who is the holy and only blessed Redeemer.

C H A P. XIII.

§. 1. AVARICE (*the second capital Lust*) its Definition and Distinction. §. 2. It consists in a Desire of unlawful Things. §. 3. As in David's Case about Uriah's Wife. §. 4. Also Ahab's about Naboth's Vineyard. §. 5. Next, in unlawful Desires of lawful Things. §. 6. Covetousness is a Mark of false Prophets. §. 7. A Reproach to Religion. §. 8. An Enemy to Government. §. 9. Treacherous. §. 10. Oppressive. §. 11. Judas an Example. §. 12. So Simon Magus. §. 13. Lastly, In unprofitable hoarding of Money. §. 14. The covetous Man a common Evil. §. 15. His Hypocrisy. §. 16. Gold his God. §. 17. He is sparing to Death. §. 18. Is reprov'd by Christ and his Followers. §. 19. Ananias and Sapphira's Sin and Judgment. §. 20. William Tindal's Discourse on that Subject referr'd unto. §. 21. Peter Charron's Testimony against it. §. 22. Abraham Cowley's witty and sharp Satyr upon it,

§. 1. **I** Am come to the second Part of this Discourse, which is Avarice, or Covetousness, an epidemical and a raging Distemper in the World, attended with all the Mischiefs that can make Men miserable in
 N themselves,

themselves, and in Society : So near a-kin to the foregoing Evil, PRIDE, that they are seldom apart : Liberality being almost as hateful to the Proud, as to the Covetous. I shall
 Eph. 5, 3. define it thus : *Covetousness is the Love of Money or Riches : Which* (as the Apostle
 1 Tim. 6, 5. hath it) *is the Root of all Evil.* It brancheth
 9, 10. it self into these three Parts ; First, *desiring of unlawful Things.* Secondly, *Unlawfully desiring of lawful Things.* And lastly, *boarding up, or unprofitably with-holding the Benefit of them from the Relief of private Persons, or the Publick.* I shall first deliver the Sense of Scripture, and what Examples are therein afforded against this Impiety : And next, my own Reasons, with some Authorities from Authors of Credit. By which it will appear, that the working of the Love of Riches out of the Hearts of People, is as much the Business of the Cross of Christ, as the rooting out of any one Sin that Man is fallen into.

§. 2. And first, of *desiring or coveting of unlawful Things* : It is expressly forbidden by God himself, in the Law he delivered to Moses upon Mount Sinai, for a Rule to his People, the Jews, to walk by : *Thou shalt not covet (saith God) thy Neighbour's House : Thou shalt*
 Exod. 20. *not covet thy Neighbour's Wife, nor his Man-Servant, nor his Maid-Servant, nor his Ox, nor his Ass, nor any Thing that is thy Neighbour's.* This God confirmed by Thunderings and Lightnings, and other sensible Solemnities, to strike the People with more Awe in receiving and keeping of it, and to make the Breach of these moral Precepts more terrible to them. Micah complains full-mouth'd in his Time,
 They

They covet Fields, and take them by Violence; Mic. 2, 2.
 but their End was Misery. Therefore was it
 said of old, *Wo to them that covet an evil Co-*
vetousness: This is to our Point. We have
 many remarkable Instances of this in Scripture;
 two of which I will briefly report.

§. 3. David, though otherwise a good Man,
 by unwatchfulness is taken; the Beauty of
 Uriah's Wife was too hard for him, being dis-
 arm'd, and off from his spiritual Watch. There
 was no Dissuasive would do: Uriah must be
 put upon a desperate Service, where it was
 great odds if he survived it. This was to hasten
 the unlawful Satisfaction of his Desires by a
 Way that look'd not like direct Murder. The
 Contrivance took; Uriah is kill'd, and his
 Wife is quickly David's. This interpreted
 David's Covetousness. But went it off so?
 No, David had sharp Sauce with his Meat.
His Pleasure soon turn'd to anguish and bitter-
ness of Spirit: His Soul was overwhelm'd with
Sorrow: The Waves went over his Head:
He was consumed within him: He was stuck
in the Mire and Clay; he cryed, he wept;
yea, his Eyes were as a Fountain of Tears.
Guiltiness was upon him, and he must be
purged; his Sins wash'd white as Snow,
that were as red as Crimson, or he is un-
done for ever. His Repentance prevail'd:
 Behold, what work this part of Covetousness
 makes! What Evil, what Sorrow! O that the
 People of this Covetousness would let the Sense
 of David's Sorrow sink deep into their Souls,
 that they might come to David's Salvation!
 Restore me, saith that good Man: It seems
 he once knew a better State: Yes, and this

may teach the better Sort to fear, and stand in awe too, lest they sin, and fall. For David was taken at a Disadvantage: He was off his Watch, and gone from the Cross: The Law was not his Lamp and Light, at that Instant: He was a Wanderer from his Safety, his strong Tower, and so surprized: Then and there it was the Enemy met him, and vanquish'd him.

§. 4. The second Instance is that of Naboth's Vineyard: It was coveted by Ahab and Jezebel: That, which led them to such an unlawful Desire, found Means to accomplish it. Naboth must die, for he would not sell it. To do it, they accuse the innocent Man of Blasphemy; and find two Knights of the Post, Sons of Belial, to evidence against him. Thus, in the Name of God, and in shew of pure Zeal to his Glory, Naboth must die; and accordingly was stoned to Death. The News of which coming to Jezebel, she bid *Ahab arise and take Possession, for Naboth was dead*: But God followed both of them with his fierce Vengeance. *In the Place where the Dogs licked the Blood of Naboth* (saith Elijah in the Name of the Lord) *shall Dogs lick thy Blood; even thine; and I will bring evil upon thee, and take away thy Posterity*: And of Jezebel (his Wife and Partner in this Covetousness and Murder) he adds, *the Dogs shall eat her Flesh by the Walls of Jezreel*. Here is the Infamy and Punishment due to this Part of Covetousness. Let this deter those that desire unlawful Things; the Rights of others: For God, that is just, will certainly repay such with Interest in the End. But perhaps these are few; either that
they

they don't or dare not shew it, because the Law will bite if they do. But the next Part hath company enough, that will yet exclaim against the Iniquity of this Part of Covetousness; and by their seeming Abhorrence of it, would excuse themselves of all guilt in the rest: Let us consider that.

§. 5. The next, and most common Part of Covetousness is, *The unlawful Desire of lawful Things; especially of Riches.* Money is lawful, but *the love of it is the Root of all Evil*, if the Man of God say true. So Riches are lawful, but they that pursue them, fall into divers Temptations, Snares and Lusts; if the same good Man say right. He calls them uncertain, to shew their Folly and Danger that set their Hearts upon them. Covetousness is hateful to God: He hath denounced great Judgments upon those that are guilty of it. God charged it on Israel of old, as one of the Reasons of his Judgments; *for the Iniquity of his Covetousness (saith God) was I wroth, and smote him.* In Is. 57, 17. Jer. 6, 13, another Place, *Every one is given to Covetousness, and from the Prophet to the Priest, every one dealeth falsely; therefore will I give their Wives unto others, and their Fields to them that shall inherit them.* In another Place God complained thus: *But thine Eyes and thy Heart are not but for thy Covetousness.* By Ezekiel God renews and repeats his Complaint against their Covetousness: *And they come to thee as the People, and sit before thee as my People: They hear thy Words, but will not do them; with their Mouths they shew much Love, but their Hearts go after Covetousness.* Therefore God, in the Choice of Magistrates, made it part of their Ch. 8, 10, & 22, 17. Ezek. 33, 31. Quali-

Qualification to hate Covetousness; foreseeing the Mischief that would follow to that Society or Government where covetous Men were in Power; that Self would bias them, and they would seek their own Ends at the cost of the Publick. David desired, *That his Heart might not incline to Covetousness, but to the Testimonies of his God.* And the wise Man expressly tells us, that *he that hateth Covetousness, shall prolong his Days*; making a Curse to follow it. And it is by Luke charged upon the Pharisees as a Mark of their Wickedness. And Christ, in that Evangelist, bids his Followers, *take heed and beware of Covetousness*: And he giveth a Reason for it, that carrieth a most excellent Instruction in it; for (saith he) *a Man's Life consisteth not in the Abundance of the Things which he possesseth*: But he goeth farther; *he joins Covetousness with Adultery, Murder and Blasphemy.* No wonder then if the Apostle Paul is so liberal in his Censure of this Evil: He placeth it with all Unrighteousness, to the Romans: To the Ephesians he writeth the like; and addeth, *Let not Covetousness be so much as named among you*: And bids the Colossians *mortify their Members*; and names several Sins, as *Fornication, Uncleaness*, and such like, but ends with *Covetousness*; with this at the Tail of it, *which (saith he) is Idolatry.* And we know there is not a greater Offence against God: Nay this very Apostle calls *the Love of Money the Root of all Evil*; which (saith he) *whilst some have coveted after, they have erred from the Faith, and pierc'd themselves through with divers Sorrows*: For they that will be Rich, fall into Temptation, and a Snare, and

and many foolish and hurtful Lusts. O Man of God (saith he to his beloved Friend Timothy) flee these Things, and follow after Righteousness, Faith, Love, Patience and Meekness.

§. 6. Peter was of the same Mind; for he maketh Covetousness to be one of the great ^{2 Peter 2,} Marks of the false Prophets and Teachers, that ^{3.} should arise among the Christians; and by that they might know them; *Who, saith he, through Covetousness, shall, with feigned Words, make Merchandize of you.* To conclude therefore, the Author to the Hebrews, at the End of his Epistle, leaves this (with other Things) not without great Zeal and Weight upon them: *Let, saith he, your Conversation be without* ^{Heb. 13, 5.} *Covetousness, (he rests not in this Generality, but goes on) and be content with such Things as you have; for God hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.* What then? Must we conclude that those who are not content, but seek to be Rich, have forsaken God? The Conclusion seems hard; but yet it is natural: For such, 'tis plain, are not content with what they have; they would have more; they covet to be Rich, if they may: They live not with those Dependencies and Regards to Providence, to which they are exhorted: Nor is Godliness, with Content, great Gain to them.

§. 7. And truly it is a Reproach to a Man, especially the religious Man, that he knows not when he hath enough; when to leave off; when to be satisfied: That notwithstanding God sends him one plentiful Season of Gain, after another, he is so far from making that the Cause of withdrawing from the Trafficks of the World, that he makes it a Reason of

launching farther into it; as if the more he hath, the more he may. He therefore reneweth his Appetite, bestirs himself more than ever, that he may have his Share in the Scramble, whilst any thing is to be got: This is as if Cumber, not Retirement; and Gain, not Content, were the Duty and Comfort of a Christian. O that this Thing was better considered! For by not being so observable nor obnoxious to the Law, as other Vices are, there is more Danger, for want of that Check. 'Tis plain that most People strive not for Substance, but Wealth. Some there be that love it strongly, and spend it liberally, when they have got it. Though this be Sinful, yet more Commendable, than to love Money for Money's sake, that is one of the basest Passions the Mind of Man can be captivated with: A perfect Lust; and a greater, and more Soul-defiling one there is not in the whole Catalogue of Concupiscence. Which considered, should quicken People into a serious Examination, how far this Temptation of Love of Money hath entered them; and the rather, because the Steps it maketh into the Mind, are almost insensible, which renders the Danger greater. Thousands think themselves unconcern'd in the Caution, that yet are perfectly guilty of the Evil. How can it be otherwise, when those that have, from a low Condition, acquired Thousands, labour yet to advance, yea, double and treble those Thousands; and that with the same Care and Contrivance by which they got them. Is this to live Comfortably, or to be Rich? Do we not see how early they rise; how late they go to Bed? How full of the 'Change, the Shop,

Shop, the Warehouse, the Custom-House; of Bills, Bonds, Charter-Parties, &c. they are? Running up and down, as if it were to save the Life of a condemned Innocent. An insatiable Lust, and therein ungrateful to God, as well as hurtful to Men, who giveth it to them to use, and not to love: That's the Abuse. And if this Care, Contrivance and Industry, and that continually, be not from the Love of Money, in those that have ten Times more than they began with, and much more than they spend or need, I know not what Testimony Man can give of his Love to any Thing.

§. 8. To conclude, it is an Enemy to Government in Magistrates; for it tends to Corruption. Wherefore those that God ordained were such as feared him, and hated Covetousness. Next it hurts Society; for old Traders keep the young ones Poor: And the great Reason why some have too little, and so are forced to drudge like Slaves to feed their Families, and keep their Chin above Water, is, because the Rich hold fast, and press to be Richer, and covet more, which dries up the little Streams of Profit from smaller Folks. There should be a Standard, both as to the value and time of Traffick; and then the Trade of the Master to be shared among his Servants that deserve it. This were both to help the young to get their Livelihood, and to give the old time to think of leaving this World well, in which they have been so busy, that they might obtain a Share in the other, of which they have been so careless.

§. 9. There is yet another Mischief to Government,

vernment, for Covetousness leads Men to abuse and defraud it, by concealing or falsifying the Goods they deal in : As bringing in forbidden Goods by Stealth ; or lawful Goods, so as to avoid the Payment of Dues, or owning the Goods of Enemies for Gain ; or that they are not well made, or full Measure ; with abundance of that Sort of Deceit.

§. 10. But Covetousness has caused destructive Feuds in Families : For Estates falling into the Hands of those, whose Avarice has put them upon drawing greater Profit to themselves than was consistent with Justice, has given Birth to much Trouble, and caused great Oppression. It too often falling out that such Executors have kept the right Owners out of Possession with the Money they should pay them.

§. 11. But this is not all ; for Covetousness betrays Friendship : A Bribe cannot be better placed to do an ill Thing, or undo a Man. Nay, it is a Murderer too often both of Soul and Body : Of the Soul, because it kills that Life it should have in God : Where Money masters the Mind, it extinguishes all Love to better Things : Of the Body, for it will kill for Money, by Assassinations, Poisons, false Witness, &c. I shall end this Head of Covetousness, with the Sin and Doom of two covetous Men, Judas and Simon Magus.

Judas's Religion fell in Thorny Ground : Love of Money choaked him. Pride and Anger in the Jews endeavoured to murder Christ ; but till Covetousness set her Hand to effect it, they were all at a Loss. They found Judas had the Bag, and probably lov'd Money ; they would

would try him, and did. The Price was set, and Judas betrays his Master, his Lord (that never did him Wrong) into the Hands of his most cruel Adversaries. But to do him Right, he returned the Money, and to be revenged of himself, was his own Hangman. A wicked Act, a wicked End. Come on, you Covetous! What say you now to Brother Judas? Was he not an ill Man? Did he not very Wickedly? Yes, yes: Would you have done so? No, no, by no means. Very well; but so said those evil Jews of stoning the Prophets, and that yet crucified the beloved Son of God; he that came to save them, and would have done it, if they had received him, and not rejected the Day of their Visitation. Rub your Eyes well, for the Dust is got into them; and carefully read in your own Consciences, and see, if, out of Love to Money, you have not betray'd the just One in your selves, and so are Brethren with Judas in Iniquity. I speak for God against an Idol; bear with me: Have you not resisted, yea, quenched the good Spirit of Christ, in your pursuit after your beloved Wealth? *Examine your selves, try your* ^{2 Cor. 13,} *selves; know ye not your own selves, that if* ^{5.} *Christ dwell not (if he rule not, and be not above All beloved) in you, you are Reprobates; in an undone Condition?*

§. 12. The other covetous Man is Simon Magus, a Believer too; but his Faith could not go deep enough for Covetousness. He would have driven a Bargain with Peter, so much Money, for so much holy Ghost; that he might sell it again, and make a good Trade of it; corruptly measuring Peter by himself, as
if

Acts 8, 9,
to 24.

if he had only had a better knack of Cozening the People than himself, who had set up in Samaria for the great Power of God, before the Power of God in Philip and Peter undeceived the People. But what was Peter's Answer and Judgment? *Thy Money* (says he) *perish with thee, thou hast neither Part nor Lot in this Matter : Thou art in the Gall of Bitterness, and in the Bond of Iniquity ;* a dismal Sentence. Besides, it tends to Luxury, and rises often out of it : For from having much, they spend much, and so become Poor by Luxury : Such are covetous to get, to spend more, which Temperance would prevent. For if Men would not, or could not by good Laws well executed, and a better Education, be so lavish in their Tables, Houses, Furniture, Apparel and Gaming, there would be no such Temptation to covet earnestly after what they could not spend : For there is but here and there a Miser, that loves Money for Money's Sake : —

§. 13. Which leads to the last and basest Part of Covetousness, which is yet the most
 Prov. 17, 7. *for did, to wit, boarding up, or keeping Money unprofitably, both to others and themselves too.*
 This is Solomon's Miser, *that makes himself Rich, and hath nothing :* A great Sin in the Sight of God. He complained of such, as
 Isa. 3, 14, 15. *had stored up the Labours of the Poor in their Houses ; he calls it their Spoils, and that it is a grinding of the Poor, because they see it not again.* But he blesteth those that consider the Poor, and commandeth every one, *To open*
 Psal. 4. 1. *freely to his Brother that is in Need ;* not only he that is Spiritually, but Naturally so ; and,
 not

not to withhold his Gift from the Poor. The ^{Deut. 15.} Apostle chargeth Timothy in the Sight of God, ^{7.} and before Jesus Christ, *That he fail not to charge them that are Rich in this World, that* ^{1. Tim. 6.} *they trust not in their uncertain Riches, but in* ^{17.} *the living God, who giveth Liberally; and that they do good with them, that they may be Rich in good Works.* Riches are apt to corrupt; and that which keeps them sweet and best, is Charity: He that uses them not, gets them not for the End for which they are given; but loves them for themselves, and not their Service. The Avaritious is Poor in his Wealth: He wants for fear of spending; and increases his Fear with his Hope, which is his Gain; and so tortures himself with his Pleasure: The most like to the Man that *hid his Talent in a Napkin*, of all others; for this Man's Talents are hid in his Bags out of Sight, in Vaults, under Boards, behind Wainscots; else upon Bonds and Mortgages, growing but as under Ground; for it doth Good to none.

§. 14. This covetous Man is a Monster in Nature; for he has no Bowels, and is like the Poles, always cold. An Enemy to the State, for he spirits their Money away: A Disease to the Body Politick, for he obstructs the Circulation of the Blood, and ought to be removed by a Purge of the Law: For these are Vices at Heart that destroy by Wholesale. The Covetous, he hates all useful Arts and Sciences as vain, lest they should cost him something the learning: Wherefore Ingenuity has no more Place in his Mind, than in his Pocket. He lets Houses fall, and Highways poche, to prevent the Charge of Repairs: And for his
spare

spare Diet, plain Cloaths, and mean Furniture, he would place them to the Account of Moderation. O Monster of a Man! that can take up the Cross for Covetousness, and not for Christ.

§. 15. But he pretends Negatively to some Religion too; for he always rails at Prodigality, the better to cover his Avarice. If you would bestow a Box of Spikenard on a good Man's Head, to save Money, and to shew Righteous, he tells you of the Poor: But if the Poor come, he excuses his Want of Charity with the Unworthiness of the Object, or the Causes of his Poverty, or that he can bestow his Money upon those that deserve it better; who rarely opens his Purse till Quarter-Day, for fear of losing it.

§. 16. But he is more miserable than the Poorest; for he enjoys not what he yet fears to lose; they fear not what they don't enjoy. Thus is he Poor by over-valuing his Wealth, but he is wretched, that hungers with Money in a Cook's-Shop: Yet having made a God of his Gold, who knows, but he thinks it unnatural to eat what he worships?

17. But, which aggravates this Sin, I have my self once known some, that to get Money, have wearied themselves into the Grave; and to be true to their Principle, when Sick, would not spare a Fee to a Doctor, to help the poor Slave to live; and so died to save Charges: A Constancy that Canonizes them Martyrs for Money.

§. 18. But now let us see what Instances the Scripture will give us in Reproof of the fordid Hoarders

Hoarders and Hiders of Money. A good-like young Man came to Christ, and enquired the Way to eternal Life : Christ told him, *He knew the Commandments* : He replied, *He had kept them from his Youth* : (it seems he was no loose Person, and indeed such are usually not so, to save Charges) *And yet lacketh thou one Thing*, saith Christ, *Sell all, distribute it to the Poor, and thou shalt have Treasure in Heaven, and come and follow me.* It seems Christ pinched him in the fore Place ; he hit the Mark, and struck him to the Heart, who knew his Heart : By this he tryed how well he had kept the Commandments, *To love God above all.* 'Tis said, *The young Man was very Sorrowful, and went his Way* ; and the Reason which is given, is, *That he was very Rich.* The Tides met, *Money and eternal Life* : Contrary Desires : But which prevailed ? Alas ! His Riches. But what said Christ to this ? *How hardly shall they that have Riches enter into the Kingdom of God ?* He adds, *It is easier for a Camel to go through a Needle's Eye, than for a rich Man to enter into the Kingdom of Heaven* : That is, such a rich Man, to wit a Covetous rich Man, to whom it is hard to do Good with what he has : 'Tis more than an ordinary Miracle : O who then would be Rich and Covetous ! 'Twas upon these rich Men that Christ pronounced his Woe, saying, *Woe unto you that are Rich, for ye have received your Consolation here* : What ! None in the Heavens ? No, unless you become willing to be poor Men, can resign all, live loose to the World, have it at Arm's-End, yea, under Foot, a Servant, and not a Master.

§, 19. The other Instance is a very dismal one too : 'Tis that of Ananias and Sapphira. In the beginning of apostolick Times, it was customary for those who received the Word of Life, to bring what Substance they had, and lay it at the Apostles Feet : Of these, Joses, surnamed Barnabas, was Exemplary. Among the rest, Ananias and his Wife Sapphira, confessing to the Truth, sold their Possession, but covetously reserved some of the Purchase-Money from the common Purse to themselves, and brought a Part for the Whole, and laid it at the Apostles Feet. But Peter a plain and a bold Man, in the Majesty of the Spirit said, *Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine Heart to lie to the Holy Ghost ; and to keep back Part of the Price of the Land ? Whilst it remained, was it not thine own ? And after it was sold, was it not in thine own Power ? Why hast thou conceived this Thing in thine Heart ? Thou hast not lied unto Men, but unto God.* But what followed this Covetousness and Hypocrisy of Ananias ? Why, Ananias hearing these Words he fell down and gave up the Ghost. The like befel his Wife, being privy to the Deceit their Avarice had led them to. And it is said, *That great Fear came upon all the Church, and those that heard of these Things :* And also should on those that now read them. For if this Judgment was shewn and recorded, that we should beware of the like Evils, what will become of those, that under the Profession of Christianity, a Religion that teaches Men to live loose from the World, and to yield up all to the Will and Service of Christ and his Kingdom, not only retain a Part, but All ;
and

and cannot part with the least Thing for Christ's Sake. I beseech God to incline the Hearts of my Readers to weigh these Things. This had not befallen Ananias and Sapphira, if they had acted as in God's Presence, and with the entire Love, Truth, and Sincerity that became them. O that People would use the Light that Christ hath given them, to search and see, how far they are under the Power of this Iniquity! For would they but watch against the *Love of the World*, and be less in Bondage to the Things that are seen, which are Temporal, they would begin to set their Hearts on Things above, that are of an eternal Nature. Their Life would *be hid with Christ in God*, out of the reach of all the Uncertainties of Time, and Troubles and Changes of Mortality. Nay, if People would but consider how hardly Riches are got, how uncertainly they are kept, the Envy they bring; that they can neither make a Man Wise, nor cure Diseases, nor add to Life, much less give Peace in Death: No, nor hardly yield any solid Benefit above Food and Raiment (which may be had without them) and that if there be any good Use for them, 'tis to relieve others in Distress; being but Stewards of the plentiful Providences of God, and consequently accountable for our Stewardship: If, I say, these Considerations had any Room in our Minds, we should not thus post to get, nor care to hide, and keep such a mean and impotent Thing. O that the Cross of Christ: (which is the Spirit and Power of God in Man) might have more Place in the Soul, that it might crucify us more and more *to the World, and the World to us;*
O
that,

that, like the Days of Paradise, the Earth might again be the Footstool; and the Treasure of the Earth, a Servant, and not a God to Man! — Many have writ against this Vice, three I will mention.

§. 20. WILLIAM TINDAL, that worthy Apostle of the *English Reformation*, has an entire Discourse, to which I refer the Reader, Entituled, *The Parable of the wicked Mammon*. The next is —

§. 21. PETER CHARRON (a famous French Man, and in particular for the Book he wrote of Wisdom) hath a Chapter against Covetousness, part of which take as followeth: “ To love and affect Riches is Covetousness: Not only the Love and Affection, but also every over-curious Care and Industry about Riches. The Desire of Goods, and the Pleasure we take in possessing of them, is grounded only upon Opinion: The immoderate Desire to get Riches is a Gangreen in our Soul, which with a venomous Heat consumeth our natural Affections, to the End it might fill us with virulent Humours. So soon as it is lodged in our Hearts, all honest and natural Affection, which we owe either to our Parents or Friends, or our Selves, vanisheth away: All the rest, in respect of our Profit, seemeth nothing; yea, we forget in the End, and condemn our Selves, our Bodies, our Minds, for this transitory Trash; and as our Proverb is, *We sell our Horse to get us Hay*. Covetousness is the vile and base Passion of vulgar Fools, who account Riches the principal Good of a Man, and fear Poverty, as the greatest Evil; and not contenting themselves with necessary Means, which

are

are forbidden no Man, weigh that is Good in a Goldsmith's Ballance, when Nature hath taught us, to measure it by the Ell of Necessity. For, what greater Folly can there be, than to adore that which Nature it self hath put under our Feet, and hidden in the Bowels of the Earth, as unworthy to be seen; yea, rather to be contemned, and trampled under Foot? This is that which the Sin of Man hath only torn out of the Entrails of the Earth, and brought unto Light to kill himself. We dig out the Bowels of the Earth, and bring to Light those Things, for which we would fight: We are not ashamed to esteem those Things most highly, which are in the lowest Parts of the Earth. Nature seemeth even in the first Birth of Gold, and the Womb from whence it proceedeth, after a Sort, to have presaged the Misery of those that are in Love with it; for it hath so ordered the Matter, that in those Countries where it groweth, there groweth with it neither Grass, nor Plant, nor other Thing that is worth any Thing: As giving us to understand thereby, that in those Minds where the Desire of this Metal groweth, there cannot remain so much as a Spark of true Honour and Virtue. For what Thing can be more base, than for a Man to degrade, and to make himself a Servant and a Slave to that which should be subject unto him? Riches serve wise Men, but command a Fool; for a covetous Man serveth his Riches, and not they him: And he is said to have Goods, as he hath a Fever, which holdeth and tyrannizeth over a Man, not he over it. What thing more Vile, than to love that which is not Good,

neither can make a good Man? Yea, is common, and in the Possession of the most wicked in the World; which many Times perverts good Manners, but never amends them? Without which, so many wise Men have made themselves Happy, and by which so many wicked Men have come to a wicked End. To be brief; what Thing more miserable, than to bind the Living to the Dead, as Mezentius did, to the end their Death might be languishing, and the more cruel; to tie the Spirit unto the Excrement and Scum of the Earth, to pierce through his own Soul with a thousand Torments, which this amorous Passion of Riches brings with it; and to entangle himself with the Ties and Cords of this malignant Thing, as the Scripture calls them, which doth likewise term them Thorns and Thieves, which steal away the Heart of Man, Snares of the Devil, Idolatry, and the Root of all Evil. And truly, he that shall see the Catalogue of those Envyies and Molestations, which Riches ingender into the Heart of Man, as their proper Thunder Bolt and Lightning, they would be more hated than they are now loved. Poverty wants many Things, but Covetousness all: A covetous Man is good to none, and worse to himself." *Thus much of CHARRON, a wise and great Man.* My next Testimony is yielded by an Author not unlikely to take with some Sort of People for his Wit; may they equally value his Morality, and the Judgment of his riper Time.

§. 22. ABRAHAM COWLEY, a witty and ingenious Man, yielded us the other Testimony: Of Avarice he writeth thus: " There are two
Sorts

Sorts of Avarice, the one is but a Bastard-Kind, and that is a rapacious Appetite of Gain; not for its own Sake, but for the Pleasure of refunding it immediately through all the Channels of Pride and Luxury. The other is the true Kind, and properly so called, which is a restless and unsatiable Desire of Riches, not for any farther End or Use, but only to hoard, and preserve, and perpetually increase them. The covetous Man of the first Kind, is like a greedy Ostrich, which devoureth any Metal, but it is with an Intent to feed upon it, and in Effect it maketh a Shift to digest and excern it. The second is like the foolish Chough, which loveth to steal Money, only to hide it. The first doth much Harm to Mankind, and a little Good to some few: The second doth Good to none, no, not to himself. The first can make no excuse to God or Angels, or rational Men, for his Actions: The second can give no Reason or Colour, not to the Devil himself, for what he doth: He is a Slave to Mammon without Wages. The first maketh a Shift to be beloved, ay, and envied too, by some People: The second is the universal Object of Hatred and Contempt. There is no Vice hath been so pelted with good Sentences, and especially by the Poets, who have pursued it with Satyrs and Fables, and Allegories and Allusions, and moved (as we say) every Stone to sling at it; among all which, I do not remember a more fine Correction, than that which was given it by one Line of Ovid's:

Multa
Luxuriæ Defunt, Omnia Avaritiæ.

Which is, *Much is wanting to Lxury, All to Avarice.*

To which Saying I have a mind to add one Member, and render it thus: *Poverty wants some, Luxury many, Avarice all Things.* Some Body saith of a virtuous and wise Man, that having Nothing, he hath All. This is just his Antipode, who having all Things, yet hath Nothing.

And Oh! What Man's Condition can be worse

Than his, whom Plenty starves, and Blessings curse?

The Beggars but a common Fate deplore;
The Rich-poor Man's emphatically Poor.

I wonder how it cometh to pass, that there hath never been any Law made against him: Against him, do I say? I mean, for him. As there are publick Provisions made for all other Madmen, it is very reasonable that the King should appoint some Persons to manage his Estate, during his Life (for his Heirs commonly need not that Care) and out of it to make it their Business to see that he should not want Alimony befitting his Condition; which he could never get out of his own cruel Fingers. We relieve idle Vagrants, and counterfeit Beggars, but have no Care at all of these really poor Men, who are, methinks, to be respectfully treated, in regard of their Quality. I might

might be endless against them; but I am almost choak'd with the Superabundance of the Matter. Too much Plenty impoverisheth me, as it doth them. Thus much against Avarice, that Moth of the Soul, and Canker of the Mind.

C H A P. XIV.

§. 1. *Luxury, what it is, and the Mischief of it to Mankind. An Enemy to the Cross of Christ.* §. 2. *Of Luxury in Diet, how unlike Christ, and contrary to Scripture.* §. 3. *The Mischief it does to the Bodies, as well as Minds of People.* §. 4. *Of Luxury in the Excess of Apparel, and of Recreations: That Sin brought the first Coat: People are not to be proud of the Badge of their Misery.* §. 5. *The Recreations of the Times, Enemies to Virtue: They rise from Degeneracy.* §. 6. *The End of Clothes allowable; the Abuse reprehended.* §. 7. *The chiefest Recreation of good Men of Old, was to serve God, and do Good to Mankind, and follow honest Vocations, not vain Sports and Pastimes.* §. 8. *The Heathens knew and did better Things. The Sobriety of Infidels above Christians.* §. 9. *Luxury condemned in the Case of Dives.* §. 10. *The Doctrine of the Scripture positively against a voluptuous Life.*

§. 1. **I** AM now come to the other Extream, and that is LUXURY, which is an excessive Indulgence of Self in Ease and Pleasure. This is the last great Impiety struck at

in this Discourse of the holy Cross of Christ, which indeed is much of the Subject of its mortifying Virtue and Power. A Disease, as epidemical, as killing : It creeps into all Stations and Ranks of Men ; the Poorest often exceeding their Ability to indulge their Appetite ; and the Rich frequently wallowing in those Things, that please the Lusts of their Eye and Flesh, and the Pride of Life ; as regardless of the severe Discipline of Jesus, whom they call Saviour, as if Luxury, and not the Cross, were the ordained Way to Heaven. *What shall we eat, what shall we drink, and what shall we put on ?* Once the Care of luxurious Heathens, is now the Practice and (which is worse) the Study of pretended Christians. But let such be ashamed, and repent ; remembering that Jesus did not reproach the Gentiles for those Things, to indulge his Followers in them ; they that will have Christ to be Theirs, must be sure to be His, to be like-minded, to live in Temperance and Moderation, as knowing the Lord is at Hand. Sumptuous Apparel, rich Unguents, delicate Washes, stately Furniture, costly Cookery, and such Diversions as Balls, Masques, Musick-meetings, Plays, Romances, &c. which are the Delight and Entertainment of the Times, belong not to the holy Path that Jesus and his true Disciples and Followers trod to Glory : No, *through many Tribulations* (says none of the least of them) *must we enter into the Kingdom of God.* I do earnestly beseech the Gay and Luxurious, into whose Hands this Discourse shall be directed, to consider well the Reasons and Examples here advanced against their Way of Living ;

Living; if haply they may come to see how remote it is from true Christianity, and how dangerous to their eternal Peace. *God Almighty, by his Grace, soften their Hearts to Instruction, and shed abroad his tender Love in their Souls, that they may be overcome to Repentance, and to the Love of the holy Way of the Cross of Jesus, the blessed Redeemer of Men.* For they cannot think that he can benefit them, while they refuse to lay down their Sins for the Love of him, that laid down his Life for the Love of them. Or that he will give them a Place in Heaven, that refuse him any in their Hearts on Earth. But let us examine Luxury in all its Parts.

§. 2. Luxury has many Parts, and the first that is forbidden by the Self-denying Jesus, is the Belly: *Take no Thought* (says he to his Disciples) *saying, What shall we eat, or what shall we drink? — for after these Things do the Gentiles seek:* As if he had said, the uncircumcised, the Heathen, such as live without the true God, and make a God of their Belly, whose Care is to please their Appetite, more than to seek God and his Kingdom: You must not do so, but *seek you first the Kingdom of God, and his Righteousness, and all other Things shall be added.* That which is convenient for you, will follow: Let every thing have its Time and Order.

This carries a serious Reprehension to the luxurious Eater and Drinker, who is taken up with an excessive Care of his Palate and Belly, *what he shall Eat, and what he shall Drink:* Who being often at a Loss what to have next, therefore has an Officer to invent, and a Cook to

Matt. 6;
31, 32.

to dress, disguise and drown the Species, that it may cheat the Eye, look new and strange; and all to excite an Appetite, or raise an Admiration. To be sure there is great Variety, and that curious and costly: The Sauce, it may be, dearer than the Meat: And so full is he fed, that without it he can scarce find out a Stomach; which is to force an Hunger, rather than to satisfy it.—And as he eats so he drinks; rarely for Thirst, but Pleasure; to please his Palate. For that Purpose he will have divers Sorts, and he must taste them all: One, however good, is dull and tiresome; Variety is more delightful than the best; and therefore the whole World is little enough to fill his Cellar. But were he temperate in his Proportions, his Variety might be imputed rather to Curiosity, than Luxury. But what the temperate Man uses as a Cordial, he drinks by full Draughts, till, inflamed by Excess, he is fitted to be an Instrument of Mischief, if not to others, always to himself; whom perhaps at last he knows not: For such Brutality are some come to, they will sip themselves out of their own Knowledge. This is the Lust of the Flesh, that is *not of the Father*, but of the World: For upon this comes in the Musick and Dance, and Mirth, and the Laughter, which is Madness, that the Noise of one Pleasure may drown the Iniquity of another, lest, his own Heart should deal too plainly with him. Thus the Luxurious live; *they forget God, they regard not the afflicted*. O that the Sons and Daughters of Men would consider their Wantonness and their Iniquity in these Things! How ill do they requite the Goodness

ness of God in the Use and Abuse of the Plenty he yields them: How cruel are they to his Creatures, how lavish of their Lives and Virtue, how thankless for them; forgetting the Giver and abusing the Gift by their Lusts; and despising Counsel, and casting Instruction behind them. They lose Tenderneſs, and forget Duty, being ſwallowed up of Voluptuouſneſs; adding one Exceſs to another. God rebuked this Sin in the Jews by the Prophet Amos: *Ye that put far away the evil Day, and* Amos 6, 3, *cause the Seat of Violence to come near; and lie* 4, 5, 6. *upon Beds of Ivory, and stretch themselves upon their Couches, and eat the Lambs out of the Flock, and the Calves out of the Stall; and chant to the sound of the Viol, and invent to themselves Instruments of Musick, like David; that drink Wine in Bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief Ointments: But they are not grieved for the Affliction of Joseph.—*These, it seems, were the Vices of the degenerate Jews, under all their Pretence to Religion; and are they not of Christians at this Day? Yea, they are, and these are the great Parts of Luxury struck at in this Discourse. Remember Dives, with all his sumptuous Fare, went to Hell: And the Apostle pronounces heavy Woes upon those *whose God is their* Phil. 3, 19 *Belly; for such glory in their Shame.*

Christ places these Things to the Courts of worldly Kings, not his Kingdom; making them unſeemly in his Followers: His Feast therefore (which was his Miracle) to the Multitude, was plain and ſimple; enough, but without Curioſity, or the Art of Cookery: And it went down well, for they were Hungry;

gry; the best and fittest Time to eat. And the Apostle in his Directions to his much beloved Timothy, debases the Lovers of worldly Fulness; advising him to *Godliness and Content, as the chiefest Gain*: Adding, *And having Food and Raiment, let us therewith be content*. Behold the abstemious, and most contented Life of those royal Pilgrims, the Sons of Heaven, and immortal Off-spring of the great Power of God: They were in Fasts and Perils often, and eat what was set before them; and in all Conditions learned to be contented. O blessed Men! O blessed Spirits! Let my Soul dwell with yours for ever!

1 Tim. 6,
6, 7, 8, 9,
10, 11.

§. 3. But the Diseases which Luxury begets and nourishes, makes it an Enemy to Mankind: For besides the Mischief it brings to the Souls of People, it undermines Health, and shortens the Life of Man, in that it gives but ill Nourishment, and so leaves and feeds corrupt Humours, whereby the Body becomes Rank and Foul, Lazy and Scorbutick; unfit for Exercise, and more for honest Labour. The Spirits being thus loaded with ill Flesh, and the Mind effeminated, a Man is made unactive, and so unuseful in civil Society; for Idleness follows Luxury, as well as Diseases. These are the Burdens of the World, Devourers of good Things, Self-Lovers, and so Forgetters of God: But (which is sad, and yet just) the End of those that forget God, is to be *turned*

Pl. 9, 17. *into Hell*.

§. 4. But there is another Part of Luxury, which has great Place with vain Man and Women, and that is the Gorgousness of Apparel, one of the foolishhest, because most costly,
empty,

empty, and unprofitable excess People can well be guilty of. We are taught by the Scriptures of Truth to believe that Sin brought the first Coat; and if Consent of Writers be of Force, it was as well without as within: To those that so believe, I direct my Discourse, because they, I am sure, are the Generality. I say, if Sin, brought the first Coat, poor Adam's Off-spring have little Reason to be ^{Gen. 3, 22;} proud or curious in their Clothes; for it seems their Original was base, and the Finery of them will neither make them Noble, nor Man Innocent again. But doubtless blessed was that Time, when Innocence, not Ignorance, freed our first Parents from such Shifts: They were then naked, and knew no Shame; but Sin made them ashamed to be longer Naked. Since therefore Guilt brought Shame, and Shame an Apron and a Coat, how very low are they fallen that glory in their Shame, that are proud of their Fall? For so they are, that use Care and Cost to trim and set off the very Badge and Livery of that lamentable Lapse. It is all one, as for a Man that had lost his Nose by a scandalous Distemper, to take Pains to set out a false one in such Shape and Splendor, as should give but the greater Occasion for all to gaze upon him, as if he would tell them, he had lost his Nose, for fear they should think he had not. But would a wise Man be in Love with a false Nose, tho' never so rich, and however finely made? Surely no: And shall People that call themselves Christians, shew so much Love for Clothes, as to neglect Innocence, their first Clothing? Doth it not shew what cost of Time, Pains and Money
People

People are at, to set off their Shame, with the greatest Shew and Solemnity of Folly? Is it not to delight in the Effect of that Cause, which they rather should lament? If a Thief were to wear Chains all his Life, would their being Gold, and well made, abate his Infamy? To be sure his being Choice of them would increase it. Why, this is the very Case of the vain Fashion-Mongers of this shameless Age; yet will they be Christians, Judges in Religion, Saints, what not? O miserable State indeed! To be so blinded by the *Lust of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and Pride of Life*, as to call Shame Decency, and to be curious and expensive about that which should be their Humiliation. And not only are they grown in love with these Vanities, and thereby express how wide they are from primitive Innocence; but 'tis notorious how many Fashions have been, and are invented on purpose to excite Lust: Which still puts them at a greater Distance from a simple and harmless State, and enslaves their Minds to base Concupiscence.

§. 5. Nor is it otherwise with Recreations, as they call them; for these are nearly related. Man was made a noble, rational, grave Creature: His Pleasure stood in his Duty, and his Duty in obeying God; which was to love, fear, adore and serve Him; and in using the Creation with true temperance and godly Moderation; as knowing well that the Lord, his Judge, was at Hand, the Inspector and Rewarder of his Works. In short, his Happiness was in his Communion with God; his Error was to leave that Conversation, and let his Eyes wander

wander abroad to gaze on transitory Things. If the Recreations of the Age were as pleasant and necessary, as they are said and made to be, unhappy then would Adam and Eve have been, that never knew them. But had they never fallen, and the World been tainted by their Folly and ill Example, perhaps Man had never known the Necessity or use of many of these Things. Sin gave them Birth, as it did the other; They were afraid of the Presence of the Lord, which was the Joy of their Innocency, when they had sinned; and then their Minds wandered, sought other Pleasures, and began to forget God; as he complained afterwards by the Prophet Amos, *They put far away the evil Day: They eat the Fat of the Flock: They drink Wine in Bowls: They anoint themselves with the chief Perfumes: They stretch themselves upon Beds of Ivory: They chant to the Sound of the Viol, and invent unto themselves Instruments of Musick, like David, not heeding or remembering the Afflictions and Captivity of poor Joseph; him they wickedly sold, Innocency was quite banished, and Shame soon began to grow a Custom, till they were grown Shameless in the Imitation. And truly, its now no less a Shame to approach primitive Innocence by modest Plainness, than it was Matter of Shame to Adam, that he lost it, and became forced to tack Fig-Leaves for a covering. Wherefore in vain do Men and Women deck themselves with specious Pretences to Religion, and flatter their miserable Souls with the fair Titles of Christians, Innocent, Good, Virtuous, and the like, whilst such Vanities and Follies reign. Wherefore to you all, from the eternal God,*

I

Amos 6, 3,
4, 5, 6.

I am bound to declare, *You mock him that will not be mocked, and deceive your selves*; such Intemperance must be denied, and you must know your selves changed, and more nearly approached to primitive Purity, before you can be entituled to what you do but now usurp; *for none but those who are led by the Spirit of God, are the Children of God*, which guides into all Temperance and Meekness.

Gal. 6, 7,
Rom. 8,
14.
Gal. 5, 24,

§. 6. But the christian World (as it would be called) is justly reproveable, because the very End of the first Institution of Apparel is grossly perverted. The utmost Service that Clothes originally were designed for, when Sin had stript them of their native Innocence, was, as hath been said, to cover their Shame, therefore Plain and Modest: Next, to fence out Cold, therefore Substantial: Lastly, to declare Sexes, therefore Distinguishing. So that then Necessity provoked to Clothing, now Pride and vain Curiosity: In former Times some Benefit obliged, but now Wantonness and Pleasure: Then they minded them for Covering, but now that's the least Part; their greedy Eyes must be provided with gaudy Superfluities; as if they made their Clothes for Trimming, to be seen rather than worn; only for the Sake of other Curiosities that must be tacked upon them, although they neither cover Shame, fence from Cold, nor distinguish Sexes; but signally display their wanton, fantastick, full-fed Minds, that have them.

§. 7. Then the best Recreations were to serve God, be just, follow their Vocations, mind their Flocks, do Good, exercise their Bodies in such Manner as was suitable to Gravity,

Gravity, Temperance and Virtue ; but now that Word is extended to almost every Folly that carries any Appearance above open scandalous Filth (detested of the very Actors, when they have done it) so much are Men degenerated from Adam in his Disobedience ; so much more confident and artificial are they grown in all Impieties : Yea, their Minds, through Custom, are become so very insensible of the Inconveniency that attends the like Follies, that what was once mere Necessity, a Badge of Shame, at best but a Remedy ; is now the Delight, Pleasure, and Recreation of the Age. How ignoble is it ! how ignominious and unworthy of a reasonable Creature ; Man which is endued with Understanding, fit to contemplate Immortality, and made a Companion (if not Superior) to Angels, that he should mind a little Dust, a few shameful Rags ; Inventions of meer Pride and Luxury ; Toys so apish and fantastick ; Entertainments so dull and earthly, that a Rattle, a Baby, a Hoby-horse, a Top, are by no Means so Foolish in a simple Child, nor unworthy of his Thoughts, as are such Inventions of the Care and Pleasure of Men. It is a Mark of great Stupidity that such Vanities should exercise the noble Mind of Man, and Image of the great Creator of the Heaven and Earth.

§. 8. Of this many among the very Heathens of old had so clear a Prospect, that they detested all such Vanity, looking upon Curiosity in Apparel, and that variety of Recreations now in Vogue and Esteem with false Christians, to be destructive of good Manners,

in that it more easily stole away the Minds of People from Sobriety to Watonness, Idleness, Effeminacy, and made them only Companions for the Beast that perishes: Witness those famous Men, Anaxagoras, Socrates, Plato, Aristides, Cato, Seneca, Epictetus, &c. who placed true Honour and Satisfaction in nothing below Virtue and Immortality. Nay such are the Remains of Innocence among some Moors and Indians in our Times, that they do not only Traffick in a simple Posture, but if a Christian (tho' he must be an odd one) fling out a filthy Word, its customary with them, by Way of Moral, to bring him Water to purge his Mouth. How much do the like Virtues and reasonable Instances accuse People professing Christianity, of gross Folly and Intemperance? O! that Men and Women had the Fear of God before their Eyes! and that they were so charitable to themselves, as to remember whence they came, what they are doing, and to what they must return: That so more Noble, more Virtuous, more Rational and Heavenly Things might be the Matters of their Pleasure and Entertainment! That they would be once perswaded to believe how inconsistent the Folly, Vanity, and Conversation they are mostly exercised in, really are with the true Nobility of a reasonable Soul; and let that just Principle, which taught the Heathens, teach them, lest it be found more tolerable for Heathens than such Christians in the Day of Account! For if their shorter Notions, and more imperfect Sense of Things could yet discover so much Vanity; if their Degree of Light condemned it, and they, in
Obedi-

Obedience thereunto, disused it, doth it not behove Christians much more? Christ came not to extinguish, no, but to improve that Knowledge: And they who think, they need do less now than before, had need to act better than they think. I conclude, That the Fashions and Recreations now in Repute are very abusive of the End of Man's Creation; and that the Inconveniencies that attend them, as Wantonness, Idleness, Prodigality, Pride, Lust, Respect of Persons (witness a Plume of Feathers, or a laced Coat in a Country Village, whatever be the Man that wears them) with the like Fruits, are repugnant to the Duty, Reason and true Pleasure of Man, and absolutely inconsistent with that Wisdom, Knowledge, Manhood, Temperance, Industry, which render Man truly Noble and Good.

§. 9. Again, these Things which have been hitherto condemned, have never been the Conversation and Practice of the holy Men and Women of old Times, whom the Scriptures recommend for holy Examples, worthy of Imitation. Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob were plain Men, and Princes, as Graciers are, over their Families and Flocks. They were not solicitous of the Vanities so much lived in by the People of this Generation, for in all Things they pleased God by Faith. The first forsook his Father's House, Kindred and Country; a true Type or Figure of that Self-denial all must know, that would have Abraham to their Father. They must not think to live in those Pleasures, Fashions and Customs they are called to leave; no, but part with all in Hopes of the great Recompence of Reward,

Heb. 11.
Amos 7.
15. 16.

Luke 7.

15.

Mat. 3. 1,

2, 3, 4.

Mat. 13.

55.

Mark 6, 3.

Luke 7. 25

and that better Country, which is Eternal in the Heavens. The Prophets were generally poor Mechanicks ; one a Shepherd, another an Herdsman, &c. They often cried out upon the full-fed wanton Israelites to repent, to fear and dread the living God, to forsake the Sins and Vanities they lived in ; but they never imitated them. John Baptist, the Messenger of the Lord, who was sanctified in his Mother's Womb, preached his Embassy to the World in a Coat of Camel's Hair, a rough and homely Garment. Nor can it be conceived that Jesus Christ himself was much better Apparellled, who according to the Flesh, was of poor Descent, and in Life of great Plainness ; insomuch that it was usual in a Way of Derision to say, *Is not this Jesus the Son of Joseph, a Carpenter ?* And this Jesus tells his Followers, That as for soft Raiment, gorgeous Apparel and Delicacies, they were for Kings Courts : Implying, that he and his Followers were not to seek after those Things ; but seems thereby to express the great Difference that was betwixt the Lovers of the Fashions and Customs of the World, and those whom he had chosen out of it. And he did not only come in that mean and despicable Manner himself, that he might stain the Pride of all Flesh, but therein became Exemplary to his Followers, what a self-denying Life they must lead, if they would be his true Disciples. Nay, he further leaves it with them in a Parable, to the End that it might make the deeper Impression, and that they might see how inconsistent a pompous, pleasing, worldly, Life is with the Kingdom he came to establish and call

call Men to the Possession of : And that is the remarkable Story of Dives ; who is represented, first, as a rich Man ; next as a voluptuous Man, in his rich Apparel, his many Dishes, and his Pack of Dogs ; and lastly, as an uncharitable Man, or one who was more concerned how to please the Lust of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life, and fare sumptuously every Day, than to take Compassion of poor Lazarus at his Gate : No, his Dogs were more pitiful and kind than he. But what was the Doom of this jolly Man, this great Dives ? We read it was everlasting Torment ; but that of Lazarus eternal Joy with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, in the Kingdom of God. In short ; Lazarus was a good Man, the other a great Man : The one Poor and Temperate, the other Rich and Luxurious : There are too many of them alive ; and it were well, if his Doom might awaken them to Repentance.

§. 10. Nor were the twelve Apostles, the immediate Messengers of the Lord Jesus Christ, other than poor Men, one a Fisher-Mat. 4. 18. man, another a Tent-maker ; and he that was Mat. 9. 9. of the greatest (though perhaps not the best Acts 13. 1, Employment) was a Custom-Gatherer. So that 'tis very unlikely that any of them were Followers of the Fashions of the World : Nay, they were so far from it, that, as became the Followers of Christ, they liv'd poor, afflicted, John 13. 5. self-denying Lives ; bidding the Churches to 1 Cor. 4. 9, 10, 11, walk as they had them for Examples. And to 12, 13, 14. shut up this Particular, they gave this pathetic Account of the holy Women in former Times, as an Example of godly Temperance,

namely, That first they did expressly abstain
 from *Gold, Silver, braided Hair, fine Apparel,*
 Phil. 3. 17. *or such like*; and next, *that their Adornment*
 1 Pet. 2. 21. *was a meek and a quiet Spirit, and the hidden*
 Ja. 1. 15. *Man of the Heart, which are of great Price*
 — 20. *with the Lord*: Affirming, *That such as live*
 1 Pet. 3. 4. 5. *in Pleasure are Dead whilst they live*; for that
 1 Tim. 5. 6. the Cares and Pleasures of this Life choak and
 Luk. 8. 14 destroy the Seed of the Kingdom, and quite
 hinder all Progress in the hidden and divine
 Life. Wherefore we find that the holy Men
 and Women of former Times, were not ac-
 customed to these Pleasures and vain Recrea-
 tions; but having their Minds set on Things
 above, sought another Kingdom, which con-
 Heb. 12. 2 sists in Righteousness, Peace, and Joy in the
 14, 15, 16. holy Spirit; who having obtained a good Re-
 Heb. 4. 9. port, and entered into their eternal Rest: There-
 Rev. 14. 13. fore their Works follow, and praise them in
 the Gates.

C H A P. XV.

- §. 1. *The Judgments of God denounced upon the Jews for their Luxury; all Ranks included.*
 §. 2. *Christ charges his Disciples to have a Care of the Guilt of it: A Supplication to the Inhabitants of England.* §. 3. *Temperance press'd upon the Churches by the Apostles.*
 §. 4. *An Exhortation to England to measure her self by that Rule.* §. 5. *What Christian Recreations are.* §. 6. *Who need other Sports to pass away their Time, are unfit for Heaven and Eternity.* §. 7. *Man has but a few Days: They may be better bestowed:*
This

This Doctrine is ungrateful to none that would be truly Blessed. §. 8. Not only Good is omitted by this luxurious Life, but Evil committed, as breach of Marriage and Love, loss of Health and Estate, &c. Play-houses and Stages most Instrumental to this Mischief. §. 9. How Youth is by them inflamed to Vanity: What Mischief comes of Revels, Gamings, &c. below the Life of noble Heathens. §. 10. The true Disciples of Jesus are mortified in these Things: The Pleasure and Reward of a good Employment of Time.

§. 1. **B**UT such * Excess in Apparel and Pleasure, was not only forbid in Scripture, but it was the Ground of that lamentable Message by the Prophet Isaiah to the People of Israel: *Moreover the Lord saith, because the Daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth Necks and wanton Eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a Tinkling with their Feet; therefore the Lord will smite with a Scab the Crown of the Head of the Daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret Parts; in that Day the Lord will take away the Bravery of their tinkling Ornaments, and their Caul (or Networks in the Hebrew) and their round Tyres like the Moon; the Chains and the Bracelets, and the spangled Ornaments; the Bonnets and*
the

* The very Practice, and Garb, and Vanity of this Age, being as liable to the Wrath of God which hangs over England and Europe, and is ready to be executed on their rebellious Inhabitants.

the Ornaments of the Legs, and the Head-bands and the Tablets, and the Ear-Rings, the Rings and Nose-Jewels ; the changeable Suits of Apparel, and the Mantles, and the Wimples, and the crisping Pins ; the Glasses, and the fine Linen, and the Hoods and the ~~Peils~~ : And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet Smells, there shall be a Stink ; and instead of a Girdle, a Rent ; and instead of well-set Hair, Baldness ; and instead of a Stomacher, a Girding of Sack-Cloth, and Burning instead of Beauty : Thy Men shall fall by the Sword, and thy Mighty in the War : And her Gates shall lament and mourn ; and she being desolate, shall sit upon the Ground. Behold ; O vain and foolish Inhabitants of England and Europe, your Folly and your Doom ! Yet read the Prophet Ezekiel's Vision of miserable Tyre, what Punishments her Pride and Pleasure brought upon her ; and amongst many other Circumstances these are some ; *Ezek. 27.* *These were thy Merchants in all Sorts of Things ; in blue Clothes and brodered Work, and in Chests of rich Apparel, Emeralds, Purple, fine Linen, Coral and Agat, Spices with all precious Stones and Gold, Horses, Chariots, &c. For which hear Part of her Doom, Thy Riches and thy Fairs, thy Merchandize and all thy Company, which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the Sea in the Day of thy Ruin ; and the Inhabitants of the Isles shall be astonished at thee, and their Merchants kiss at thee ; thou shalt be a Terror, and shall be no more. Thus hath God declared his Displeasure against the Luxury of this Wanton World. Yet farther the Prophet Zephaniah goes, for thus he* *Z. ph. 1. 8.* *speaks : And it shall come to pass in the Day of*
the

the Lord's Sacrifice, that I will punish the Princes, and the King's Children, and all such as are Cloathed with strange Apparel. Of how evil Consequence was it in those Times, for the greatest Men to give themselves the Liberty of following the vain Customs of other Nations ; or of changing the usual End of Cloaths, or Apparel, to gratify foolish Curiosity ?

§. 2. This did the Lord Jesus Christ expressly charge his Disciples not to be careful about ; insinuating that such as were, could not be his Disciples : For, says he, *Take no Thought* Mat. 6. 31. *saying what shall we Eat ? Or what shall we* 32. 33. *Drink ? Or wherewithal shall we be Cloathed ?* (for after all these Things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth, that you have need of all these Things ; but seek ye first the Kingdom of God, and his Righteousness, and all these Things shall be added unto you. Under which of Eating, and Drinking, and Apparel, he comprehends all external Things whatsoever ; and so much appears, as well because they are opposed to the Kingdom of God and his Righteousness, which are invisible and heavenly Things, as that those very Matters he enjoyns them not to be careful about, are the most Necessary, and the most Innocent in themselves. If then, in such Cases, the Minds of his Disciples were not to be solicitous, much less in foolish, superstitious, idle Inventions, to gratify the carnal Appetites and Minds of Men : So certain it is, that those who live therein, are none of his Followers, but the Gentiles ; and (as he elsewhere says) *the Nations of the World who* Luke 12. 22. to 26. *know not God.* If now then the distinguishing
Mark

Rom. 14.
17.

Mark between the Disciples of Jesus, and those of the World, is, That one minds the Things of Heaven and God's Kingdom, that *stands in Righteousness, Peace, and Joy, in the holy Ghost*, (being not careful of external Matters) even the most Innocent and Necessary; and that the other minds Eating, Drinking, Apparel, and the Affairs of the World, with the Lusts, Pleasures, Profits and Honours that belong to it; be you intreated for your Souls Sakes, O Inhabitants of England! to be serious, to reflect a while upon your selves, what Care and Cost you are at, of Time and Money, about foolish, nay, vicious Things: So far are you degenerated from the primitive Christian Life. What Buying and Selling, what Dealing and Chaffering, what Writing and Posting, what Toil and Labour, what Noise, Hurry, Bustle and Confusion, what Study, what little Contrivances and Over-reachings, what Eating, Drinking, vanity of Apparel, most ridiculous Recreations; in short, what rising early, going to Bed late, expence of precious Time is there about Things that perish? View the Streets, Shops, Exchanges, Plays, Parks, Coffee-Houses, &c. and is not the World, this fading World, writ upon every Face? Say not within your selves, How otherwise should Men live, and the World subsist? The common though frivolous Objection: There is enough for all; let some content themselves with less: A few Things plain and decent, serve a Christian Life. 'Tis Lust, Pride, Avarice, that thrusts Men upon such Folly: Were God's Kingdom more the Exercise of their Minds, these

these perishing Entertainments would have but little of their Time or Thoughts.

§. 3. This self-denying Doctrine was confirm'd and enforc'd by the Apostles in their Example ; as we have already shewn ; and in their Precepts too, as we shall yet evince in those two most remarkable Passages of Paul and Peter ; where they do not only tell us what should be done, but also what should be denied and avoided. *In like Manner I will, that Women adorn themselves in modest Apparel :* 1 Tim. 2. 9. 10. (What's that ?) *With Shamefacedness and Sobriety, not with broidered Hair, or Gold, or Pearls, or costly Array,* [then it seems these are Immodest] *but, which becometh Women professing Godliness, with good Works :* Absolutely implying, that those who attire themselves with Gold, Silver, broidered Hair, Pearls, costly Array, cannot in so doing be Women professing Godliness ; making those very Things to be contrary to Modesty and what's Good ; and consequently that they are Evil, and unbecoming Women professing Godliness. To which the Apostle Peter joins another Precept after the like Sort, viz. *Whose Adorning let it not be that outward Adorning, of plaiting the Hair, and of wearing of Gold, or of putting on Apparel :* (What then ?) *But let it be the hidden Man of the Heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the Ornament of a meek and quiet Spirit, which is in the Sight of God of great Price.* And as an Inducement he adds ; *For after this Manner in the old Time the holy * Women, who so trusted in God, adorned*

* Note, Not a Word of Men, as if this Vanity belonged not to the Sex ; let them observe that.

ed themselves. Which doth not only intimate, that both holy Women were so adorned, and that it behoves such as would be Holy, and trust in the holy God, to be so adorned; but also, that they who used those forbidden Ornaments, were the Women and People in all Ages, that (for all their Talk) were not Holy, nor did trust in God. Such are so far from trusting in God, that the Apostle Paul expressly says, *That she that liveth in Pleasure is dead (to God) whilst she liveth:* And the same Apostle farther enjoined, *That Christians should have their Conversation in Heaven, and their Minds fixed on Things above: Walk honestly as in the Day, not in Rioting and in Drunkenness, not in Chambering and Wantonness, not in Envy and Strife: Let not Fornication, Uncleaness, or Covetousness, be once named amongst you; neither Filthiness, nor foolish Talking or Jesting, which are not convenient; but rather giving of Thanks: And let no corrupt Communication proceed out of your Mouth, but that which is Good, to the Use of Edifying, that it may minister Grace unto the Hearers. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no Provision for the Flesh, to fulfil the Desires thereof. And grieve not the holy Spirit; (intimating such Conversation doth) but be ye Followers of God, as dear Children: Walk circumspectly, not as Fools, but as Wise; redeeming the Time because the Days are Evil.*

§. 4. By this measure your selves, O Inhabitants of this Land, who think your selves wrong'd, if not accounted Christians: See what Proportion your Life and Spirit bears with these most holy and self-denying Precepts and

and Examples. Well, my Friends; my Soul mourns for you : I have been with and among you : Your Life and Pastime are not Strangers to my Notice ; and with Compassion, yea, unexpressible Pity, I bewail your Folly. O that you would be Wise ! O that the just Principle in your selves were heard ! O that Eternity had Time to plead a little with you ! Why should your Beds, your Glasses, your Cloaths, your Tables, your Loves, your Plays, your Parks, your Treats, your Recreations (poor perishing Joys) have all your Souls, your Time, your Care, your Purse, and Consideration ? Be ye admonished, I beseech you, in the Name of the living God, by one that, some of you know, hath had his Share in these Things, and consequently Time to know, how little the like Vanities conduce to true and solid Happiness. No, my Friends, God Almighty knows (and would God, you would believe and follow me) they end in Shame and Sorrow. Faithful is that most holy One, who hath determined, *That every Man and Woman shall reap what they sow* ; And will not Trouble, Anguish and Disappointment, be a sad and dreadful Harvest for you to reap, for all your mispent Time and Substance, about Superfluities and vain Recreations ? Retire then ; quench not the holy Spirit in your selves ; redeem your precious abused Time ; frequent such Conversation as may help you against your evil Inclinations ; so shall you follow the Examples, and keep the Precepts of Jesus Christ, and all his Followers. For hitherto we have plainly demonstrated, that no such Way of Living, as is in Request among

mong you of the Land, ever was, or can be truly Christian.

§. 5. But the best Recreation is to do Good : And all christian Customs tend to Temperance, and some good and beneficial End ; which more or less may be in every Action. For Instance : If Men and Women would be diligent to follow their respective Callings, frequent the Assemblies of religious People, visit sober Neighbours to be edified, and wicked Ones to reform them ; be careful in the Tuition of their Children, exemplary to their Servants, relieve the Necessitous, see the Sick, visit the Imprisoned, administer to their Infirmities and Indispositions, endeavour Peace amongst Neighbours : Also, study moderately such commendable and profitable Arts, as Navigation, Arithmetick, Geometry, Husbandry, Gardening, Handicraft, Medicine, &c. And that Women Spin, Sow, Knit, Weave, Garden, Preserve, and the like Housewife and honest Employments (the Practice of the greatest and noblest Matrons, and Youth among the very Heathens) helping others, who for Want are unable to keep Servants, to ease them in their necessary Affairs : Often and private Retirements from all worldly Objects, to enjoy the Lord ; secret and steady Meditations on the divine Life and heavenly Inheritance : Which to leave undone, and prosecute other Things, under the Notion of Recreations, is accursed Lust and damnable Impiety. It is most vain in any to object, That they can't do these always, and therefore, Why mayn't they use these common Diversions ? For I ask, What would such be at ? What would

1 Pet. 1.

15.

Heb. 10.

25.

1 Pet. 4. 9.

10. 11.

Mat. 25.

36, 37.

Phi. 2. 4.

Ch. 4. 8.

Gen. 5. 24.

Psal. 1. 2.

63. 6. 119.

15. 143. 5.

would they do? And what would they have? They that have Trades, have not Time enough to do the half of what hath been recommended. And as for those who have nothing to do, and do nothing, which is worse, but Sin, which is worst of all, here is variety of pleasant, of profitable, nay, of very honourable Employments and Diversions for them. Such can with great Delight sit at a Play, a Ball, a Masque, at Cards, Dice, &c. Drinking, Reveling, Feasting, and the like, an entire Day; yea, turn Night into Day, and invert the very Order of the Creation, to humour their Lusts. And were it not for Eating and Sleeping, it would be past a Doubt whether they would ever find Time to cease from those vain and sinful Pastimes, till the hasty Calls of Death should summon their Appearance in another World. Yet do they think it intolerable, and hardly possible for any to sit so long at a profitable or religious Exercise.

§. 6. But how do these think to pass their vast Eternity away? *For as the Tree falls so it lies.* Let none deceive themselves, nor mock their immortal Souls, with a pleasant, but most false and pernicious Dream, that they shall be changed by a constraining and irresistible Power, just when their Souls take leave of their Bodies: No, no, my Friends, *What you sow, that shall you reap:* If Vanity, Folly, visible Delights, fading Pleasures; no better shall you ever reap than Corruption, Sorrow, and the woful Anguish of eternal Disappointments. But alas! what's the Reason that the Cry is so common, Must we always dote on these Things?

Amos 6. 3:
to 8.

Ecc. 1. 3.

Gal. 6. 4.
to 9.
Eph. 5. 6.

Things? Why, most certainly it is this, they know not what is the Joy and Peace of speaking and acting, as in the Presence of the most holy God : That passes such vain Understandings, darkned with the Glories and Pleasures of the God of this World ; whose Religion is so many mumbled and ignorantly devout said Words, as they teach Parrots ; for if they were of those, whose Hearts are set on Things above, and whose Treasure is in Heaven, there would their Minds inhabit, and their greatest Pleasure constantly be : And such who call that a Burden, and seek to be refreshed by such Pastimes as a Play, a Morrice-Dance, a Punchanello, a Ball, a Masque, Cards, Dice, or the like, I am bold to affirm, they not only never knew the divine Excellency of God, and his Truth, but thereby declare themselves most unfit for them in another World. For how is it possible that they can be delighted to Eternity, with that Satisfaction which is so tedious and irksome for thirty or forty Years ; that for a Supply of Recreation to their Minds, the little Toys, and Fopperies of this perishing World, must be brought into Practice and Request? Surely, those who are to reckon for every idle Word, must not use Sports to pass away that Time, which they are commanded so diligently to redeem, considering no less Work is to be done than making their *Calling and Election sure* : Much less study to invent Recreations for their vain Minds, and spend the greatest Part of their Days, and Months, and Years therein, not allowing a Quarter of that Time toward the great Concernment of their Lives

Ph. 4. 6. 7.
Eph. 4. 18.
19. 20.
Mat. 13.
8. 9.
Rom. 10.
2.

Mat. 12.
18.

Eph. 5. 1.
Ph. 3. 14
2 Per. 2.
10.
Col. 4. 5.

Lives and Souls, for which that Time was given them.

§. 7. There's but little Need to drive away that, by foolish Divertisements, which flies away so swiftly of itself; and when once gone, is never to be recalled. Plays, Parks, Balls, Treats, Romances, Musicks, Love-Sonnets, and the like, will be a very invalid Plea for any other Purpose than their Condemnation, who are taken and delighted with them, at the Revelation of the righteous Judgment of God. O my Friends! these were never invented, but by that Mind which had first lost the Joy and ravishing Delights of God's holy Prefence. So that we conclude, First, That of those many excellent Employments already mentioned, as worthy to possess such Minds as are inclined to these Vanities, there is store enough of Time, not only to take up their spare Hours, but double so much, and that with great Delight, Diversion and Profit, both to themselves and others; were they but once weaned from vain and fruitless Fopperies, and did they but consider, how great the Satisfaction, and how certain the Rewards are, which attend this, and the other Life, for such universal Benefits and virtuous Examples. The second Conclusion is, That what is alledged by me, can be displeasing and ungrateful to none, but such as know not what it is to walk with God, to prepare for an eternal Mansion, to have the Mind exercised on heavenly and good Things, to follow the Examples of the holy Men and Women of former happy Ages: Such as know not Christ's Doctrine, Life, Death, and Resurrection, but only have their

1 Tim. 4,
5, to 11.

Q

Minds

Minds fastened to the Flesh, and by the Objects of it are allured, deceived, and miserably ruined : And lastly, that despise Heaven, and the Joys that are not seen, though Eternal, for a few perishing Trifles that they do see, though they are decreed to pass away.

Rom. 6, 3 How these are baptized with Christ, into his
to 8. holy Life, cruel Sufferings, shameful Death,
1 Cor. 12. and raised with him to immortal Desires,
13. heavenly Meditations, a divine new Life,
Gal. 3, 27, growing into the Knowledge of heavenly Mys-
Col. 2. 12, teries, and all Holiness, even unto the Measure
13. of the Stature of Jesus Christ, the great Ex-
Eph. 3. 12, ample of all ; How (I say) these resemble
23. most necessary Christian Qualifications, and
what share they have therein, let their Consci-
ences tell them upon a serious Enquiry in the
cool of the Day.

§, 8. But in the next Place such Attire and Pastimes do not only shew the exceeding Worldliness of People's Inclinations, and their very great Ignorance of the divine Joys, but by imitating these Fashions, and frequenting these Places and Diversions, not only much Good is omitted, but a certain Door is opened to much Evil to be committed. As first, precious Time, that were worth a World on a dying Bed, is lost : Money, that might be employed for some general good, vainly expended : Pleasure is taken in meer Shame ; Lusts are gratified ; the Minds of People alienated from heavenly Things, and exercised about meer Folly : Pride taken in Cloaths, first given to cover Nakedness, whereby the Creature is neglected, and the noble Creation of God disregarded, and Men become accept-
able

able by their Trims and the Alamodeness of their Dress and Apparel; from whence Respect to Persons doth so naturally arise, that for any to deny it, is to affirm the Sun shines not at Noon-Day: Nothing being more notorious, than the cringing, scraping, fawning, and madaming of Persons, according to the Gawdiness of their Attire, which is detestable to God, and so absolutely forbidden in the Scriptures, that to do it, is to break the whole Law, and consequently to incur the Punishment thereof. Next, What great Holes do the like Practices make in Men's Estates? How are their Vocations neglected? Young Women deluded? The Marriage-bed invaded? Contentions and Family-Animosities begotten? Partings of Man and Wife? disinheriting of Children? dismissing of Servants? On the other Hand, Servants made Slaves, Children disregarded, Wives despised and shamefully abused, through the Intemperance of their Husbands; which either puts them upon the same Extravagance, or, laying such cruel Injustice to Heart, they pine away their Days in Grief and Misery. But of all these wretched Inventions, the Play-Houses, like so many hellish Seminaries, do most perniciously conduce to these sad and miserable Ends; where little besides frothy, wanton, if not directly obscene and prophane Humours, are represented, which are of notorious ill Consequence upon the Minds of most; especially the Youth that frequent them. And thus it is that idle and debauch'd Stagers are encouraged and maintained; than which scarcely a greater Abomination can be thought on of that Rank

Q 2

of

Jam. 2. 1.
to 9.

of Impieties, as will anon particularly be shown; and truly, nothing, but the excessive Pleasure People take therein, could blind their Eyes from seeing it.

§. 9. But lastly, the grand Indispositions of Mind in People to solid, serious, and heavenly Meditations, by the almost continual, as well as pleasant Ruminations in their Minds, of those various Adventures they have been entertained with, which in the more Youthful can never miss to inflame and animate their boiling and airy Constitutions. And in the rest of the common Recreations of Balls, Masques, Treats, Cards, Dice, &c. there are the like Opportunities to promote the like Evils. And yet farther; how many Quarrels, Animosities, nay, Murders too, as well as Expence of Estate and precious Time, have been the immediate Consequences of the like Practices? In short, these were the Ways of the Gentiles that knew not God; but never the Practice of them that feared him: Nay, the more noble among the Heathens themselves, namely, Anaxagoras, Socrates, Plato, Antisthenes, Heraclitus, Zeno, Aristides, Cato, Tully, Epictetus, Seneca, &c. have left their Disgust to these Things upon Record, as odious and destructive, not only of the Honour of the immortal God, but of all good Order and Government, as leading into Looseness, Idleness, Ignorance and Effeminacy, the great Cankers and Bane of all States and Empires. But such is the latitudinarian Impudence of this Age, that they canonize themselves for Saints, if not guilty of every Newgate Filth, and Kennel Impiety. And the pretended Innocency

Job 35. 13.

Eph. 4. 17.
to 25.

nocency of these Things, steals away their Minds from that which is better, into the Love of them: Nay, it gives them Confidence to plead for them, and by no means will they think the Contrary: But why? because it is a Liberty that feeds the Flesh, and gratifies the lustful Eye and Palate of poor Mortality: Wherefore they think it a laudable Condition to be no better than the Beast that eats and drinks but what his Nature doth require, although the Number is very small of such: So very exorbitant are Men and Women grown in this present Age. For either they do believe their Actions are to be ruled by their own Will; or else at best, that not to be stained with the vilest Wickedness is Matter of great Boasting: And indeed it is so, in a Time when nothing is too Wicked to be done. But certainly, it is a Sign of universal Impiety in a Land, when not to be Guilty of Sins the very Heathens loath, is to be Virtuous, yes, and Christian too, and that to no small Degree of Reputation: A dismal Symptom to a Country! But is it not to be greatly blinded, that those we call Infidels should detest those Practices as Infamous, which People, that call themselves Christians, cannot or will not see to be such, but gild them over with the fair Titles of Ornaments, Decency, Recreation, and the like? Well, my Friends, if there were no God, no Heaven, no Hell, no holy Examples, no Jesus Christ, in Cross, Doctrine and Life to be conformed unto; yet would Charity to the Poor, Help to the Needy, Peace amongst Neighbours, Visits to the Sick, Care of the Widow and Fatherless, with the

Ph. 4. 6,
7, 8, 9.
Job 24. 12.

rest of those temporal good Offices already repeated, be nobler Employment, and much more worthy of your Expence and Pains. Nor indeed is it to be conceiv'd, that the Way to Glory is smooth'd with such Variety of carnal Pleasures; for then Conviction, a wounded Spirit, a broken Heart, a regenerate Mind; in a Word, Immortality would prove as meer Fictions as some make them, and others therefore think them: No, these Practices are for ever to be extinguished, and expelled all Christian Society. For I affirm that to one, who internally knows God, and hath a Sense of his blessed Presence, all such Recreations are Death; yea, more dangerously Evil, and more apt to steal away the Mind from the heavenly Exercise, than grosser Impieties. For they are so Big, they are plainly seen; so Dirty, they are easily detected: Which Education and common Temperance, as well as Constitution in many, teach them to abhor; and if they should be committed, they carry with them a proportionable Conviction. But these pretended Innocents, these supposed harmless Satisfactions, are more Surprising, more Destructive; for as they easily gain an Admission by the Senses, so the more they pretend to Innocency, the more they secure the Minds of People in the common Use of them; till they become so insensible of their evil Consequences, that with a mighty Confidence they can plead for them.

§. 10. But as this is plainly not to deny themselves, but, on the contrary, to employ the vain Inventions of carnal Men and Women, to gratify the Desire of the Eye, the Desire of the

the Flesh, and the Pride of Life; all which exercise the Mind below the divine and only true Pleasure, or else, tell me what does: So be it known to such, that the heavenly Life and christian Joys are of another Kind, as hath already been exprest: Nay, that the true Disciples of the Lord Christ, must be hereunto crucified, as to Objects and Employments that attract downwards, and that their Affections should be raised to a more sublime and spiritual Conversation, as to use this World, even in its most innocent Enjoyments, as if they used it not. But if they take Pleasure in any Thing below, it should be in such good Offices as before-mentioned, whereby a Benefit may redound in some Respect to others: In which God is honoured over all visible Things, the Nation relieved, the Government better'd, themselves rendered exemplary of Good, and thereby justly entituled to present Happiness, a ^{Job 36. 7.} sweet Memorial with Posterity, as well as to a ^{Pf. 5. 12.} Seat at his right Hand, where there are Joys ^{Psal. 37.} 25, 29. and Pleasures for ever: Than which, there ^{Prov. 10.} 7. can be nothing more honourable, nothing more certain, World without End.

C H A P. XVI.

§. 1. *Luxury should not be used by Christian's, because of its Inconsistency with the Spirit of Christianity.* §. 2. *The Cup of which Christ's true Disciples drank.* §. 3. *O! Who will drink of this Cup?* §. 4. *An Objection answered of the Nature of God's Kingdom, and*

and what it stands in. §. 5. Of the Frame of the Spirit of Christ's Followers.

Luke 16. §. 1. **B**UT the Luxury opposed in this
 15. Discourse, should not be allowed
 John 15. among Christians because both that which in-
 17. 18. vents it, delights in it, and pleads so strongly
 19. for it, is Inconsistent with the true Spirit of
 Ch. 16. Christianity; nor doth the very Nature of the
 20. Christian Religion admit thereof. For there-
 Ch. 17. 1. fore was it, that Immortality and eternal Life,
 16. 1. were brought to Light, that all the invented
 Heb. 11. 24, 25, Pleasures of mortal Life, in which the World
 26, 27. lives, might be denied and relinquished: And
 Rom. 8. 19. for this Reason it is, that nothing less than im-
 2 Tim. 3. 11. 12. mense Rewards and eternal Mansions are pro-
 Heb. 12. 1. 2. mised, that Men and Women might therefore
 be encouraged willingly to forsake the Vanity
 and fleshly Satisfactions of the World, and en-
 counter, with Boldness, the Shame and Suffer-
 ings they must expect to receive at the Hand
 of, it may be, their nearest Intimates and
 Relations.

For if the Christian Religion had admitted
 the Possession of this World in any other Sense,
 than the simple and naked Use of those Crea-
 tures really given of God for the Necessity and
 Convenience of the whole Creation: For In-
 Mat. 16. stance, did it allow all that Pride, Vanity,
 24. Curiosity, Pomp, Change of Apparel, Ho-
 Luke 9. 23. nours, Preferments, Fashions, and the custo-
 Ph. 2. 12. mary Recreations of the World, with whatever
 Col. 3. 1. may delight and gratify their Senses? Then
 2. what need of a daily Cross, a self-denying
 Eph. 5. Life, working out Salvation with Fear and
 4. 5. Trembling, seeking the Things that are above,
 Neh. 13. having

having their Treasure and Heart in Heaven, no idle Talking, no vain Jestings, but fearing and meditating all the Day long, undergoing all Reproach, Scorn, hard Usage, bitter Mockings and cruel Deaths? What need these Things? And why should they be expected in order to that glorious Immortality and eternal Crown, if the Vanity, Pride, Expence, Idleness, Concupiscence, Envy, Malice, and whole Manner of Living among the (called) Christians, were allowed by the Christian Religion? No certainly, but as the Lord Jesus Christ well knew in what foolish Trifles and vain Pleasures, as well as grosser Impieties, the Minds of Men and Women were fixed, and how much they were degenerated from the heavenly Principle of Life, into a lustful or unlawful Seeking after the Enjoyments of this perishing World, nay, inventing daily new Satisfactions to gratify their carnal Appetites, so did he not less foresee the Difficulty that all would have to relinquish and forsake them at his Call, and with what great Unwillingness they would take their Leave of them, and be weaned from them. Wherefore to induce them to it, he did not speak unto them in the Language of the Law, that they should have an earthly Canaan, great Dignities, a numerous Issue, a long Life, and the like: No, rather the contrary, at least to take these Things in their Course; but he speaks to them in an higher Strain, namely, * “ He assures them “ of a Kingdom and a Crown that are Immortal, that neither Time, Cruelty, Death, Grave, or Hell, with all its Instruments, shall ever be able to disappoint, or take away,

Pf. 112. 1
Isa. 23.
14.
Pf. 119.
97.
Luke 18.
23.
Heb. 11.
96.
Heb. 10,
33.
Ch. 11.
37. 38.

* Luke 6.
20.
Ch. 12.
32.
Ch. 22.
29.
Col. 1:
13.
1 Thes.
2. 12.
Heb. 12.
28.
Jam. 2. 5.
John 15,
14. 15.

Rom. 8. " way from those who should believe and
 17. " obey Him". Further, " That they should
 Heb. 2. " be taken into that near Alliance of loving
 11.
 ch. 12. 2. " Friends, yea, the intimate divine Relation
 1 Pet. 2. " of dear Brethren, and Co-Heirs with Him
 21. " of all Celestial Happiness, and a glorious
 Luke 12. " Immortality". Wherefore if it be recorded,
 29 to 31. " That those who heard not Moses were to
 2 Tim. " die, much more they who refuse to hear
 5. 6. " and obey the Precepts of this great and eter-
 Mat. 19. " nal Rewarder of all that diligently seek and
 27. 28. " follow him".
 29.
 Luke 6. " follow him".

§. 2. And therefore it was that he was
 22.
 John 15. pleased to give us, in his own Example, a
 10. Taste of what his Disciples must expect to
 drink deeply of, namely, The Cup of Self-
 denial, cruel Tryals, and most bitter Afflictions : He came not to consecrate a Way to the
 eternal Rest, through Gold and Silver, Rib-
 bons, Laces, Points, Perfumes, costly Cloaths,
 curious Trims, exact Dresses, rich Jewels,
 pleasant Recreations ; Plays, Treats, Balls,
 Masques, Revels, Romances, Love-Songs,
 and the like Pastimes of the World : No, no,
 Alas ! But by forsaking all such Kind of Enter-
 Mat. 10. tainments, yea, and sometimes more lawful
 37. 38. Enjoyments too ; and chearfully undergoing
 Luke 12. the Loss of *All* on the one Hand, and the Re-
 32. 33. proach, Ignominy, and the most cruel Perse-
 34. 35. cution from ungodly Men on the other. He
 36. needed never to have wanted such Variety of
 worldly Pleasures, had they been suitable to
 the Nature of his Kingdom : For he was
 tempted, as are his Followers, with no less
 Bait than *all the Glories of the World* : But he
 that commanded to *seek another Country, and*

to lay up Treasure in the Heavens that fade not away, and therefore charg'd them, never to be much inquisitive about *what they should Eat, Drink, or put on*, because (saith he) *after these Things the Gentiles, that know not God, do seek*; (and Christians that pretend to know him too) *but having Food and Rayment therewith be content*: He, I say, that enjoined this Doctrine, and led that holy and heavenly Example, even the Lord JESUS CHRIST, bad them, that would be his Disciples, *take up the same Cross, and follow him*.

§. 3. O who will follow him! Who will be true Christians? We must not think to steer another Course, nor to drink of another Cup than hath the Captain of our Salvation done before us: No, for 'tis the very Question he asked James and John, the Sons of Zebedee of old, when they desired to sit at his right and left Hand in his Kingdom, *Are ye able to drink of the Cup I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the Baptism that I am baptized withal?* Otherwise no Disciples, no Christians. Whoever they are, that would come to Christ, and be right Christians, must readily abandon every Delight that would steal away the Affections of the Mind, and exercise it from the divine Principle of Life, and freely write a Bill of Divorce for every beloved Vanity; and *all under the Sun of Righteousness*, is so, compared with him.

§. 4. But some are ready to object, (who will not seem to want Scripture for their Lusts, although it be evidently misapplied) *The Kingdom of God stands not in Meats, or in Drinks, or in Apparel, &c.* Answ. Right; therefore it

Mat. 16.

19, 20,

31, 32,

33.

1 Tim.

6, 6 to

11.

Mat. 8.

31 to 39.

Heb. 10.

Mat. 20.

23. 22.

Obj. 13

it is that we stand out of them. But surely, you have the least Reason of any to object this to us, who make those things so necessary to Conversation, as our not conforming to them, renders us obnoxious to your Reproach; which how Christian, or resembling it is of the Righteousness, Peace and Joy in which the heavenly Kingdom stands, let the just Principle in your own Consciences determine. Our Conversation stands in Temperance, and that stands in Righteousness, by which we have obtained that Kingdom, your Latitude and Excess have no Share or Interest in. If none therefore can be true Disciples, but they that come to bear the daily Cross, and that none bear the Cross, but those who follow the Example of the Lord Jesus Christ, through his Baptism, and Afflictions, and Temptations; and that none are so baptiz'd with him, but those whose Minds are retired from the Vanities in which the Generality of the World live, and become obedient to the holy Light and divine Grace, with which they have been enlightened from on High, and thereby are daily exercised to the crucifying of every contrary Affection, and bringing of Immortality to Light: If none are true Disciples but such, (as most undoubtedly they are not) then let the People of these Days a little soberly reflect upon themselves, and they will conclude, That none who live and delight in these vain Customs, and this un-Christ-like Conversation, can be true Christians, or Disciples of the crucified Jesus: For otherwise, how would it be a Cross? Or the christian Life matter of Difficulty and Reproach? No, the Offence of the Cross

Rom. 6.

3, 4, 5, 6.

Ph. 3, 10.

1 Pet. 4.

13.

Tit. 2.

11, 12,

13.

Joh. 1. 9.

Rom. 6.

6.

Gal. 2.

20.

ch. 5. 24.

ch. 6. 4.

2 Tim. 1.

10.

Gal. 5.

11.

Cross would soon cease, which is the Power of ^{1 Cor. 1.} God to them that believe; that every Lust ^{17, 18.} and Vanity may be subdued, and the Creature brought into an holy Subjection of Mind to the heavenly Will of its Creator. For therefore has it been said, that Jesus Christ was and is manifested, that by his Holy, Self-denying Life and Doctrine, he might put a Baffle upon the proud Minds of Men, and by the Immor- ^{Ver. 27,} tality he brought, and daily brings to Light, ^{28, 29.} he might stain the Glory of their fading Rests and Pleasures; that having their Minds weaned from them, and being crucified thereunto, they might seek another Country, and obtain an everlasting Inheritance: *For the Things that* ^{Heb. 4.} *are seen are Temporal* (and those they were, ^{1 to 12.} and all true Christians are to be, redeem'd from resting in) *but the Things that are not seen,* ^{2 Cor. 4.} *are Eternal*; those they were, and all are to ^{1, 7, 8.} be, brought to, and have their Affections chiefly fixed upon.

§. 5. Wherefore a true Disciple of the Lord Jesus Christ, is to have his Mind so conversant about heavenly Things, that the Things of this World may be used, as if they were not: That having such Things as are *necessary and* ^{1 Tim. 6.} *convenient, he be therewith Content,* without ^{8.} the Superfluity of the World, whereby the Pleasure, that in Times of Ignorance was taken in the Customs and Fashions of the World, may more abundantly be supplied in the hidden and heavenly Life of Jesus: *For unless there be* ^{Rom. 5} *an abiding in Christ,* it will be impossible to ^{6, 7, 8.} bring forth that much Fruit which he requires at the Hands of his Followers, and wherein his Father is glorified. But as its clear, that such

as live in the Vanities, Pleasures, Recreations
 John 15. 8. and Lusts of the World, *abide not in him, nei-
 ther know him*, (for they that know him, de-
 part from Iniquity) so is their abiding and
 delighting in those bewitching Follies, the very
 Reason why they are so ignorant and insensible
 of him: *Him who continually stands knocking at*
 Rev. 3. 20. *the Door of their Hearts*, in whom they ought
 to abide, and whose divine Power they should
 know to be the Cross on which every beloved
 Lust and alluring Vanity should be slain and
 crucified; that so they might feel the heavenly
 Life to spring up in their Hearts, and them-
 selves to be quickened to seek the Things that
 Col. 3. 1, 2, 3, 4. are above; *that when Christ shall appear, they*
 Rom. 9. 5. *might appear with him in Glory, who is over*
all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

C H A P. XVII.

§. 1. *The Customs, Fashions, &c. which make
 up the Attire and Pleasure of the Age, are
 Enemies to inward Retirement.* §. 2. *Their
 End is to gratify Lust.* §. 3. *Had they been
 Solid, Adam and Eve had not been Happy,
 that never had them.* §. 4. *But the Confi-
 dence and Presumption of Christians (as they
 would be called) in the Use of them, is Abo-
 minable.* §. 5. *Their Authors further con-
 demn them, who are usually loose and vain
 People.* §. 6. *Mostly borrowed of the Gen-
 tiles, that knew not God.* §. 7. *An Objec-
 tion of their Usefulness considered and answer-
 ed, and the Objectors reproved.* §. 8. *The
 best Heathens abhorring what pretended Chris-
 tians*

tians plead for. §. 9. *The Use of these Things encourages the Authors and Makers of them to continue in them.* §. 10. *The Objection of the Maintenance of Families answer'd. None must do Evil, that Good should follow: But better Employs may be found more serviceable to the World.* §. 11. *Another Objection answered: GOD no Author of their Inventions, and so not excusable by his Institution.* §. 12. *People pleading for these Vanities, shew what they are. An exhortation to be Weighty and Considerate. A great Part of the Way of true Discipleship, is to abandon this School and Shop of Satan.*

§. 1. **N**EXT, those Customs and Fashions, which make up the common Attire and Conversation of the Times, do eminently obstruct the inward Retirement of People's Minds, by which they may come to behold the Glories of Immortality: Who instead of fearing their Creator in the Days of their Youth, and seeking the Kingdom of God in the first Place (expecting the Addition of such other Things as may be necessary and convenient, according to the Injunctions of God, and the Lord Jesus Christ,) as soon as they can do any Thing, they look after Pride, Vanity, and that Conversation which is most delightful to the Flesh, which becomes their most delightful Entertainment: All which do but evidently beget lustful Conceptions, and inflame to inordinate Thoughts, wanton Discourses, lascivious Treats, if not at last to wicked Actions. To such it is tedious and offensive to speak of Heaven, or another Life:

Eccl. 12.
Luke 12,
29, 30,
31.
Eccl. 4,
8.
2 Tim. 2,
16, 21,
22.
Eph. 4,
30.
Jer. 18,
18, 19,
20.
Chap.
23, 10.

Bid

Bid them reflect upon their Actions, not grieve
 the holy Spirit; consider of an eternal Doom,
 prepare for Judgment: And the best Return
 that is usual, is reproachful Jest, prophane
 Repartees, if not direct Blows. Their
 Thoughts are otherwise employed: Their
 Mornings are too short for them to wash, to
 smooth, to paint, to patch, to braid, to curl,
 to gum, to powder, and otherwise to Attire
 and adorn themselves; whilst their Afternoons
 are as commonly bespoke for Visits, and for
 Plays; where their usual Entertainment is some
 Stories fetch'd from the more approved Ro-
 mances; some strange Adventures, some pas-
 sionate Amours, unkind Refuses, grand Impe-
 diments, importunate Addresses, miserable
 Disappointments, wonderful Surprises, unex-
 pected Encounters, Castles surprized, impri-
 soned Lovers rescued, and Meetings of sup-
 posed dead ones: Bloody Duels, languishing
 Voices ecchoing from solitary Groves, over-
 heard mournful Complaints, deep-fetch'd Sighs
 sent from wild Deserts, Intrigues managed
 with unheard of Subtilty: And whilst all
 Things seem at the greatest Distance, then are
 dead People Alive, Enemies Friends, Despair
 turned to Enjoyment, and all their Impossibi-
 lities reconciled: Things that never were, are
 not, nor ever shall or can be, they all come to
 pass. And as if Men and Women were too
 slow to answer the loose Suggestions of corrupt
 Nature; or were too intent on more divine
 Speculations and heavenly Affairs, they have
 all that's possible for the most extravagant
 Wits to invent, not only express Lyes, but
 utter Impossibilities to very Nature, on Pur-
 pose

Tit. 2, 3,

4, 5.

Eph. 5,

3, 4.

1 Tim.

4, 2,

1 Tim.

4, 4,

Psal. 12,

2,

Eccl. 1,

11, 17,

Chap. 6,

9.

Is. 5, 12.

Chap.

14, 29.

Ibid. 59,

3, 4.

pose to excite their Minds to those idle Passions, and intoxicate their giddy Fancies with swelling Nothings, but airy Fictions; which not only consume their Time, effeminate their Natures, debase their Reason, and set them on work to reduce these Things to Practice, and make each Adventure theirs by Imitation; but if disappointed, (as who can otherwise expect from such meer Phantasms) the present Remedy is Latitude to the greatest Vice. And yet these are some of their most innocent Recreations, which are the very Gins of Satan, to ensnare People: Contrived most agreeable to their Weakness, and in a more insensible Manner mastering their Affections, by Entertainments most taking to their Senses. In such Occasions, 'tis their Hearts breed Vanity, and their Eyes turn Interpreters to their Thoughts, and their Looks do whisper the secret Inflammations of their intemperate Minds; wandering so long Abroad, till their lascivious Actings bring Night home, and load their Minds and Reputations with Lust and Infamy.

§. 2. Here is the End of all their Fashions and Recreations, *to gratify the Lust of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life:* ^{1 John 2, 15, 16.} Clothes that were given to cover Shame, now want a Covering for their shameful Excess; and that which should remember Men of lost Innocency, they pride and glory in: But the hundredth Part of these things cost Man the Loss of Paradise, that now make up the agreeable Recreation, ay, the Accomplishment of the Times. For as 'twas Adam's Fault to seek a Satisfaction to himself, other than what God ordained: So it is the Exercise, Pleasure and
R
Perfection

Bid them reflect upon their Actions, not grieve
 the holy Spirit; consider of an eternal Doom,
 prepare for Judgment: And the best Return
 that is usual, is reproachful Jest, prophane
 Repartees, if not direct Blows. Their
 Thoughts are otherwise employed: Their
 Mornings are too short for them to wash, to
 smooth, to paint, to patch, to braid, to curl,
 to gum, to powder, and otherwise to Attire
 and adorn themselves; whilst their Afternoons
 are as commonly bespoke for Visits, and for
 Plays; where their usual Entertainment is some
 Stories fetch'd from the more approved Ro-
 mances; some strange Adventures, some pas-
 sionate Amours, unkind Refuses, grand Impe-
 diment, importunate Addresses, miserable
 Disappointments, wonderful Surprises, unex-
 pected Encounters, Castles surprized, impris-
 oned Lovers rescued, and Meetings of sup-
 posed dead ones: Bloody Duels, languishing
 Voices ecchoing from solitary Groves, over-
 heard mournful Complaints, deep-fetch'd Sighs
 sent from wild Deserts, Intrigues managed
 with unheard of Subtilty: And whilst all
 Things seem at the greatest Distance, then are
 dead People Alive, Enemies Friends, Despair
 turned to Enjoyment, and all their Impossibi-
 lities reconciled: Things that never were, are
 not, nor ever shall or can be, they all come to
 pass. And as if Men and Women were too
 slow to answer the loose Suggestions of corrupt
 Nature; or were too intent on more divine
 Speculations and heavenly Affairs, they have
 all that's possible for the most extravagant
 Wits to invent, not only express Lyes, but
 utter Impossibilities to very Nature, on Pur-
 pose

Tit. 2, 3,

4, 5.

Eph. 5,

3, 4.

1 Tim.

4, 2,

1 Tim.

4, 4,

Psal. 12,

2,

Eccl. 1,

11, 17,

Chap. 6,

9.

Is. 5, 12.

Chap.

14, 29.

Ibid. 59,

3, 4.

pose to excite their Minds to those idle Passions, and intoxicate their giddy Fancies with swelling Nothings, but airy Fictions; which not only consume their Time, effeminate their Natures, debase their Reason, and set them on work to reduce these Things to Practice, and make each Adventure theirs by Imitation; but if disappointed, (as who can otherwise expect from such meer Phantasms) the present Remedy is Latitude to the greatest Vice. And yet these are some of their most innocent Recreations, which are the very Gins of Satan, to ensnare People: Contrived most agreeable to their Weakness, and in a more insensible Manner mastering their Affections, by Entertainments most taking to their Senses. In such Occasions, 'tis their Hearts breed Vanity, and their Eyes turn Interpreters to their Thoughts, and their Looks do whisper the secret Inflammations of their intemperate Minds; wandering so long Abroad, till their lascivious Actings bring Night home, and load their Minds and Reputations with Lust and Infamy.

§. 2. Here is the End of all their Fashions and Recreations, *to gratify the Lust of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life*: Clothes that were given to cover Shame, now want a Covering for their shameful Excess; and that which should remember Men of lost Innocency, they pride and glory in: But the hundredth Part of these things cost Man the Loss of Paradise, that now make up the agreeable Recreation, ay, the Accomplishment of the Times. For as 'twas Adam's Fault to seek a Satisfaction to himself, other than what God ordained: So it is the Exercise, Pleasure and

R

Perfection

Prov. 7,
10, to 21.1 John 2,
15, 16.

Perfection of the Age, to spend the greatest Portion of their Time in Vanities, which are so far from the End of their Creation, namely, a divine Life, that they are destructive of it.

Ecc. 12,
1.

§. 3. Were the Pleasures of the Age true and solid, Adam and Eve had been miserable in their Innocency, who knew them not: But as 'twas once their Happiness, not to know them in any Degree, so it is Theirs, that know Christ indeed, to be by his eternal Power redeem'd and rais'd to the Love of Immortality: Which is yet a Mystery to those who live and have Pleasure in their curious Trims, rich and changeable Apparel, nicety of Dress, invention and imitation of Fashions, costly Attire, mincing Gates, wanton Looks, Romances, Plays, Treats, Balls, Feasts, and the like Conversation in Request: For as these had never been, if Man had staid at home with his Creator, and given the entire Exercise of his Mind to the noble Ends of his Creation; so certain it is, that the use of these Vanities is not only a Sign that Men and Women are yet ignorant of their true Rest and Pleasure, but it greatly obstructs and hinders the Retirement of their Minds, and their serious Enquiry after those Things that are Eternal. O, that there should be so much Noise, Clutter, Invention, Traffick, Curiosity, Diligence, Pains and vast Expence of Time and Estate, to please and gratify poor vain Mortality! And that the Soul, the very Image of Divinity it self, should have so little of their Consideration! What, O what more pregnant Instances and evident Tokens can be given, that 'tis the Body, the Senses, the Case, a little Flesh and Bone covered with Skin,

Eph. 2,

1 to 5.

Col. 2,

13.

1 Pet. 1.

14, 15,

16, 17,

18.

Tit. 2,

11, 12,

James 5,

5.

Matt. 7,

17, 18,

19.

Rom. 8,

8.

Mat. 16,

26.

1 Cor. 6,

13.

Job 35,

15.

Isa. 40, 6.

1 Pet. 1,

24.

Skin, the Toys, Fopperies, and very Vanities of this mortal Life and perishing World, that please, that take, that gain them; on which they dote; and think they never have too much Time, Love or Money, to bestow upon them.

§. 4. Thus are their Minds employ'd, and so vain are they in their Imaginations, and dark in their Understandings, that they not only believe them Innocent, but perswade themselves, they are good Christians all this while; and to rebuke them is worse than Heresy. Thus are they Strangers to the hidden Life; and by these Things are they diverted from all serious Examination of themselves; and a little by-rote-Babble, with a forc'd Zeal, of half an Hour's Talk, in other Men's Words, which they have nothing to do with, is made Sufficient; being no more their States, or at least their Intention, as their Works shew, than 'twas the Young Man's in the Gospel, that said, *He would go, and did not*. But alas! Why? Oh, there are other Guests! What are they? Pharamond, Cleopatra, Cassandra, Clelia; a Play, a Ball, a Spring-Garden; the Park, the Gallant, the Exchange, in a Word, the World. These Stay, these Call, these are Importunate, and these they Attend, and these are their most familiar Associates. Thus are their Hearts captivated from the divine Exercise; nay, from such external Affairs, as immediately concern some Benefit to themselves, or needy Neighbours; pleasing themselves with the received Ideas of those Toys and Fopperies, into their loose and airy Minds: And if in all Things they cannot practise them,

Luke 8,
14.
Prob. 1.
25, 30.
Chap.
10, 17.
Chap.
12, 1.
Chap.
15, 15.
Isa. 58,
1, 2, to
10.
Jer. 16,
19, 20,
21.
2 Tim. 3,
4.
Matt. 6,
7.

because they want the Means of it, yet as much as may be, at least to dote upon them, be taken with them, and willingly suffer their Thoughts to be hurried after them. All which greatly indisposes the Minds, and distracts the Souls of People from the divine Life and Principle of the holy Jesus: But as it hath been often said, more especially the Minds of the Younger sort, to whom the like Divertisements (where their Inclinations being presented with what is very suitable to them, they become excited to more Vanity, than ever they thought upon before) are incomparably dearer than all that can be said of God's Fear, a retired Life, eternal Rewards, and Joys unspeakable and full of Glory: So vain, so blind, and so very insensible are Men and Women, of what truly makes a Disciple of Christ. *O! That they would ponder on these Things, and watch (out of all these Vanities,) for the coming of the Lord, lest being unprepared, and taken up with other Guests, they enter not into his everlasting Rest.*

Isa. 59,

4.

Jer. 2, 5.

Eccl. 11,

10.

Rom. 13,

11, 12,

Mat. 15,

7, to 14.

§. 5. That which further manifests the unlawfulness of these numerous Fashions and Recreations is, that they are either the Inventions of vain, idle, and wanton Minds, to gratify their own Sensualities, and raise the like wicked Curiosity in others, to imitate the same; by which nothing but Lust and Folly are promoted: Or the Contrivances of indigent and impoverish'd Wits, who make it the next Way for their Maintenance: In both which Respects, and upon both which Considerations, they ought to be detested. For the first licenses express Impiety; and the latter countenances a wretched

wretched Way of Livelihood, and consequently diverts from more lawful, more serviceable, and more necessary Employments. That such Persons are both the Inventors and Actors of all these Follies, cannot be difficult to demonstrate: For were it possible, that any one could bring us Father Adam's Girdle, and Mother Eve's Apron, what laughing, what sneering, what mocking of their homely Fashion would there be? Surely their Taylor would find but little Custom, although we Read, *'twas God himself that made them Coats of Skins.* The like may be asked, of all the other Vanities, concerning the holy Men and Women through all the Generations of holy Writ. How many Pieces of Ribband, and what Feathers, Lace-bands, and the like, did Adam and Eve wear in Paradise, or out of it? What rich Embroideries, Silks, Points, &c. had Abel, Enoch, Noah, and good old Abraham? Did Eve, Sarah, Susannah, Elizabeth, and the Virgin Mary use to curl, powder, patch, paint, wear false Locks of strange Colours, rich Points, Trimmings, lac'd Gowns, embroidered Petticoats, Shoes and Slipslaps lac'd with Silk or Silver Lace, and ruffled like Pigeons Feet, with several Yards, if not Pieces of Ribbands? How many Plays did Jesus Christ and his Apostles recreate themselves at? What Poets, Romances, Comedies, and the like, did the Apostles and Saints make, or use to pass away their Time withal? I know they bid all *redeem their Time, to avoid foolish Talking, vain jesting, prophane Babblings and fabulous Stories; as what tend to Ungodliness: And rather to watch, to work out*

Gen. 3,
21.Eph. 5, 1,
2, 3, 4,
5, 15,
16.2 Tim. 2,
16, 22.

R 3.

their

Mat. 25; *their Salvation with fear and trembling, to flee*
 13. *foolish and youthful Lusts, and to follow Righte-*
 Phil. 2, *ousness, Peace, Goodness, Love, Charity; and*
 12, 13. *to mind the Things that are Above, as they*
 Col. 3, 1, *would have Honour, Glory, Immortality and*
 2, 3. *eternal Life.*
 Rom. 2, *eternal Life.*

6, 7.

§. 6. But if I were asked, whence came they then? I could quickly Answer, *From the Gentiles, that knew not God;* (for some amongst them detested them, as will be shown) they were the Pleasures of an effeminate *Sardanapalus*, a fantastick *Miracles*, a comical *Aristophanes*, a prodigal *Charaxus*, a luxurious *Aristippus*; and the Practices of such Women, as the infamous *Clytemnestra*, the painted *Jezebel*, the lascivious *Campaspe*, the immodest *Posthumia*, the costly Corinthian *Lais*, the most impudent *Flora*, the wanton *Ægyptian Cleopatra*, and most insatiable *Messalina*: Persons whose Memories have stunk through all Ages, and that carry with them a perpetual Rot: These, and not the holy Self-denying Men and Women in ancient Times, were devoted to the like Recreations and vain Delights. Nay, the more sober of the very Heathens themselves, and that upon a Principle of great Virtue, as is by all confessed, detested the like folly and wanton Practices. There's none of them to be found in *PLATO*, or in *SENECA'S* Works: *PYTHAGORAS*, *SOCRATES*, *PHOCION*, *ZENO*, &c. did not accustom themselves to these Entertainments. The virtuous *PENELOPE*, the chaste *LUCRETIA*, the grave *CORNELIA*, and modest *PONTIA*, with many others, could find themselves Employment enough amongst their Children, Servants and Neigh-

bours : They, though Nobles, next their Devotion, delighted most in Spinning, Weaving, Gardening, Needle-work, and such like good House-wifery and commendable Entertainment : Who though called Heathens, express'd much more Christianity in all their Actions, than do the wanton, foolish People of this Age, who notwithstanding will be called Christians. But above all, you Playmongers, whence think you, came your so passionately beloved Comedies ? Than which, as there is not any one Diversion, that's more Pernicious, so not one more in Esteem, and fondly frequented ? Why I will tell you, their Great Grand-Father was an Heathen, and that not of the best Sort : His Name was EPICHARMUS. 'Tis true, he is called a Philosopher, or a Lover of Wisdom ; but he was only so by Name, and no more one in Reality than the Comedians of these Times are true Christians. 'Tis reported of him by SUIDAS, a Greek Historian, that he was the first Man who invented Comedies ; and by the Help of one PHORMUS, he made also fifty Fables. But would you know his Country, and the Reason of his Invention ? His Country was Syracuse, the chief City in Sicily, famous for the Infamy of many Tyrants ; to please and gratify the Lusts of some of whom, he sets his Wits to work. And don't you think this an ill Original ? And is it less in any one to imitate, or justify the same, since the more sober Heathens have themselves condemned them ; nay, is it not abominable, when such as call themselves Christians, do both imitate and justify the like Inventions ? Nor had the melancholy

Tragedies a better Parentage, namely, one *THESPIS*, an Athenian Poet; to whom they also do ascribe the Original of that impudent Custom of painting Faces, and the Counterfeit, or Representation, of other Persons by change of Habit, Humours, &c. all which are now so much in Use and Reputation with the great Ones of the Times. To these let me add that poetical Amoroso, whom an inordinate Passion of Love first transported to those poetical Raptures of Admiration, (indeed sordid Effeminacy, if not Idolatry) they call him *Alcman*, or *Alcina*, a Lydian: He being exceedingly in Love with a young Woman of his own Country, is said to have been the first Person that gave the World a sight of that Kind of Folly, namely, Love-stories and Verses; which have been so diligently imitated by almost all Nations ever since in their Romances.

Obj. 2. §. 7. I know that some will say, but we have many Comedies and Tragedies, Sonnets, Ketches, &c. that are on purpose to reprehend Vice, from whence we learn many commendable Things. Though this be shameful, yet many have been wont for want of Shame or Understanding, or both, to return me this for Answer. Now I readily shall confess, that 'twas the next Remedy amongst the Heathens, against the common Vices, to the more grave and moral Lectures of their Philosophers, of which Number I shall instance two: *EURIPIDES*, whom *SUIDAS* calls a learned, tragical Poet; and *EUPOLIS*, whom the same Historian calls a comical Poet. The first was a Man so chaste, and therefore so unlike those of
our

our Days, that he was called ΜΙΣΟΓΥΝΗΞ
 or *one that bated Women*, that is wanton ones,
 for otherwise he was twice Married: The
 other he characters as a most severe Reprehen-
 der of Faults. From which I gather, that
 their Design was not to feed the idle, lazy
 Fancies of People, nor meerly to get Money;
 but since by the Means of loose Wits, the Peo-
 ple had been debauched, their Work was to
 reclaim them, rendering Vice ridiculous, and
 turning Wit against Wickedness. And this
 appears the rather, from the Description given,
 as also that EURIPIDES was supposed to have
 been torn in Pieces by wanton Women;
 which doubtless was for declaiming against
 their Impudence: And the other being slain in
 the Battle betwixt the Athenians and Lacedæ-
 monians, was so regretted, that a Law was made,
 that such Poets should never after be allowed
 to bear Arms: Doubtless it was because in lo-
 sing him, they lost a Reprover of Vice. So
 that the End of the approved Comedians and
 Tragedians of those Times, was but to re-
 form the People by making Sin odious: And
 that not so much by a rational and argumen-
 tative Way, usual with their Philosophers, as
 by sharp Jeers, severe Reflections, and ren-
 dering their vicious Actions shameful, ridicu-
 lous and detestable; so that for Reputation-
 sake they might not longer be guilty of them:
 Which to me is but a little softer than a Whip,
 or a Bridewel. Now if you that plead for
 them, will be contented to be accounted Hea-
 thens, and those of the more dissolute and
 wicked Sort too, that will sooner be jeer'd,
 than argued out of your Sins, we shall acknow-
 ledge

ledge to you, that such Comedies and Tragedies as these, may be serviceable: But then for Shame, abuse not the Name of Jesus Christ so impudently, as to call your selves Christians, whose Lusts are so strong, that you are forc'd to use the low Shifts of Heathens to repel them: To leave their Evils not for the Love of Virtue, but out of Fear, Shame, or Reputation. Is this your Love to Jesus? Your Reverence to the Scriptures, that through Faith are able to make the Man of God perfect? Is all your Prattle about Ordinances, Prayers, Sacraments, Christianity, and the like come to this: that at last you must betake your selves to such Instructors, as were by the sober Heathens permitted to reclaim the most vicious of the People that were amongst them? And such Remedies too, as below which there is nothing but corporal Punishment?

§. 8. This is so far from Christianity, that many of the nobler Heathens, Men and Women, were better taught and better disposed; they found out more heavenly Contemplations, and Subjects of an eternal Nature, to meditate upon. Nay, so far did they outstrip the Christians of these Times, that they not only were exemplary by their grave and sober Conversation, but for the publick Benefit, the Athenians, instituted the Gynæcosmi, or Twenty Men, who should make it their Business to observe the People's Apparel and Behaviour; that if any were found immodest, and to demean themselves loosely, they had full Authority to punish them. But the Case is alter'd, 'tis punishable to reprove such: Yes, its Matter of the greatest Contumely and Reproach.

preach. Nay, so Impudent are some grown in their Impieties, that they sport themselves with such religious Persons; and not only manifest a great neglect of Piety, and a severe Life, by their own Looseness, but their extreme Contempt of it, by rendering it Ridiculous through comical and abusive Jest on publick Stages. Which, how dangerous it is, and apt to make Religion little worth, in the People's Eyes, beside the Demonstration of this Age, let us remember, that ARISTOPHANES had not a readier Way to bring the Reputation of SOCRATES in question with the People, who greatly revenced him for his grave and virtuous Life and Doctrine, than by his abusive Representations of him in a Play: Which made the airy, wanton, unstable Crowd, rather part with SOCRATES in earnest, than SOCRATES in jest. Nor can a better Reason be given, why the poor Quakers are made so much the Scorn of Men, than because of their severe Reprehensions of Sin and Vanity, and their Self-denying Conversation, amidst so great Intemperance in all worldly Satisfaction: Yet can such Libertines all this while strut and swell for Christians, and strut it out against Precept and Example; but we must be Whimsical, Conceited, Morose, Melancholy, or else Hereticks, Deceivers, and what not? O Blindness! Pharisaical Hypocrisy! As if such were fit to be Judges of Religion; or that 'twere possible for them to have a Sight and Sense of true Religion, or really to be Religious; whilst darkened in their Understandings by the God of the Pleasures of this World, and their Minds so wrapt up in external Enjoyments, and
the

the Variety of worldly Delights: No, *In the Name of the everlasting God, you mock him and deceive your Souls; for the wrath of the Almighty is against you all, whilst in that Spirit and Condition: In vain are all your Babbles and set Performances, God laughs you to Scorn; his Anger is kindling because of these Things.* Wherefore be ye warned to Temperance and repent.

§. 9. Besides, this Sort of People are not only wicked, loose and vain, who both invent and act these Things; but by your great Delight in such vain Inventions, you encourage them therein, and hinder them from more honest and more serviceable Employments. For what is the Reason, that most Commodities are held at such excessive Rates, but because Labour is so very dear? And why is it so, but because so many Hands are otherwise bestowed, even about the very Vanity of all Vanities? Nay how common is it with these mercenary Procurers to People's Folly, that when their Purfes begin to grow low, they shall present them with a new (and pretendedly more convenient) Fashion; and that perhaps, before the former costly Habits shall have done half their Service: Which either must be given away, or new vampt in the Cut most Alamode. O Prodigal, yet frequent Folly!

Obj. 3. §. 10. I know I am coming to encounter the most plausible Objection they are used to urge, when driven to a Pinch, viz. "But how shall those many Families subsist, whose Livelihood depends upon such Fashions and Recreations as you so earnestly decry?" I Answer; It is a bad Argument to plead for the

the Commission of the least Evil, that never so great a Good may come of it: If you and they have made Wickedness your Pleasure and your Profit, be ye content, that it should be your Grief and Punishment, till the one can learn to be without such Vanities, and the others have found out more honest Employments. 'Tis the Vanity of the few great Ones, that makes so much Toil for the many Small; and the great Excess of the One, occasions the great Labour of the Other. Would Men learn to be contented with few Things, such as are necessary and convenient, the ancient Christian Life, all Things might be at a cheaper Rate, and Men might live for little. If the Landlords had less Lusts to satisfy, the Tenants might have less Rent to pay, and turn from Poor to Rich, whereby they might be able to find more honest and domestick Employments for their Children, than becoming Sharppers, and living by their Wits, which is but a better Word for their Sins. And if the Report of the more intelligent in Husbandry be credible, Lands are generally improveable Ten in Twenty: And were there more Hands about more lawful and serviceable Manufactures, they would be Cheaper and greater Vent might be made of them, by which a Benefit would redound to the World in general: Nay, the Burden lies the heavier upon the laborious Country, that so many Hands and Shoulders (as have the Lust-Caterers of the Cities) should be wanting to the Plow and useful Husbandry. If Men never think themselves rich enough, they may never miss of Trouble and Employment; but those who can take
the

No Cross, no Crown.

the primitive State, and God's Creation for their Model, may learn with a little to be contented; as knowing that Desires after Wealth, do not only prevent or destroy true Faith, but when got, increase Snares and Trouble. It is no evil to repent of Evil; but that can't be, whilst Men maintain what they should repent of: It is a bad Argument to avoid Temperance, or justify the contrary, because otherwise the Actors and Inventors of Excess would want a Livelihood; since to feed them that Way, is to nurse the Cause, instead of starving it. Let such of those Vanity-Hucksters as have got sufficient, be contented to retreat, and spend it more honestly than they have got it; and such as really are Poor, be rather help'd by Charity to better Callings: This were more Prudent, nay, Christian, than to consume Money upon such foolish Toys and Fopperies. Publick Work-houses would be effectual Remedies to all these lazy and lustful Distempers, with more Profit, and a better Conscience. Therefore it is that we cannot, we dare not square our Conversation by the World's: No, but by our Plainness and Moderation to testify against such extravagant Vanities; and by our grave and steady Life to manifest our Dislike, on God's behalf, to such intemperate and wanton Curiosity; yea, to deny our selves, what otherwise perhaps, we lawfully could use with a just Indifferency, if not Satisfaction, because of that Abuse that is amongst the Generality.

Obj. 4. §. 11. I know, that some are ready farther to object; "Hath God given us these Enjoyments on Purpose to damn us, if we use
" them?

“ them ? *Ans.* But to such miserable, poor, silly Souls, who would rather charge the most high and holy God, with the Invention or Creation of their dirty Vanities, than want a Plea to justify their own Practice, not knowing how for Shame, or Fear, or Love, to throw them off; I Answer, That what God made for Man’s Use, was good, and what the blessed Lord Jesus Christ allowed, or enjoyned, or gave us in his most heavenly Example, is to be observed, believed, and practised. But in the whole Catalogue, the Scriptures give of both, I never found the Attires, Recreations and Way of Living, so much in Request with the generality of the Christians, of these Times : No, certainly God created Man an holy, wise, sober, grave, and reasonable Creature, fit to govern himself and the World ; but Divinity was then the great Object of his Reason and Pleasure ; all external Enjoyments of God’s giving being for Necessity, Convenience, and lawful Delight, with this Proviso too, That the Almighty was to be seen, and sensibly enjoy’d and revered, in every one of them. But how very wide the Christians of these Times, are from this primitive Institution, is not difficult to determine, although they make such loud Pretensions to that most holy Jesus, who not only gave the World a certain Evidence of an happy Restoration, by his own coming, but promised his Assistance to all that would follow him in the Self-denial and Way of his holy Cross ; and therefore hath so severely enjoyn’d no less on all, as they would be everlastingly saved. But whether the Minds of Men and Women, are not as profoundly involved

Luke 8,
14.
Ch. 12.
28, 29.
to 31.

John 8,
12.
Ch. 15,
6, 7, 8.
Ch. 17,
20.

No Cross, no Crown.

the primitive State, and God's Creation for their Model, may learn with a little to be contented; as knowing that Desires after Wealth, do not ~~only~~ prevent or destroy true Faith, but when got, increase Snares and Trouble. It is no evil to repent of Evil; but that can't be, whilst Men maintain what they should repent of: It is a bad Argument to avoid Temperance, or justify the contrary, because otherwise the Actors and Inventors of Excess would want a Livelihood; since to feed them that Way, is to nurse the Cause, instead of starving it. Let such of those Vanity-Hucksters as have got sufficient, be contented to retreat, and spend it more honestly than they have got it; and such as really are Poor, be rather help'd by Charity to better Callings: This were more Prudent, nay, Christian, than to consume Money upon such foolish Toys and Fopperies. Publick Work-houses would be effectual Remedies to all these lazy and lustful Distempers, with more Profit, and a better Conscience. Therefore it is that we cannot, we dare not square our Conversation by the World's: No, but by our Plainness and Moderation to testify against such extravagant Vanities; and by our grave and steady Life to manifest our Dislike, on God's behalf, to such intemperate and wanton Curiosity; yea, to deny our selves, what otherwise perhaps, we lawfully could use with a just Indifferency, if not Satisfaction, because of that Abuse that is amongst the Generality.

Obj. 4. §. 11. I know, that some are ready farther to object; "Hath God given us these Enjoyments on Purpose to damn us, if we use
" them?

“ them ? *Answ.* But to such miserable, poor, silly Souls, who would rather charge the most high and holy God, with the Invention or Creation of their dirty Vanities, than want a Plea to justify their own Practice, not knowing how for Shame, or Fear, or Love, to throw them off; I Answer, That what God made for Man’s Use, was good, and what the blessed Lord Jesus Christ allowed, or enjoyned, or gave us in his most heavenly Example, is to be observed, believed, and practised. But in the whole Catalogue, the Scriptures give of both, I never found the Attires, Recreations and Way of Living, so much in Request with the generality of the Christians, of these Times: No, certainly God created Man an holy, wise, sober, grave, and reasonable Creature, fit to govern himself and the World; but Divinity was then the great Object of his Reason and Pleasure; all external Enjoyments of God’s giving being for Necessity, Convenience, and lawful Delight, with this Proviso too, That the Almighty was to be seen, and sensibly enjoy’d and revered, in every one of them. But how very wide the Christians of these Times, are from this primitive Institution, is not difficult to determine, although they make such loud Pretensions to that most holy Jesus, who not only gave the World a certain Evidence of an happy Restoration, by his own coming, but promised his Assistance to all that would follow him in the Self-denial and Way of his holy Cross; and therefore hath so severely enjoyn’d no less on all, as they would be everlastingly saved. But whether the Minds of Men and Women, are not as profoundly involved

Luke 8,
14.
Ch. 12.
28, 29.
to 31.

John 8,
12.
Ch. 15,
6, 7, 8.
Ch. 17,
20.

involved in all Excess and Vanity, as those who know him not any farther than by Hear-say? And whether being thus banished the Presence of the Lord, by their greedy seeking the Things that are below, and thereby having lost the Taste of divine Pleasure, they have not feigned to themselves an imaginary Pleasure, to quiet or smother Conscience, and pass their Time without that Anguish and Trouble, which are the Consequences of Sin, that so they might be at Ease and Security while in the World, let their own Consciences declare.

Rom. 2, 8. Gen. 3, 6. Mark 13, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37. Adam's Temptation is represented by the Fruit of a Tree, thereby intimating the great Influence, external Objects, as they exceed in Beauty, carry with them upon our Senses: So that unless the Mind keep upon its constant Watch, so prevalent are visible Things, that hard it is for one to escape being ensnared in them; and he shall need to be only sometimes entrap'd to cast so thick a Vail of Darkness over the Mind, that not only it shall with Pleasure continue in its Fetters to Lust and Vanity, but proudly censure such as refuse to wear them, strongly pleading for them, as serviceable and convenient. That strange Passion do perishing Objects raise in those Minds, where Way is made, and Entertainment given to them. But Christ Jesus is manifested in us, and hath given unto us a Taste and Understanding of him that is true; and to All, such a Proportion of his good Spirit, as is sufficient, would they obey it, to redeem their Minds from that Captivity they have been in, to Lust and Vanity, and entirely ransom them from the Dominion of all visible Objects, and whatsoever

1 John 5, 20.

soever may gratify the *Desires of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life, that they might be regenerated in their Minds, changed in their Affections, and have their whole Hearts set on Things that are above, where Moth nor Rust can never pass, or enter, to harm or destroy.*

§. 12. But 'tis a manifest Sign, of what Mold and Make those Persons are, who practice and plead for such Ægyptian shameful Rags, as Pleasures. It's to be hoped that they never knew, or to be feared they have forgot the humble, plain, meek, holy, self-denying and exemplary Life, which the eternal Spirit sanctifies all obedient Hearts into; yea, it's indubitable, that either such always have been Ignorant, or else that they have lost Sight of that good Land, that heavenly Country and blessed Inheritance, they once had some glimmering Prospect of. O that they would but withdraw a while, sit down, weigh and consider with themselves, where they are, and whose Work and Will they are doing! That they would once believe the Devil hath not a Stratagem more pernicious to their immortal Souls, than this of exercising their Minds in the foolish Fashions and wanton Recreations of the Times! Great and gross Impieties beget a Detestation in the Opinion of sober Education and Reputation; and therefore since the Devil rightly sees such Things have no Success with many, it is his next, and fatalest Design, to find some other Entertainments, that carry less of Infection in their Looks, though more of Security, because less of Scandal and more of Pleasure in their Enjoyment, on purpose to

S

busy

Gal. 5,
22, 23,
24, 25.
Eph. 5,
8, 9, 10,
11, 15,
16.

Eph. 6, busy and arrest People from a diligent Search
 12, 13, and Enquiry after those Matters which necessa-
 14, 15, rily concern their eternal Peace: That being
 16, 17, ignorant of the heavenly Life, they may not
 18, be induced to press after it; but being only
 formally Religious, according to the Tradi-
 tions and Precepts of others, proceed to their
 common Pleasures, and find no Check there-
 Cha. 1, from (their Religion and Conversation for the
 16, to 23, most Part agreeing well together) whereby an
 Ch. 4, Improvement in the Knowledge of God, a go-
 12, 13, ing on from Grace to Grace, a growing to the
 Measure of the Stature of Jesus Christ himself,
 is not known: But as it was in the Beginning
 at Seven, so it is at Seventy; nay, not so In-
 nocent, unless by Reason of the old Saying,
old Men are twice Children. Oh! the Mystery
 of Godliness, the heavenly Life, the true
 Christian, are another Thing! Wherefore we
 conclude that as the Design of the Devil
 (where he cannot involve and draw into gross
 Sin) is, to busy, delight, and allure the Minds
 of Men and Women by more seeming inno-
 cent Entertainments, on purpose that he may
 more easily secure them from minding their
 Duty and Progress, and Obedience to the only
 true God, which is eternal Life; and thereby
 take up their Minds from heavenly and eternal
 John 17, Things: So those who would be delivered
 3, from these Snares, should mind the holy, just,
 Rom. 1, grave and self-denying Teachings of God's
 11, Grace and Spirit in themselves, that they may
 Tit. 2, reject and for ever abandon the like Vanity and
 11, 12, Evil; and, by a reformed Conversation, con-
 13, 14, demn the World of its Intemperance: So will
 the true Discipleship be obtained; for other-
 wise

wise many enormous Consequences, and pernicious Effects will follow. 'Tis to encourage such impious Persons to continue and proceed in the like Trades of feeding the People's Lusts, and thereby such make themselves Partakers of their Plagues: Who by continual fresh Desires to the like Curiosities, and that Way of spending Time and Estate, induce them to spend more Time in studying how to abuse Time; lest, through their pinching and small Allowance, those Prodigals should call their Father's House to mind; for whatsoever any think, more pleasant Baits, alluring Objects, grateful Entertainments, cunning Emisfaries, acceptable Sermons, insinuating Lectures, taking Orators, the crafty Devil has not ever had, by which to entice and ensnare the Minds of People, and totally to divert them from heavenly Reflections, and divine Meditations, than the Attire, Sports, Plays, and Pastimes of this godless Age, the School and Shop of Satan, hitherto so reasonably condemned.

C H A P. XVIII.

§. 1. *But if these Customs, &c. were but indifferent, yet being abused, they deserve to be rejected.* §. 2. *The Abuse is acknowledged by those that use them, therefore should leave them.* §. 3. *Such as pretend to Seriousness, should exemplarily withdraw from such Latitudes: A wise Parent weans his Child of what it dotes too much upon; and we should watch over our selves and Neighbours.* §. 4.

God in the Case of the Brazen-Serpent, &c. gives us an Example to put away the use of abused Things. §. 5. If these Things were sometimes Convenient, yet when their use is prejudicial in Example, they should be disused. §. 6. Such as yet proceed to Love their unlawful Pleasures more than Christ and his Cross, the Mischief they have brought to Persons and Estates, Bodies and Souls. §. 7. Ingenious People know this to be true: An Appeal to God's Witness in the Guilty: Their State that of Babylon. §. 8. But Temperance in Food, and Plainness in Apparel, and sober Conversation, conduce most to Good: So the Apostle teaches in his Epistles. §. 9. Temperance enriches a Land: 'Tis a political Good, as well as a religious One in all Governments. §. 10. When People have done their Duty to God, it will be Time enough to think of pleasing themselves. §. 11. An Address to the Magistrates and all People, how to convert their Time and Money to better Purposes.

§. 1. **B**UT should these Things be as indifferent, as they are proved perniciously unlawful (for I never heard any advance their Plea beyond the Bounds of meer Indifferency) yet so great is their Abuse, so universal the sad Effects thereof, like to an Infection, that they therefore ought to be rejected of all, especially those, whose Sobriety hath presery'd them on this Side of that Excess, or whose Judgments (though themselves be Guilty) suggest the Folly of such Intemperance. For what is an indifferent Thing,
but

but that which may be done, or left undone? Granting, I say, this were the Case, yet doth both Reason and Religion teach, that when they are used with such an Excess of Appetite, as to leave them, would be a cross to their Desires, they have exceeded the Bounds of meer Indifferency, and are thereby rendered no less than Necessary. Which being a Violation of the very Nature of the Things themselves, a perfect Abuse enters; and consequently they are no longer to be considered in the Rank of Things simply indifferent, but unlawful.

§. 2. Now that the whole Exchange of Things against which I have so earnestly contended, are generally abused by the Excess of almost all Ages, Sexes and Qualities of People, will be confessed by many, who yet decline not to conform themselves to them; and to whom, as I have understood, it only seems lawful, because (say they) *The Abuse of others, should be no Argument why we should not use them.* But to such I Answer, That they have quite forgot, or will not remember, they have acknowledged these Things to be but of an indifferent Nature: If so, (and Vanity never urg'd more) I say, there can be nothing more clear, than, since they acknowledge their great Abuse, that they are wholly to be forsaken: For since they may as well be let alone, as done at any Time, surely they should then of Duty be let alone, when the Use of them is an abetting the general Excess, and a meer exciting others to continue in their Abuse, because they find Persons reputed Sober to imitate them, or otherwise give them an Exam-

ple: Precepts are not half so forcible as Examples.

Rom. 14.
to the
End.

§. 3. Every one that pretends to Seriousness, ought to inspect himself, as having been too forward to help on the Excess, and can never make too much haste out of those Inconveniencies, that by his former Example he encouraged any to; that, by a new One, he may put a seasonable Check upon the Intemperance of others. A wise Parent ever withdraws those Objects, however innocent in themselves, which are too prevalent upon the weak Senses of his Children, on purpose that they might be weaned: And 'tis as frequent with Men to bend a crooked Stick as much the contrary Way, that they might make it straight at last. Those that have more Sobriety than others, should not forget their Stewardships, but exercise that Gift of God to the Security of their Neighbours. 'Twas murdering Cain that rudely asked the Lord, *Was he his Brother's Keeper?* For every Man is necessarily obliged thereto; and therefore should be so wise, as to deny himself the use of such indifferent Enjoyments, as cannot be used by him, without too manifest an Encouragement to his Neighbours folly.

Gen. 4.
9.

§. 4. God hath sufficiently excited Men to what is said; for in the Case of the Brazen-Serpent, which was an heavenly Institution and Type of Christ, He with great Displeasure enjoined it should be broke to pieces, because they were too fond and doting upon it. Yes, the very Groves themselves, however Pleasant for Situation, beautiful for their Walks and Trees, must be cut down; and why? Only because they

2 Kings
18, 3, 4.

they had been abused to idolatrous Uses. And what's an Idol, but that which the Mind puts an over Estimate or Value upon? None can benefit themselves so much by an indifferent Thing, as others by not using that abused Liberty.

§. 5. If those Things were convenient in themselves, which is a Step nearer Necessity, than meer Indifferency, yet when by Circumstances they become prejudicial, such Convenience it self ought to be put up; much more what's but Indifferent, should be deny'd. People ought not to weigh their private Satisfaction more than a publick Good; nor please themselves in too free an Use of indifferent Things, at the Cost of being so really prejudicial to the Publick, as they certainly are, whose Use of them (if no worse) becomes Exemplary to others, and begets an Impatiency in their Minds to have the like. Wherefore it is both reasonable and incumbent on all, to make only such Things necessary, as tend to Life and Godliness, and to employ their Freedom with most Advantage to their Neighbours. So that here is a twofold Obligation; the One, not to be exemplary in the Use of such Things; which, though they may Use them, yet not without giving too much Countenance to the Abuse and excessive Vanity of their Neighbours. The other Obligation is, that they ought so far to condescend to such religious People, who are offended at these Fashions, and that Kind of Conversation, as to reject them.

Psa. 10,
3, 4.
2 Pet. 1,
3.

Eph. 5.
7.

Rom. 14,
1. to the
End.

§. 6. Now those, who notwithstanding what I have urged, will yet proceed; what is

S. 4

it,

it, but that they have so involved themselves and their Affections in them, that it is hardly possible to reform them; and that for all their many Protestations against their Fondness to such Fopperies, they really love them more than Christ and his Cross. Such cannot seek the Good of others, who do so little respect their own. For, after a serious Consideration, What Vanity, Pride, Idleness, expence of Time and Estates, have been, and yet are? How many Persons debauched from their first Sobriety, and Women from their natural Sweetness and Innocency, to loose, airy, wanton, and many times more enormous Practices? How many plentiful Estates have been over-run by numerous Debts, Chastity ensnared by accursed lustful Intrigues? Youthful Health overtaken by the hasty Seizure of unnatural Distempers, and the remaining Days of such spent upon a Rack of their Vices procuring, and so made Slaves to the unmerciful, but necessary Effects of their own inordinate Pleasures? In which Agony they vow the greatest Temperance; but are no sooner out of it, than in their Vice again.

§. 7. That these Things are the Case, and almost innumerable more, I am perswaded no ingenious Person of any Experience will deny: How then upon a serious Reflection, any that pretend Conscience, or the fear of God Almighty, can longer continue in the Garb, Livery and Conversation of those, whose whole Life tends to little else, than what I have repeated, much less join with them in their abominable Excess, I leave to the just Principle in themselves to judge. No surely! This is not to obey the Voice of God, who in all Ages did

Lam. 4.

5.

Prov. 21.

17.

Job 21.

13, 14.

Pf. 55. 23

Psalm. 37.

10.

Eccl. 8.

12.

Psalm. 37.

1. 2.

Prov. 2.

22.

Jer. 16.

5, 6, 7,

8, 9.

Isa. 3. 13

to 16.

did loudly cry to all, *Come out of (of what ?)* Jer. 50.
the Ways, Fashions, Converse and Spirit of Baby- 8.
lon ; What's that ? The great City of all these Ch. 15.
vain, foolish, wanton, superfluous, and wicked 6, 7.
Practices, against which the Scriptures de- Amos 6.
 nounce most dreadful Judgments ; ascribing all 3, 4, 5,
 the Intemperance of Men and Women to the 6, 7.
 Cup of Wickedness she hath given them to
 drink ; whose are the Things indifferent, if
 they must be so. And for witness, hear what
 the Revelations say in her Description : *How* Rev. 18;
much she hath glorified herself, and lived delici- 7, 8.
ously, so much Torment and Sorrow give her.
And the Kings of the Earth, who have lived
deliciously with her, shall bewail and lament her ;
and the Merchants of the Earth shall weep over
her ; for no Man buyeth their Merchandise any
more : The Merchandise of Gold, and Silver, Ver. 12,
and precious Stones, and of Pearls, and fine
Linen, and Purple, and Silk, and Scarlet, and
all manner of Vessels of Ivory, and all manner of
Vessels of most precious Wood ; and Cinnamon, and
Odours, and Ointments, and Frankincense, and Ver. 13;
Wine and Oil, and fine Flower, and Beasts, and
Slaves, and Souls of Men. Behold the Cha-
 racter and Judgment of Luxury : And though
 I know it hath a farther Signification than what
 is Literal, yet there is enough to shew the
 Pomp, Plenty, Fulness, Idleness, Ease, Wan-
 tonnes, Vanity, Lust, and excess of Luxury,
 that reign in her. But at the terrible Day,
 Who will go to her Exchange any more ?
 Who to her Plays ? Who will follow her
 Fashions then ? And who shall traffick in her
 delicate Inventions ? Not one ; for she shall
 be judged. *No Plea shall excuse, or rescue her*
from

Ver. 8. *from the Wrath of the Judge ; for strong is the Lord who will perform it.* If yet these reasonable Pleas will not prevail, however I shall caution such, in the Repetition of Part of Babylon's miserable Doom : Mind, my Friends, more heavenly Things, hasten to obey that righteous Principle, which would exercise and delight you in that which is Eternal ; or else with Babylon, *the Mother of Lusts and Vanity,*

Ver. 14. *the Fruits that your Souls lust after shall depart from you, and all Things which are dainty and goodly, shall depart from you, and you shall find them NO MORE : O Dives ! No more.* Lay your Treasures therefore up in Heaven, O ye

Luke 12. Inhabitants of the Earth, where nothing can
33, 34. break through to harm them ; but where Time shall shortly be swallowed up of Eternity !

§. 8. But my Arguments against these Things end not here ; for the contrary most of all conduces to Good, namely, Temperance

Col. 4. 5. in Food, Plainness in Apparel ; with a meek,
6. shame-fac'd, and quiet Spirit, and that Con-
1 Thes. versation which doth only express the same in
4. 11, 12. all godly Honesty : As the Apostle saith, *Let*
1 Pet. 3. *no corrupt Communication proceed out of your*
1, 2, 3, 4. *Mouth, but that which is Good to the Use of*
Eph. 4. *Edifying, that it may administer Grace to the*
29. *Hearers ; neither Filthiness, nor foolish Talking,*
Chap. 5. *nor Feasting, but rather giving of Thanks : For*
3, 4, 5. *let no Man deceive you with vain Words, because*
6. *of these Things cometh the Wrath of God upon the Children of Disobedience.* And if Men and

1 Tim. 4. Women were but thus adorned, after this
12. truly Christian Manner, Impudence would soon
Phil. 3. receive a Check, and Lust, Pride, Vanity,
16 to 20. and Wantonness, find a Rebuke. They would

not

not be able attempt such universal Chastity, or
 encounter such godly Austerity : Virtue would
 be in Credit, and Vice afraid and ashamed,
 and Excess not dare to shew its Face. There
 would be an end of Gluttony, and gaudiness of
 Apparel, flattering Titles, and a luxurious Life
 and then Primitive Innocency and Plainness
 would come back again, and that plain-heart-
 ed, downright, harmless Life would be restored,
Of not much caring what we should Eat, Drink,
or put on, as Christ tells us the Gentiles did,
 and as we know this Age daily does, under all
 its Talk of Religion: But as the Ancients, who
 with moderate Care for Necessaries and Conve-
 niencies of Life, devoted themselves to the
 Concernments of a celestial Kingdom, more
 minded their improvement in Righteousness,
 than their encrease in Riches ; for they laid
 their Treasure up in Heaven and endured Tri-
 bulation for an Inheritance that cannot be ta-
 ken away.

§. 9. But the Temperance I plead for, is
 not only religiously but politically Good: 'Tis
 the Interest of good Government to curb and
 rebuke Excesses : It prevents many Mischiefs ;
 Luxury brings Effeminacy, Laziness, Poverty
 and Misery ; but Temperance preserves the
 Land. It keeps out foreign Vanities, and im-
 proves our own Commodities : Now we are
 their Debtors, then they would be Debtors to us
 for our Native Manufactures. By this Means,
 such Persons, who by their Excess, not Char-
 ity, have deeply engaged their Estates, may in
 short Space be enabled to clear them from those
 Incumbrances, which otherwise (like Moths)
 soon eat out plentiful Revenues. It helps Per-
 sons

1 Pet. 2,
 12.
 Prov. 31.
 23 to 31.
 2 Chr.
 13. 7.
 Prov. 24.
 23.
 James 2.
 2 to 9.
 Luke 12.
 22, 30.
 1 Tim. 4.
 2 Pet. 3.
 11.
 Ps. 26. 6.
 Mat. 25.
 21.

Prov. 19.
 4.
 Eccl. 10,
 16, 17,
 18.

sons of mean Substance, to improve their small Stocks, that they may not expend their dear Earnings, and hard-got Wages upon superfluous Apparel, foolish May-Games, Plays, Dancings, Shews, Taverns, Ale-houses, and the like Folly and Intemperance; of which this Land is more infested, and by which its rendered more Ridiculous, than any Kingdom in the World: For none I know of is so infested with cheating Mountebanks, savage Morrice-Dancers, Pick-Pockets, and prophane Players and Stagers; to the Slight of Religion, the Shame of Government, and the great Idleness, Expence and Debauchery of the People: For which the Spirit of the Lord is grieved, and the Judgments of the Almighty are at the Door, and the Sentence ready to be pronounced, *Let him that is unjust, be unjust still.*

Rev 22,
11.

Wherefore it is, that we cannot but loudly call upon the Generality of the Times, and testify, both by our Life and Doctrine, against the like Vanities and Abuses, if possible any may be weaned from their Folly, and chuse the *good old Path of Temperance, Wisdom, Gravity, and Holiness, the only Way to inherit the Blessings of Peace and Plenty here, and eternal Happiness hereafter.*

Prov. 21,
4. 29.

§. 10. Lastly, Supposing we had none of these foregoing Reasons justly to reprove the Practice of the Land in these Particulars; however, let it be sufficient for us to say, That when People have first learned to fear, worship, and obey their Creator, to pay their numerous vicious Debts, to alleviate and abate their oppressed Tenants; but above all outward Regards, when the pale Faces are more com-

Ecc. 12,
1.
Ps. 37,
21.
Ps. 10. 2.
Ps. 4. 2.

miserated

Blessed of my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you, &c. So that the Great are not (with the Leviathan in the Deep) to prey upon the Small, much less to make a Sport of the Lives and Labours of the lesser Ones, to gratify their inordinate Senses.

Prov. 19. 21. §. I therefore humbly offer an Address to the serious Consideration of the civil Magistrate, Mat. 12. 21. That if the Money which is expended in every Parish in such vain Fashions, as wearing of Laces, Jewels, Embroideries, unnecessary Ribbons, Trimming, costly Furniture and Attendance, together with what is commonly consumed in Taverns, Feasts, Gaming, &c. could be collected into a publick Stock, or something in Lieu of this extravagant and fruitless Expence, there might be Reparation to the broken Tenants, Work-Houses for the Able, and Alms-Houses for the Aged and Impotent. Then should we have no Beggars in the Land, the Cry of the Widow and the Orphan would cease, and charitable Reliefs might easily be afforded towards the Redemption of poor Captives, and Refreshment of such distressed Protestants as labour under the Miseries of Persecution in other Countries: Nay, the Exchequer's Needs, on just Emergencies, might be supplied by such a Bank: This Sacrifice and Service would please the just and merciful God: It would be a noble Example of Gravity and Temperance to foreign States, and an unspeakable Benefit to ourselves at Home.

Alas! Why should Men need Perswasions to what their own Felicity so necessarily leads them to? Had these Vitioso's of the Times but a Sense of heathen Cato's Generosity, they would

would rather deny their carnal Appetites, than leave such noble Enterprizes unattempted. But that they should Eat, Drink, Play, Game and Sport away their Health, Estates, and above all, their irrecoverable precious Time, which should be dedicated to the Lord, as a necessary Introduction to a blessed Eternity, and than which (did they but know it) no worldly Solace could come in Competition ; I say, that they should be continually employ'd about these poor, low Things, is to have the Heathens judge them in God's Day, as well as christian Precepts and Examples condemn them. And their final Doom will prove the more astonishing, in that this Vanity and Excess are acted under a Profession of the Self-Denying Religion of JESUS, whose Life and Doctrine are a perpetual Reproach to the most of Christians. For he (Blessed Man) was Humble, but they are Proud ; He Forgiving, they Revengeful ; He Meek, they Fierce ; He Plain, they Gaudy ; He Abstemious, they Luxurious ; He Chast, they Lascivious ; He a Pilgrim on Earth, they Citizens of the World : In fine, He was meanly born, poorly attended, and obscurely brought up : He lived despised, and dyed hated of the Men of his own Nation. O you pretended Followers of this crucified JESUS ! *Examine your selves, try your selves ; know ye not your own selves, if* ^{2 Cor. 13. 5.} *He dwell not (if He rule not) in you, that you are Reprobates ? Be ye not deceived, for God will not be Mocked, (at last with forced Repentances) such as you Sow, such you must* ^{Gal. 6. 7. 8.} *Reap in God's Day. I beseech you hear me, and remember you were invited and entreated*
to

- to the Salvation of God. I say, *as you Sow, you Reap*: If you are Enemies to the Cross of Christ, (and you are so, if you will not bear it, but do as you list and not as you ought) if you are Uncircumcised in Heart and Ear (and you are so, if you will not hear and open to him that knocks at the Door within) and if you resist and quench the Spirit in your selves, that strives with you, to bring you to God (and that you certainly do, who rebel against its Motions, Reproofs and Instructions) then you Sow to the Flesh, to fulfil the Lusts thereof, and of the Flesh will you reap the Fruits of Corruption, Woe, Anguish, and Tribulation, from God the Judge of the Quick and Dead, by Jesus Christ. But if you will daily bear the holy Cross of Christ, and Sow to the Spirit; if you will listen to the Light and Grace that comes by JESUS, and which he has given to all People for Salvation, and square your Thoughts, Words and Deeds thereby (which leads and teaches the Lovers of it, to deny all Ungodliness, and the World's Lusts, and to live Soberly, Righteously and Godly in this present evil World) then you may with Confidence look for the blessed Hope, and joyful coming, and glorious Appearance of the great GOD, and our Saviour JESUS CHRIST. Let it be so, O you Christians, and escape the Wrath to come! Why will you die? Let the Time past suffice: Remember, *That NO CROSS, NO CROWN*. Redeem then the Time, for the Days are Evil, and yours but very few. Therefore *Gird up the Loyns of your Minds, be Sober, Fear, Watch, Pray and Endure to the End*; calling to mind,
- Rom. 2. 8. Tit. 2. 11, 12, 13. Eph. 5. 16. Rom. 2. 7. 9.

for

for your Encouragement and Consolation; that all such as through Patience and Well-doing wait for Immortality, shall reap Glory, Honour and eternal Life, in the Kingdom of the Father; whose is the Kingdom, the Power and the Glory for ever. AMEN.

The End of the FIRST PART.

ERRATA.

Page	Line	
8.	36.	r. <i>an End</i> , for <i>and End</i> .
30.	20.	r. <i>manifested</i> , for <i>manifested</i> .
116.	35.	r. <i>amongst</i> , for <i>amongst</i> .
158.	27.	r. <i>an hereditary Estate</i> , for <i>hereditary Estate</i> .
160.	34.	r. <i>Men</i> , for <i>Man</i> .
174.	2.	r. <i>themselves</i> , for <i>themselves</i> .
191.	7.	r. <i>lacketh</i> , for <i>lacketh</i> .

T

No

52

No. 1000

for your encouragement and support. I am sure that you will find it a pleasure to read the story of the life of the great man who has been the inspiration of so many of our people. I am sure that you will find it a pleasure to read the story of the life of the great man who has been the inspiration of so many of our people.

7 AP 59

NO CROSS, NO CROWN;
THE
SECOND PART:

Containing an
ACCOUNT
Of the LIVING and DYING
SAYINGS
OF

MEN *Eminent* for their GREATNESS, LEARNING, OF VIRTUE.

And that of divers Periods of TIME, and Nations
of the WORLD.

All Concurring in this One TESTIMONY, That
a Life of strict VIRTUE, *viz. To do Well, and
bear Ill*, is the Way to Lasting HAPPINESS.

Collected in Favour of the TRUTH delivered in
the FIRST PART.

By WILLIAM PENN.

The EIGHTH EDITION, Corrected.

L E E D S:

Printed and Sold by JAMES LISTER, MDCCXLH.

PREFACE

N O Cross no Crown, said the
eminent poet; but that the
pleas and authorities have not
of People, above the most
argument, induced me to
solid joint of those many
given, in favour of
wounded in our
into three sorts of
the threefold Spirit of the
the Times, Qualities, and
Persons that
Excellent
Names with
first testimony
and second
last from
their last
Oscitation or
seem. Where
Pleasure to
and I
the Judgment
then; and
their most
as cheap
ought, they
for foundation



THE P R E F A C E.

NO CROSS NO CROWN, *should have ended here; but that the Power, Examples and Authorities have put upon the Minds of People, above the most reasonable and pressing Arguments, inclined me to present my Readers with some of those many Instances that might be given, in favour of the virtuous Life recommended in our Discourse. I chose to cast them into three Sorts of Testimonies (not after the threefold Subject of the Book, but) suitable to the Times, Qualities, and Circumstances of the Persons that gave them forth; whose divers Excellencies and Stations have transmitted their Names with Reputation to our own Times. The first Testimony comes from those called Heathens, and second from profess'd Christians, and the last from retired, aged, and dying Men; being their last and serious Reflections, to which no Ostentation or Worldly Interests could induce them. Where it will be easy for the considerate Reader to observe how much the Pride, Avarice, and Luxury of the World, stood reprehended in the Judgments of Persons of great Credit amongst Men; and what was that Life and Conduct, that in their most retired Meditations, when their Sight was clearest, and Judgment most free and disabused, they thought would give Peace here, and lay Foundations of eternal Blessedness.*

CHAP.

C·H A P. XIX.

The TESTIMONIES of several Great, Learned and Virtuous Personages among the Gentiles, urged against the Excesses of the Age, in Favour of the Self-Denial, Temperance and Piety herein recommended.

I. Among the GREEKS, viz.

- §. 1. Of Cyrus. §. 2. Artaxerxes. §. 3. Agathocles. §. 4. Philip. §. 5. Alexander. §. 6. Ptolomy. §. 7. Xenophanes. §. 8. Antigonus. §. 9. Themistocles. §. 10. Aristides. §. 11. Pericles. §. 12. Phocion. §. 13. Clitomachus. §. 14. Epaminondas. §. 15. Demosthenes. §. 16. Agasicles. §. 17. Agesilaus. §. 18. Agis. §. 19. Alcamenes. §. 20. Alexandridas. §. 21. Anaxilas. §. 22. Ariston. §. 23. Archidamus. §. 24. Cleomenes. §. 25. Dersyllidas. §. 26. Hippodamus. §. 27. Leonidas. §. 28. Lyfander, §. 29. Pausanias. §. 30. Theopompus, &c. §. 31. *The Manner of Life and Government of the Lacedæmonians in General.* §. 32. Lycurgus *their Lawgiver.*

§. 1. **C**YRUS (than whom a greater Monarch we hardly find in Story) is more famous for his Virtue, than his Power; and indeed it was that which gave him Power. God calls him his Shepherd: Now let us see the Principles of his Conduct and Life. So Temperate was he in his Youth, that

that when *Astyages* urged him to drink Wine, he answered, ' I am afraid lest there should be Poison in it ; having seen thee reel and sottish after having drunk thereof.' And so careful was he, to keep the Persians from corruption of Manners, that he would not suffer them to leave their rude and mountainous Country, for one more pleasant and fruitful, lest through Plenty and Ease, Luxury at last might debase their Spirits. And so very chaste was he, that having taken a Lady of Quality, a most beautiful Woman, his Prisoner, he refused to see her, saying, ' I have no Mind to be a Captive to my Captive.' It seems, he claimed no such Propriety ; but shunn'd the Occasion of Evil. The Comptroller of his Household, asking him one Day, What he would please to have for his Dinner ? ' Bread ; (said he) ' for I intend to encamp nigh the Water : ' A short and easy Bill of Fare ; but this shews the Power he had over his Appetite as well as his Soldiers ; and that he was fit to command others, that could command himself. According to another Saying of his, ' No Man (saith he) is worthy to command, who is not better than those who are to obey : ' And when he came to die, he gave this Reason of his Belief of Immortality, ' I cannot, (said he) perswade my self to think, that the Soul of Man, after having sustain'd it self, in a mortal Body should perish, when delivered out of it, for Want of it : ' A Saying of perhaps as great Weight, as may be advanced against Atheism, from more enlightened Times.

§. 8. ARTAXERXES *Mnemon*, being upon an extraordinary occasion reduced to eat Barley Bread, and dried Figs, and drink Water ;
 ‘ What Pleasure (saith he) have I lost till
 ‘ now, through my Delicacies and Excesses !

§. 3. AGATHOCLES, becoming King of Sicily, from being the Son of a Potter, always, to humble his Mind to his Original, would be daily served in earthen Vessels upon his Table : An Example of Humility and Plainness.

§. 4. PHILIP King of Macedon, upon three Sorts of good News, arrived in one Day, feared too much Success might transport him immoderately ; and therefore prayed for some Disappointments to season his Prosperity, and caution his Mind under the Enjoyment of it. He refused to oppress the Greeks with his Garrisons, saying, ‘ I had rather retain them
 ‘ by Kindness, than Fear, and to be always
 ‘ Beloved, than for a while Terrible.’ One of his Minions perswading him, to decline hearing of a Cause, wherein a particular Friend was interested ; ‘ I had much rather, (says he)
 ‘ thy Friend should lose his Cause, than I my
 ‘ Reputation.’ Seeing his Son Alexander endeavour to gain the Hearts of the Macedonians, by Gifts and Rewards, ‘ Canst thou
 ‘ believe, (says he) that a Man that thou hast
 ‘ corrupted to thy Interests, will ever be
 ‘ true to them ?’ When his Court would have had him quarrel’d and corrected the *Peloponnesi* for their Ingratitude to him, he said,
 ‘ By no Means, for if they despise and abuse
 ‘ me after being kind to them, what will they
 ‘ do if I do them Harm ?’ A great Example

of Patience in a King, and wittily said. Like to this was his Reply to the Embassadors of Athens, whom he asked after Audience, If he could do them any Service? and one of them furly answering, 'The best thou canst do us is, to hang thy Self;' He was nothing disturbed, though his Court murmured; but calmly said to the Ambassador, 'Those who suffer Injuries, are better People, than those who do them.' To conclude with him, being one Day fallen along the Ground, and seeing himself in that Posture, he cryed out, 'What a small Spot of Earth, do we take up, and yet the whole World cannot content us!

§. 5. ALEXANDER, was very Temperate and Virtuous in his Youth: A certain Governor having written to him, that a Merchant of the Place, had several fine Boys to sell; He returned him this Answer with great Indignation, 'What hast thou seen in any Act of my Life, that should put thee upon such a Message as this?' And avoided the Woman, his Courtiers flung in his Way, to debauch him. Nay, he would not see the Wife of *Darius*, famed for the most beautiful Princess of the Age; which with his other Virtues, made *Darius* (the last Persian King) to say, 'If God has determin'd to take my Empire from me, I wish it into the Hands of *Alexander*, my virtuous Enemy.' He hated Covetousness, for though he left great Conquests, he left no Riches; which made him thus to answer one that ask'd him dying, Where he had hid all his Treasures? 'Among my Friends,' says he. He was
wont

wont to say, ' He owed more to his Master
' for his Education, than to his Father for
' his Birth ; by how much it was less to live,
' than to live Well.'

§. 6. PTOLOMY, Son of *Lagus*, being reproached for his mean Original, and his Friends angry that he did not resent it ; ' We ought,
' (says he) to bear Reproaches patiently.'

§. 7. XENOPHANES, being jeered for refusing to play at a forbidden Game, answered ;
' I do not fear my Money, but my Reputation : They that make Laws, must keep
' them.' *A commendable Saying.*

§. 8. ANTIGONUS, being taken Sick, he said, ' It was a warning from God to instruct
' him of his Mortality.' A Poet flattering him with the Title of the Son of God ; he answered, ' My Servant knows the contrary.'
Another Sycophant telling him, that the Will of Kings is the Rule of Justice : ' No, (saith
' he) rather Justice is the Rule of the Will of
' Kings ;' and being prest by his Minions to put a Garrison into Athens, to hold the Greeks in Subjection, he answered, ' He had not a
' stronger Garrison than the Affections of his
' People.'

§. 9. THEMISTOCLES, after all the Honour of his Life, sits down with this Conclusion, ' That the Way to the Grave is more
' desirable than the Way to worldly Honours.'
His Daughter being courted by one of little Wit and great Wealth, and another of little Wealth and great Goodness ; he chose the poor Man for his Son-in-Law ; for (saith he)
' I will rather have a Man without Money,
' than Money without a Man ; reckoning,
' that

‘ that not Money, but Worth, makes the
 ‘ Man:’ Being told by Symmachus, that he
 would teach him the Art of Memory; he
 gravely answered, ‘ He had rather learn the
 ‘ Art of Forgetfulness;’ adding, ‘ He could
 ‘ remember enough, but many Things he
 ‘ could not forget, which were necessary to
 ‘ be forgotten; as the Honours, Glories,
 ‘ Pleasures and Conquests, he had spent his
 ‘ Days in, too apt to transport to vain Glory.’

§. 10. ARISTIDES, a wise and just Greek,
 of greatest Honour and Trust with the Athe-
 nians; he was a great Enemy to Cabals in Go-
 vernment: The Reason he renders is, ‘ Be-
 ‘ cause, (saith he) I would not be obliged
 ‘ to authorize Injustice:’ He so much hated
 Covetousness, though he was thrice chosen
 Treasurer of Athens, that he lived and died
 Poor, and that of Choice: For being therefore
 reproached by a rich Usurer, he answered,
 ‘ Thy Riches hurt thee, more than my Po-
 ‘ verty hurts me.’ Being once banished by
 a contrary Faction in the State, he pray’d to
 God, that the Affairs of his Country might go
 so well, as never to need his Return; which
 however caused him presently to be recalled.
 Whereupon he told them, ‘ That he was not
 ‘ troubled for his Exile with respect to him-
 ‘ self, but the Honour of his Country.’
Themistocles, their General, had a Project to
 propose to render Athens, Mistress of Greece,
 but it required Secrecy: The People obliged
 him to communicate it to *Aristides*, whose
 Judgment they would follow. *Aristides* having
 privately heard it from *Themistocles*, publicly
 answered to the People, ‘ True, there was
 ‘ nothing

‘ nothing more advantageous, nor nothing
‘ more unjust:’ Which quash’d the Project.

§. 11. PERICLES, as he mounted the Tribunal, prayed to God, that not a Word might fall from him, that might scandalize the People, wrong the publick Affairs, or hurt his own. One of his Friends praying him to speak falsely in his Favour: ‘ We are Friends, (saith he) but not beyond the Altar;’ meaning not against Religion and Truth. *Sophocles*, being his Companion, upon Sight of a beautiful Woman, said to *Pericles*, ‘ Ah! what a lovely Creature is that!’ To whom *Pericles* reply’d, ‘ It becometh a Magistrate not only to have his Hands clean, but his Tongue and Eyes also.’

§. 12. PHOCION, a famous Athenian, was honest and poor, yea, he contemned Riches: For a certain Governor making rich Presents, he returned them; saying, ‘ I refused *Alexander’s*.’ And when several perswaded him to accept of such Bounty, or else his Children would want, he answered, ‘ If my Son be virtuous, I shall leave him enough; and if he be Vicious, more would be too little.’ He rebuked the Excess of the Athenians, and that openly, saying, ‘ He that eateth more than he ought, maketh more Diseases than he can cure.’ To condemn or flatter him, was to him alike. *Demosthenes* telling him, when ever the People were enraged, they would kill him; he answered, ‘ And thee also, when they are come to their Wits.’ He said, ‘ An Orator was like a Cypress Tree, fair and great, but fruitless.’ *Antipater*, pressing him to submit to his Sense, he answered,

ed, 'Thou can'st not have me for a Friend
'and Flatterer too.' Seeing a Man in Office
to speak much, and do little, he asked, 'How
'can that Man do Business, that is already drunk
'with Talking?' After all the great Services
of his Life, he was unjustly condemned to die;
and going to the Place of Execution, lamented
of the People, one of his Enemies Spit in his
Face, he took it without any Disorder of Mind,
only saying, 'Take him away.' Before Ex-
ecution, his Friends ask'd him, whether he
he had nothing to say to his Son? 'Yes, said
'he, let him not hate my Enemies, nor re-
'venge my Death: I see it is better to sleep
'upon the Earth with Peace, then with Trou-
'ble upon the softest Bed: That he ought to
'do that which is his Duty, and what is more,
'is Vanity: That he must not carry two Faces:
'That he promise little, but keep his Pro-
'mises. The World does the contrary.'

§. 13. CLITOMACHUS, had so great a Love
to Virtue, and practised it with such Exactness,
that if at any Time in Company he heard wan-
ton or obscene Discourse, he was wont to quit
the Place.

§. 14. EPAMINONDAS, being invited to a
sacificial Feast, so soon as he had entered, he
withdrew, because of the sumptuous furniture
and attire of Place and People; saying, 'I
'was called at Leuctra to a Sacrifice, but I
'find it is a Debauch.' The Day after the
great Battle, which he obtain'd upon his En-
emies, he seemed sad and solitary, which was
not his ordinary Temper; and being ask'd,
Why? answered, 'I would moderate the Joy
'of yesterday's Triumphs.' A Thessalian
General,

General, and his Colleague in a certain Enterprize, knowing his Poverty, sent him two thousand Crowns to defray his Part of the Charges; but he seemed Angry, and answered, 'This looks like corrupting me;' contenting himself with less than five Pounds, which he borrowed of one of his Friends for that Service. The same Moderation made him refuse the Presents of the Persian Emperor, saying, 'They were needless; if he only desired of him what was just; if more, he was not rich enough to corrupt him.' Seeing a rich Man refuse to lend one of his Friends Money that was in Affliction; he said, 'Art not thou ashamed to refuse to help a good Man in Necessity?' After he had freed Greece from Trouble, and made the Thebans, his Country-Men, triumph over the Lacedæmonians, (till then invincible) that ungrateful People arraigned him and his Friends, under Pretence of acting something without Authority: He as General, took the Blame upon himself, justified the Action both from Necessity and Success, arraigning his Judges for Ingratitude, whilst himself was at the Bar; which caused them to withdraw with fallen Countenances, and Hearts smitten with Guilt and Fear. To conclude, he was a Man of great Truth and Patience, as well as Wisdom and Courage; for he was never observed to Lye in earnest, or in jest. And notwithstanding the ill and cross Humours of the Thebans, aggravated by his incomparable Hazards and Services for their Freedom and Renown, it is reported of him, that he ever bore them patiently, often saying, 'That he ought no
more

‘ more to be revenged of his Country than of
‘ his Father.’ And being wounded to Death
in the Battle of Mantine, he advised his Coun-
try-men to make Peace, none being fit to
Command: Which proved true. He would
not suffer them to pull the Sword out of his
Body, till he knew he had gained the Victory;
and then he ended his Days, with this Expres-
sion in his Mouth, ‘ I die contentedly, for it
‘ is in Defence of my Country; and I am
‘ sure I shall live in the eternal Memory of
‘ good Men.’ This, for a Gentile and a
General, hath Matter of Praise and Example
in it.

§. 15. DEMOSTHENES, the great Orator of
Athens, had these Sentences: ‘ That wise
‘ Men speak little, and that therefore Nature
‘ hath given Men two Ears and one Tongue,
‘ to hear more than they speak.’ To one
that spoke much, he said, ‘ How cometh it,
‘ that he who taught thee to speak, did not
‘ teach thee to hold thy Tongue.’ He said,
of a covetous Man, ‘ That he knew not how
‘ to live all his Life Time, and that he left it
‘ for another to live after he was dead. That
‘ it was an easy Thing to deceive one’s self,
‘ because it was easy to perswade one’s self to
‘ what one desired.’ He said, ‘ That Ca-
‘ lumnies were easily received, but Time
‘ would always discover them. That there
‘ was nothing more uneasy to good Men, than
‘ not to have the Liberty of speaking freely:
‘ And that if one knew, what one had to
‘ suffer from the People, one would never
‘ meddle to govern them. In fine, that
‘ Man’s Happiness was to be like God, and
to

‘ to resemble him, we must love Truth and Justice.’

§. 16. AGASICLES, King of the Lacedæmonians (or Spartans, which are one) was of the Opinion, ‘ That it was better to govern without Force :’ And, (says he) ‘ The Means to do it, is to govern the People as a Father governs his Children.’

§. 17. AGESILAUS, King of the same People, would say, ‘ That he had rather be Master of himself, than of the greatest City of his Enemies : And to preserve his own Liberty, than to usurp the Liberty of another Man. A Prince, says he, ought to distinguish himself from his Subjects by his Virtue, and not by his State, or delicacy of Life.’ Wherefore he wore plain, simple Cloathing ; his Table was as moderate, and his Bed as hard, as that of any ordinary Subject. And when he was told, That one Time or other he would be obliged to change his Fashion ; ‘ No, (saith he) I am not given to Change even in a Change : And this I do, (saith he) to remove from young Men any Pretence of Luxury ; that they may see their Prince practice what he counsels them to do.’ He added, ‘ That the Foundation of the Lacedæmonian Laws was, To despise Luxury, and to reward with Liberty : Nor, (saith he) should good Men put a Value upon that which mean and base Souls make their Delight.’ Being flattered by some with divine Honour, he ask’d them, ‘ If they could not make Gods too ? If they could, Why did they not begin with themselves ?’ — The same austere Conduct of Life

Life made him refuse to have his Statue erected in the Cities of Asia: Nor would he suffer his Picture to be taken; and his Reason is good; 'For (saith he) the fairest Portraicture of Men is their own Actions.' — Whatsoever was to be suddenly done in the Government, he was sure to set his Hand first to the Work, like a common Person. He would say, 'It did not become Men to make Provision to be Rich, but to be Good.' Being ask'd the Means to true Happiness, he answered, 'To do nothing that should make a Man fear to die.' Another Time, 'To speak well, and do well.' Being called Home by the *Ephori*, or supreme Magistrates, (the Way of the Spartan Constitution) he returned, saying, 'It is not less the Duty of a Prince to obey Laws, than to command Men.' He conferred Places of Trust and Honour upon his Enemies, that he might constrain their Hatred into Love. A Lawyer asking him for a Letter to make a Person Judge, that was of his own Friends; 'My Friends, (says he) have no need of a Recommendation to do Justice.' — A Comedian of Note wondering that *Agessilaus* said nothing to him, ask'd, If he knew him? 'Yes (saith he) I know thee, art not thou the Buffoon *Callipedes*?' One calling the King of Persia the Great King, he answered, 'He is not greater than I, unless he hath more Virtue than I.' — One of his Friends, catching him playing with his Children, he prevented him thus; 'Say nothing, till thou art a Father too.' — He had great Care of the Education of Youth, often saying, 'We
U must

‘ to resemble him, we must love Truth and Justice.’

§. 16. AGASICLES, King of the Lacedæmonians (or Spartans, which are one) was of the Opinion, ‘ That it was better to govern without Force:’ And, (says he) ‘ The Means to do it, is to govern the People as a Father governs his Children.’

§. 17. AGESILAUS, King of the same People, would say, ‘ That he had rather be Master of himself, than of the greatest City of his Enemies: And to preserve his own Liberty, than to usurp the Liberty of another Man. A Prince, says he, ought to distinguish himself from his Subjects by his Virtue, and not by his State, or delicacy of Life.’ Wherefore he wore plain, simple Cloathing; his Table was as moderate, and his Bed as hard, as that of any ordinary Subject. And when he was told, That one Time or other he would be obliged to change his Fashion; ‘ No, (saith he) I am not given to Change even in a Change: And this I do, (saith he) to remove from young Men any Pretence of Luxury; that they may see their Prince practice what he counsels them to do.’ He added, ‘ That the Foundation of the Lacedæmonian Laws was, To despise Luxury, and to reward with Liberty: Nor, (saith he) should good Men put a Value upon that which mean and base Souls make their Delight.’ Being flattered by some with divine Honour, he ask’d them, ‘ If they could not make Gods too? If they could, Why did they not begin with themselves?’ — The same austere Conduct of Life

Life made him refuse to have his Statue erected in the Cities of Asia: Nor would he suffer his Picture to be taken; and his Reason is good; 'For (saith he) the fairest Portraicture of Men is their own Actions.' — Whatsoever was to be suddenly done in the Government, he was sure to set his Hand first to the Work, like a common Person. He would say, 'It did not become Men to make Provision to be Rich, but to be Good.' Being ask'd the Means to true Happiness, he answered, 'To do nothing that should make a Man fear to die.' Another Time, 'To speak well, and do well.' Being called Home by the *Ephori*, or supreme Magistrates, (the Way of the Spartan Constitution) he returned, saying, 'It is not less the Duty of a Prince to obey Laws, than to command Men.' He conferred Places of Trust and Honour upon his Enemies, that he might constrain their Hatred into Love. A Lawyer asking him for a Letter to make a Person Judge, that was of his own Friends; 'My Friends, (says he) have no need of a Recommendation to do Justice.' — A Comedian of Note wondering that *Agessilaus* said nothing to him, ask'd, If he knew him? 'Yes (saith he) I know thee, art not thou the Buffoon *Callipedes*?' One calling the King of Persia the Great King, he answered, 'He is not greater than I, unless he hath more Virtue than I.' — One of his Friends, catching him playing with his Children, he prevented him thus; 'Say nothing, till thou art a Father too.' — He had great Care of the Education of Youth, often saying, 'We
U must

‘ must teach Children what they shall do when
 ‘ they are Men.’ The Ægyptians despising
 him because he had but a small Train and a
 mean Equipage; ‘ O (saith he) I will have
 ‘ them to know, Royalty consists not in vain
 ‘ Pomp, but in Virtue.’

§. 18. AGIS, another King of *Lacedæ-
 monia*, imprisoned for endeavouring to restore
 their declining Discipline, being ask’d, whether
 he repented not of his Design? answered,
 No; ‘ For (saith he) good Actions never need
 ‘ Repentance.’ His Father and Mother de-
 siring to grant something he thought Unjust,
 he answered, ‘ I obeyed you when I was
 ‘ young; I must now obey the Laws, and
 ‘ do that which is Reasonable’ — As he was
 leading to the Place of Execution, one of his
 People wept, to whom he said, ‘ Weep not
 ‘ for me; for the Authors of this unjust
 ‘ Death are more in the Fault than I.’

§. 19. ALCAMENES, King of the same
 People, being asked, Which was the Way to
 get and preserve Honour? Answered; ‘ To
 ‘ despise Wealth.’ Another wondering,
 Why he refused the Presents of the Messeni-
 ans? He answered, ‘ I make Conscience to
 ‘ keep the Laws that forbid it.’ To a Mi-
 ser accusing him of being so reserved in his
 Discourse, he said, ‘ I had rather conform to
 ‘ Reason, than to thy Covetousness; or, I
 ‘ had rather be covetous of my Words, than
 ‘ Money.’

§. 20. ALEXANDRIDAS, hearing an Exile
 complain of his Banishment, saith he, ‘ Com-
 ‘ plain of the Cause of it (to wit, his De-
 ‘ fects) for there is nothing hurtful but
 ‘ Vice.’

‘ Vice! Being ask’d, Why they were so long in making the Process of Criminals in Lacedæmonia? ‘ Because, (saith he) when they are ‘ once dead, they are past Repentance.’ This shews their Belief of Immortality and eternal Blessedness; and that even poor Criminals, through Repentance, may obtain it.

§. 21. ANAXILAS, would say, ‘ That the ‘ greatest Advantage Kings had upon other ‘ Men, was their Power of excelling them in ‘ good Deeds.’

§. 22. ARISTON, hearing one admire this Expression, we ought to do good to our Friends, and evil to our Enemies; answered, ‘ By no Means, we ought to do good to all; ‘ to keep our Friends, and to gain our Enemies.’ A Doctrine, the most difficult to Flesh and Blood, in all the Precepts of Christ’s Sermon upon the Mount: Nay, not allowed to be his Doctrine, but both *an Eye for an Eye*, defended against his express Command, and often Times an Eye put out, an Estate sequestered, and Life taken away, under a specious Zeal for Religion too; as if Sin could be christened, and Impiety entitled to the Doctrine of Christ: Oh, will not such Heathens rise up in Judgment against our worldly Christians in the great Day of God!

§. 23. ARCHIDAMUS also, King of Sparta, being ask’d, who was Master of Lacedæmonia, ‘ The Laws (saith he) and after them, the Magistrates. — One praising a Musician in his Presence, ‘ Ah! (saith he) but when will you ‘ praise a good Man?’ — Another saying, ‘ That Man is an excellent Musician; that’s ‘ all one, (saith he) as if thou would’st say,

‘ there is a good Cook :’ Counting both Trades of Voluptuousness.——Another promising him some excellent Wine ; ‘ I care not (saith he) for it will only put my Mouth out of Taste to my ordinary Liquor ;’ which it seems was Water. — Two Men chose him an Arbitrator ; to accept it, he made them promise to do what he would have them : ‘ Then (saith he) stir not from this Place till you have agreed the Matter between your selves,’ which was done. — *Dennis*, King of Sicily, sending his Daughters rich Apparel, he forbade them to wear it, saying, ‘ You will seem to me but the more homely.’—— This great Man certainly was not of the Mind to breed up his Children at the Exchanges, Dancing-Schools and Play-Houses.

§. 24. *CLEOMENES*, King of the same People, would say, ‘ That Kings ought to be Pleasant ; but not to Cheapness and Contempt.’ He was so just a Man in Power, that he drove away *Demaratus* his Fellow-King, (for they always had Two) for offering to corrupt him in a Cause before them, ‘ Lest (saith he) he should attempt others less able to resist him, and so ruin the State.’

§. 25. *DERSYLLIDAS* perceiving that *Pyræbus* would force a Prince upon his Country-Men, the Lacedæmonians, whom they lately ejected, stoutly opposed him, saying, ‘ If thou art God, we fear thee not, because we have done no Evil ; and if thou art but a Man, we are Men too.’

§. 26. *HIPPODAMUS*, seeing a young Man ashamed, that was caught in bad Company, he reprov'd him sharply, saying, ‘ For Time
‘ to

‘to come keep such Company as thou need’st
‘not blush at.’

§. 27. LEONIDAS, Brother to *Cleomenes*, and a brave Man, being offered by *Xerxes* to be made an Emperor of Greece, answered, ‘I
‘had rather die for my own Country, than have
‘an unjust Command over other Men’s.’ Adding,
‘*Xerxes* deceived himself, to think it a
‘Virtue, to invade the Right of other Men.’

§. 28. LYSANDER, being ask’d by a Person, what was the best frame of Government?
‘That (saith he) where every Man hath ac-
‘cording to his Deserts.’ Tho’ one of the
greatest Captains that *Sparta* bred, he had
learned by his Wisdom to bear personal Af-
fronts: ‘Say what thou wilt, (saith he to one
‘that spoke abusively to him) empty thy self, I
‘shall bear it.’ His Daughters were contracted
in Marriage to some Persons of Quality, but he
dying Poor, they refused to marry them; upon
which the *Ephori* condemned each of them, in
a great Sum of Money, because they preferred
Money before Faith and Engagement.’

§. 29. PAUSANIAS, Son of *Cleombrotus*, and Colleague of *Lysander*, beholding, among
the Persian Spoils they took, the Costliness of
their Furniture, said, ‘It had been much bet-
‘ter if they had been worth less, and their
‘Masters more.’ And after the Victory of
Platee, having a Dinner drest according to the
Persian Manner, and beholding the Magnifi-
cence and Furniture of the Treat; ‘What
‘(saith he) doth these People mean, that live
‘in such Wealth and Luxury, to attack our
‘Meanness and Poverty?’

§. 30. THEOPOMPUS saith, ‘ The way to
 ‘ preserve a Kingdom, is to embrace the
 ‘ Counsel of one’s Friends, and not to suffer
 ‘ the meaner Sort to be oppressed.’ One making
 the Glory of *Sparta* to consist in commanding
 well, he answered, ‘ No, it is in knowing
 ‘ how to obey well.’ He was of Opinion,
 ‘ That great Honours hurt a State ;’ adding,
 ‘ That Time would abolish great, and aug-
 ‘ ment moderate Honours among Men ;’ mean-
 ing that Men should have the Reputation they
 deserve, without Flattery and Excess.

A Rhetorician bragging himself of his Art,
 was reproved by a Lacedæmonian, ‘ Dost thou
 ‘ call that Art (saith he) which hath not Truth
 ‘ for its Object ?’ Also a Lacedæmonian be-
 ing presented with an Harp after Dinner, by a
 Musical Person, ‘ I do not (saith he) know
 ‘ how to play the Fool.’ Another being ask’d,
 what he thought of a Poet of the Times, an-
 swered, ‘ Good for nothing but to corrupt
 ‘ Youth.’ Nor was this only the Wisdom and
 Virtue of some particular Persons, which may
 be thought to have given Light to the dark
 Body of their Courts ; but their Government
 was wise and just, and the People generally
 obeyed it ; making Virtue to be true Honour,
 and that Honour dearer to them than Life.

§. 31. LACEDÆMONIAN CUSTOMS, ac-
 cording to *Plutarch*, were these : ‘ They were
 ‘ very temperate in their Eating and Drinking,
 ‘ their most delicate Dish being a Pottage
 ‘ made for the Nourishment of ancient People.
 ‘ They taught their Children to write and
 ‘ read, to obey the Magistrates, to endure
 ‘ Labour, and to be bold in Danger : The
 ‘ Teachers

Teachers of other Sciences were not so much as admitted in Lacedæmonia. — They had but one Garment, and that New but once a Year. — They rarely used Baths or Oil, the Customs of those Parts of the World. — Their Youth lay in Troops upon Mats; the Boys and Girls apart. — They accustomed their Youth to travel by Night without Light, to use them not to be afraid. — The Old governed the Young; and those of them who obeyed not the Aged, were punish'd. — It was a Shame not to bear Reproof among the Youth; and among the Aged Matter of Punishment not to give it. They made ordinary Cheer, on purpose to keep out Luxury; holding that mean Fare kept the Spirit free, and the Body fit for Action. The Musick they used was Simple, without Art of Changings. Their Songs composed of virtuous Deeds of good Men, and their Harmony mix'd with some religious Extasies, that seemed to carry their Minds above the Fear of Death. They permitted not their Youth to Travel, lest they should corrupt their Manners; and for the same Reason, they permitted not Strangers to dwell amongst them, that conform'd not to their Way of Living. In this they were so strict, that such of their Youth that were not educated in their Customs, enjoy'd not the Priviledges of Natives. They would suffer neither Comedies nor Tragedies to be acted in their Country. They condemned a Soldier but for painting his Buckler of several Colours: And publicly punish'd a young Man for having learn'd but the Way to a Town

Town given to Luxury. They also banish'd
 an Orator for bragging that he could speak a
 whole Day upon any Subject ; for they did
 not like much Speaking, much less for a
 bad Cause. — They buried their Dead
 without any Ceremony or Superstition ; for
 they only used a red Cloth upon the Body,
 brodered with Olive Leaves : This Burial
 had all Degrees. Mourning they forbade,
 and Epitaphs too. — When they prayed
 to God, they stretch'd forth their Arms,
 which with them was a Sign that they must
 do good Works, as well as make good
 Prayers. They ask'd of God but two
 Things, Patience in Labour, and Happiness
 in Well-doing.

This Account is mostly the same with
Xenophon's: Adding, ' That they eat Moder-
 ately, and in Common ; the Youth mixed
 with the Aged, to awe them, and give them
 good Example. — That in Walking, they
 would neither speak, nor turn their Eyes
 aside, any more than if they were Statues of
 Marble. The Men were bred Bashful, as
 well as the Women, not speaking at Meals,
 unless they were ask'd a Question. When
 they were fifteen Years of Age, instead of
 leaving them to their own Conduct, as in
 other Places, they had most Care of their
 Conversation, that they might preserve them
 from the Mischiefs, that Age is incident to.
 — And those that would not comply with
 these Rules were not counted always honest
 People. And in this their Government was
 Excellent ; that they thought, there was no
 greater Punishment for a bad Man, than to
 be

' be known and used as such, at all Times,
 ' and in all Places: For they were not to come
 ' into Company of Persons of Reputation. —
 ' They were to give Place to all others; to
 ' stand when they sat: To be accountable to
 ' every honest Man that met them, of their
 ' Conversation. — That they must keep
 ' their poor Kindred. — That they used not the
 ' same Freedoms that honest People might
 ' use: By which Means they kept Vertue in
 ' Credit, and Vice in Contempt. They used
 ' all Things necessary for Life, without Su-
 ' perfluity, or Want; despising Riches and
 ' sumptuous Apparel and Living: Judging
 ' that the best Ornament of the Body, is
 ' Health, and of the Mind, Virtue. And
 ' since (saith *Xenophon*) it is Virtue and Tem-
 ' perance, that renders us Commendable, and
 ' that it is only the Lacedæmonians that Re-
 ' verence it publickly, and have made it the
 ' Foundation of their State; their Government,
 ' of Right, merits Preference to any other in
 ' the World. — But that (saith he) which is
 ' strange, is, that all admire it, but none
 ' imitate it.' Nor is this Account and
 Judgment Fantastical.

§. 32. LYCURGUS, their famous Founder,
 and Lawgiver, instilled these Principles, and
 by his Power with them, made them Laws to
 rule them. Let us hear what he did: *Lycur-*
gus willing to retrieve his Citizens from a luxu-
 rious, to a virtuous Life, and shew them how
 much good Conduct, and honest Industry,
 might meliorate the State of Mankind, ap-
 plied himself to introduce a new Model of
 Government, perswading them to believe,
 ' That

‘ That though they were descended of noble
 ‘ and virtuous Ancestors, if they were not ex-
 ‘ ercised in a Course of Virtue, they would
 ‘ like the Dog in the Kitchen; rather leap at
 ‘ the Meat, than run at the Game.’ In fine,
 they agreed to obey him. The first Thing
 then that he did, to try his Power with them,
 was, to divide the Land into equal Portions,
 so that the whole laconick Country seem’d but
 the Lots of Brethren : This grieved the Rich ;
 but the Poor, which were the most, rejoiced.
 — He render’d Wealth useless by Com-
 munity ; and forbad the Use of Gold and Sil-
 ver : He made Money of Iron, too base and
 heavy to make a Thief. He retrench’d their
 Laws of Building, suffering no more Orna-
 ment than could be made with an Hatchet and
 a Saw : And their Furniture was like their
 Houses. This Course disbanded many Trades ;
 No MERCHANT, no COOK, no LAWYER,
 no FLATTERER, no DIVINE, no ASTROLO-
 GER, was to be found in *Lacedæmonia*. In-
 justice was banish’d their Society, having cut
 up the Root of it, which is Avarice, by intro-
 ducing a Community, and making Gold and
 Silver useless. To prevent the Luxury of Ta-
 bles, as well as of Apparel, he ordained pub-
 lick Places of Eating, where all should pub-
 lickly be served ; those that refused to come
 thither, were reputed Voluptuous, and re-
 proved, if not corrected. He would have
 Virgins labour, as well as young Men, that
 their Bodies being used to Exercise, might be
 the stronger and healthier, when married to
 bring forth Children. He forbad that they
 should have any Portions, to the End, that
 none

none might make Suit to them for their Wealth, but Person and Worth. By which Means, the Poor went off as well as the Rich; and that their Virtue might prefer them, they were denied to use any Ornaments. He would not let the young People marry, till they arrived at the Flower of their Age, to the end, that their Children might be Strong and Vigorous. Chastity was so General, and so much in Request, that no Law was made against Adultery; believing, that where Luxury and the Arts leading to it, were so severely forbid, it was needless. He forbid costly Offerings in the Temple, that they might offer often; for that God regardeth the Heart, not the Offering. — These, and some more, were the Laws he instituted; and whilst the Spartans kept them, 'tis certain they were the first State of Greece, which lasted about five Hundred Years. It is remarkable, that he would never suffer the Laws to be written, to avoid Barretry; and that the Judges might not be tied Religiously to the Letter of the Law, but left to the Circumstances of the Fact; in which no Inconvenience was observed to follow.

II. The *Romans* also yield us Instances to our Point in Hand, *viz.*

- §. 1. Cato. §. 2. Scipio Africanus. §. 3. Augustus. §. 4. Tiberius. §. 5. Vespasian. §. 6. Trajan. §. 7. Adrian. §. 8. Marcus Aurelius Antoninus. §. 9. Pertinax. §. 10. Pescennius. §. 11. Alexander Severus. §.

12. Aurelianus. §. 13. Dioclesian. §. 14.
Julian. §. 15. Theodosius.

§. 1. **C**A T O, that Sage Roman, seeing
a luxurious Man loaden with Flesh,
‘ Of what Service (saith he) can that Man be,
‘ either to himself, or the Common-Wealth?’
One Day beholding the Statues of several Per-
sons erecting, that he thought little worthy of
Remembrance, that he might despise the
Pride of it: ‘ I had rather (said he) they
‘ should ask, why they set not up a Statue to
‘ Cato, than why they do.’—He was a Man of
Severity of Life, both Example and Judge. —
His Competitors in the Government hoping to
be preferred, took the contrary Humour, and
mightily flattered the People: This good Man
despised their Arts, and with an unusual Fer-
vency, cry’d out, ‘ That the Distempers of
‘ the Common-Wealth did not require Flat-
‘ terers to deceive them, but Physicians to
‘ cure them;’ which struck so great an Awe
upon the People, that he was first chosen of
them all. — The fine Dames of Rome be-
came Governors to their Husbands; he lament-
ed the Change, saying, ‘ It is strange that
‘ those who command the World, should yet
‘ be subject to Women.’ — He thought those
Judges, that would not impartially punish
Malefactors, greater Criminals than the Male-
factors themselves: A good Lesson for Judges
of the World. He would say, ‘ That it was
‘ better to lose a Gift, than a Correction; for
‘ (says he) the one corrupts us, but the other
‘ instructs us. — That we ought not to sepa-
‘ rate Honour from Virtue; for then there would
‘ be

‘be few any more Virtuous.’ He would say, ‘No Man is fit to Command another, that cannot Command himself. Great Men should be temperate in their Power, that they may keep it. For Men to be too long in Offices in a Government, is to have too little Regard to others, or the Dignity of the State. They that do nothing, will learn to do Evil. That those who have raised themselves by their Vices, should gain to themselves Credit by Virtue. He repented him, that ever he passed one Day without doing Good. And that there is no Witness any Man ought to fear, but that of his own Conscience.’ Nor did his Practice fall much short of his Principles.

§. 2. SCIPIO AFRICANUS, though a great General, loaded with Honours and Triumphs, preferred Retirements to them all, being used to say, ‘That he was never less alone, than when he was alone:’ implying, that the most busy Men in the World, are the most destitute of themselves; and, that external Solitariness gives the best Company within. After he had taken Carthage, his Soldiers brought him a most beautiful Prisoner; he answered, ‘I am your General;’ refusing to debase himself, or dishonour her.

§. 3. AUGUSTUS, eating at the Table of one of his Friends, where a poor Slave breaking a Chrystal Vessel, fell upon his Knees, begging him, that his Master might not fling him to the Lampreys; as he had used to do for Food, with such of them as offended him; *Augustus* hating his Friend’s Cruelty, broke all his Friend’s Chrystal Vessels, both reproving
his

12. Aurelianus. §. 13. Dioclesian. §. 14.
 Julian. §. 15. Theodosius.

§. 1. **C**A T O, that Sage Roman, seeing
 a luxurious Man loaden with Flesh,
 ‘ Of what Service (saith he) can that Man be,
 ‘ either to himself, or the Common-Wealth?’
 One Day beholding the Statues of several Per-
 sons erecting, that he thought little worthy of
 Remembrance, that he might despise the
 Pride of it: ‘ I had rather (saith he) they
 ‘ should ask, why they set not up a Statue to
 ‘ Cato, than why they do.’—He was a Man of
 Severity of Life, both Example and Judge. —
 His Competitors in the Government hoping to
 be preferred, took the contrary Humour, and
 mightily flattered the People: This good Man
 despised their Arts, and with an unusual Fer-
 vency, cry’d out, ‘ That the Distempers of
 ‘ the Common-Wealth did not require Flat-
 ‘ terers to deceive them, but Physicians to
 ‘ cure them;’ which struck so great an Awe
 upon the People, that he was first chosen of
 them all. — The fine Dames of Rome be-
 came Governors to their Husbands; he lament-
 ed the Change, saying, ‘ It is strange that
 ‘ those who command the World, should yet
 ‘ be subject to Women.’ — He thought those
 Judges, that would not impartially punish
 Malefactors, greater Criminals than the Male-
 factors themselves: A good Lesson for Judges
 of the World, He would say, ‘ That it was
 ‘ better to lose a Gift than a Correction; for
 ‘ (says he) the one corrupts us, but the other
 ‘ instructs us. — That we ought not to sepa-
 ‘ rate Honour from Virtue; for then there would
 ‘ be

‘ be few any more Virtuous.’ He would say,
 ‘ No Man is fit to Command another, that
 ‘ cannot Command himself. Great Men should
 ‘ be temperate in their Power, that they may
 ‘ keep it. For Men to be too long in Offices
 ‘ in a Government, is to have too little Regard
 ‘ to others, or the Dignity of the State. They
 ‘ that do nothing, will learn to do Evil. That
 ‘ those who have raised themselves by their
 ‘ Vices, should gain to themselves Credit by
 ‘ Virtue. He repented him, that ever he
 ‘ passed one Day without doing Good. And
 ‘ that there is no Witness any Man ought to
 ‘ fear, but that of his own Conscience.’ Nor
 did his Practice fall much short of his Principles.

§. 2. SCIPIO AFRICANUS, though a great General, loaded with Honours and Triumphs, preferred Retirements to them all, being used to say, ‘ That he was never less alone, than
 ‘ when he was alone:’ implying, that the most busy Men in the World, are the most destitute of themselves; and, that external Solitariness gives the best Company within. After he had taken Carthage, his Soldiers brought him a most beautiful Prisoner; he answered, ‘ I am
 ‘ your General;’ refusing to debase himself, or dishonour her.

§. 3. AUGUSTUS, eating at the Table of one of his Friends, where a poor Slave breaking a Chrystal Vessel, fell upon his Knees, begging him, that his Master might not fling him to the Lampreys; as he had used to do for Food, with such of them as offended him; *Augustus* hating his Friend’s Cruelty, broke all his Friend’s Chrystal Vessels, both reproving
 his

his Luxury and his Severity. He never recommended any of his own Children, but he always added, 'If they deserve it.' He reprov'd his Daughter for her Excess in Apparel, and both rebuk'd and imprison'd her for her immodest Latitudes. The People of Rome complaining, that Wine was dear, he sent them to the Fountains, telling them, 'They were Cheap.'

§. 4. TIBERIUS, would not suffer himself to be called Lord, nor yet his sacred Majesty: 'For (says he) they are divine Titles, and belong not to Man.' The Commissioners of his Treasury advising him to increase his Taxes upon the People, he answered, 'No, it was fit to shear, but not to flea the Sheep.'

§. 5. VESPASIAN was a great and an extraordinary Man, who maintained something of the Roman Virtue in his Time: One Day seeing a young Man finely dress'd, and richly perfum'd, he was displeas'd with him, saying, 'I had rather smell the poor Man's Garlick, than thy Perfume;' and took his Place and Government from him. A certain Person being brought before him, that had conspired against him, he reprov'd him, and said, 'That it was God who gave and took away Empires.' Another Time conferring Favour upon his Enemy, and being ask'd, Why he did so? he answered, 'That he should remember the right Way.'

§. 6. TRAJAN would say, 'That it became an Emperor to act towards his People, as he would have his People act towards him.' The Governor of Rome having delivered the Sword into his Hand, and created him Emperor, 'Here (saith he) take it again: If I
Reign

‘Reign well, use it for me : If ill, use it against me.’ An Expression which shews great Humility and Goodness, making Power subservient to Virtue.

§. 7. ADRIAN, also Emperor, had several Sayings worthy of Notice : One was, ‘That a good Prince did not think the Estates of his Subjects belong’d to him.’ He would say, ‘That Kings should always act the King :’ That is, should be Just, and mix Sweetness with Greatness, and be conversable by good Men. ‘That the Treasures of Princes are like the Spleen, that never swells, but it makes other Parts shrink :’ Teaching Princes thereby to spare their Subjects. Meeting one that was his Enemy, before he was Emperor, he cry’d out to him, ‘Now thou hast no more to fear.’ Intimating, that having Power to Revenge himself, he would rather use it to do him Good.

§. 8. MARCUS AURELIUS ANTONINUS, a good Man (the Christians of his Time felt it) commending his Son for Weeping at his Tutor’s Death, answering those that would have rendered it unsuitable to his Condition, ‘Let him alone (says he) it’s fit he should shew himself a Man, before he be a Prince.’ He refused to divorce his Wife at the Instigation of his Courtiers, though reputed Naught ; answering, ‘I must divorce the Empire too ; for she brought it :’ Refusing them, and defending his Tenderness. He did nothing in the Government without consulting his Friends, and would say, ‘It is more just that one should follow the Advice of many, than many the Mind of one.’ He was more Philosopher than

than Emperor; for his Dominions were greater
 within than without. And having command-
 ed his own Passions by a circumspect Confor-
 mity to virtuous Principles, he was fit to rule
 those of other Men. Take some of his excel-
 lent Sayings, as followeth: ' Of my Grand-
 ' father *Verus*, I have learned to be Gentle and
 ' Meek, and to refrain from all Anger and
 ' Passion. From the Fame and Memory of
 ' him that begot me, Shame-facedness and
 ' Man-like Behaviour. I observed his Meek-
 ' ness, his Constancy, without wavering in
 ' those Things, which after a due Examina-
 ' tion and Deliberation he had determined.
 ' How free from all Vanity he carried himself
 ' in Matter of Honour and Dignity! His La-
 ' boriousness and Affiduity: His readiness to
 ' hear any Man that had ought to say, tending
 ' to any common Good: How he did abstain
 ' from all unchaste Love of Youth. His mode-
 ' rate condescending to other Men's Occasions
 ' as an ordinary Man.—Of my Mother, to be
 ' Religious and Bountiful, and to forbear, not
 ' only to do, but to intend any Evil. To
 ' content myself with a spare Diet, and to fly
 ' all such Excess as is incident to great Wealth.
 ' — Of my Grand-Father, both to frequen-
 ' publick Schools and Auditories, and to get
 ' me good and able Teachers at Home; and
 ' that I ought not to think much, if upon
 ' such Occasions I were at excessive Charge.
 ' I gave over the Study of Rhetorick and Po-
 ' etry, and of elegant neat Language. I did
 ' not use to walk about the House in my Sen-
 ' ator's Robe, nor to do any such Things. I
 ' learned to write Letters without any Affect-
 ' ation

' ation and Curiosity ; and to be easy, and
 ' ready to be reconciled, and well-pleased
 ' again with them that had offended me, as
 ' soon as any of them would be content to
 ' seek unto me again. To observe carefully
 ' the several Dispositions of my Friends, and
 ' not to be offended with Idiots, nor unrea-
 ' sonably to set upon those, that are carried
 ' away with the vulgar Opinions, with the
 ' Theorems and Tenets of Philosophers. To
 ' love the Truth and Justice, and to be kind
 ' and loving to all them of my House and
 ' Family, I learned from my Brother *Severus* :
 ' And it was he that put me in the first Con-
 ' ceit and Desire of an equal Common-Wealth,
 ' administered by Justice and Equality ; and
 ' of a Kingdom, wherein should be regarded
 ' nothing more than the Good and Welfare
 ' (or Liberty) of the Subjects. As for God,
 ' and such Suggestions, Helps and Inspira-
 ' tions, as might be expected, nothing did
 ' hinder, but that I might have begun long
 ' before to live according to Nature. Or that
 ' even now, that I was not yet Partaker, and
 ' in present Possession of that Life, that I my
 ' self (in that I did not observe those inwards
 ' Motions and Suggestions ; yea, and almost
 ' plain and apparent Instructions and Admoni-
 ' tions of God) was the only Cause of it.—
 ' I that understand the Nature of that which
 ' is Good, that it is to be desired ; and of that
 ' which is Bad, that it is odious and shameful :
 ' Who know moreover, that this Transgressor,
 ' whosoever he be, is my Kinsman, not by
 ' the same Blood and Seed, but by Participa-
 ' tion of the same Reason, and of the same
 ' divine

than Emperor; for his Dominions were greater
 within than without. And having command-
 ed his own Passions by a circumspect Confor-
 mity to virtuous Principles, he was fit to rule
 those of other Men. Take some of his excel-
 lent Sayings, as followeth: ' Of my Grand-
 ' father *Verus*, I have learned to be Gentle and
 ' Meek, and to refrain from all Anger and
 ' Passion. From the Fame and Memory of
 ' him that begot me, Shame-facedness and
 ' Man-like Behaviour. I observed his Meek-
 ' ness, his Constancy, without wavering in
 ' those Things, which after a due Examina-
 ' tion and Deliberation he had determined.
 ' How free from all Vanity he carried himself
 ' in Matter of Honour and Dignity! His La-
 ' boriousness and Affiduity: His readiness to
 ' hear any Man that had ought to say, tending
 ' to any common Good: How he did abstain
 ' from all unchaste Love of Youth. His mode-
 ' rate condescending to other Men's Occasions
 ' as an ordinary Man.—Of my Mother, to be
 ' Religious and Bountiful, and to forbear, not
 ' only to do, but to intend any Evil. To
 ' content myself with a spare Diet, and to fly
 ' all such Excess as is incident to great Wealth.
 ' — Of my Grand-Father, both to frequent
 ' publick Schools and Auditories, and to get
 ' me good and able Teachers at Home; and
 ' that I ought not to think much, if upon
 ' such Occasions I were at excessive Charge.
 ' I gave over the Study of Rhetorick and Po-
 ' etry, and of elegant neat Language. I did
 ' not use to walk about the House in my Sen-
 ' ator's Robe, nor to do any such Things. I
 ' learned to write Letters without any Affect-
 ' ation

‘ ation and Curiosity ; and to be easy, and
‘ ready to be reconciled, and well-pleased
‘ again with them that had offended me, as
‘ soon as any of them would be content to
‘ seek unto me again. To observe carefully
‘ the several Dispositions of my Friends, and
‘ not to be offended with Idiots, nor unrea-
‘ sonably to set upon those, that are carried
‘ away with the vulgar Opinions, with the
‘ Theorems and Tenets of Philosophers. To
‘ love the Truth and Justice, and to be kind
‘ and loving to all them of my House and
‘ Family, I learned from my Brother *Severus* :
‘ And it was he that put me in the first Con-
‘ ceit and Desire of an equal Common-Wealth,
‘ administered by Justice and Equality ; and
‘ of a Kingdom, wherein should be regarded
‘ nothing more than the Good and Welfare
‘ (or Liberty) of the Subjects. As for God,
‘ and such Suggestions, Helps and Inspira-
‘ tions, as might be expected, nothing did
‘ hinder, but that I might have begun long
‘ before to live according to Nature. Or that
‘ even now, that I was not yet Partaker, and
‘ in present Possession of that Life, that I my
‘ self (in that I did not observe those inwards
‘ Motions and Suggestions ; yea, and almost
‘ plain and apparent Instructions and Admoni-
‘ tions of God) was the only Cause of it.—
‘ I that understand the Nature of that which
‘ is Good, that it is to be desired ; and of that
‘ which is Bad, that it is odious and shameful :
‘ Who know moreover, that this Transgressor,
‘ whosoever he be, is my Kinsman, not by
‘ the same Blood and Seed, but by Participa-
‘ tion of the same Reason, and of the same

' divine Particle, or Principle: How can I
 ' either be hurt by any of these, since, it is
 ' not in their Power, to make me incur any
 ' Thing that is reproachful, or be angry and
 ' ill-affected towards him, who, by Nature,
 ' is so near unto me? For we are all born to
 ' be Fellow-workers, as the Feet, the Hands,
 ' and the Eye-Lids; as the Rows of upper
 ' and under Teeth: For such therefore to be
 ' in Opposition, is against Nature.' — He
 ' saith, ' It is high Time for thee to understand
 ' the true Nature, both of the World, where-
 ' of thou art a Part, and of that Lord and
 ' Governor of the World, from whom, as a
 ' Channel from the Spring, thou thy self didst
 ' flow. And that there is but a certain Limit
 ' of Time appointed unto thee, which if thou
 ' shalt not make use of, to calm and allay the
 ' many Distempers of thy Soul, it will pass
 ' away, and thou with it, and never after re-
 ' turn. — Do, Soul, do, abuse, and con-
 ' temn thy self yet a while, and the Time for
 ' thee to repent thy self, will be at an End.
 ' Every Man's Happiness depends from him-
 ' self; but behold, thy Life is almost at an
 ' End, whilst, not regarding thy self as thou
 ' oughtest, thou dost make thy Happiness to
 ' consist in the Souls and Conceits of other
 ' Men. Thou must also take heed of ano-
 ' ther Kind of Wandering; for they are idle
 ' in their Actions, who toil and labour in their
 ' Life, and have no certain Scope, to which
 ' to direct all their Motions and Desires. As
 ' for Life and Death, Honour and Dishonour,
 ' Labour and Pleasure, Riches and Poverty,
 ' all these Things happen unto Men indeed,
 ' both

• both Good and Bad equally, but as Things,
• which of themselves are neither Good nor
• Bad, because of themselves neither Shameful
• nor Praise-worthy. Consider the Nature of
• all worldly visible Things; of those especi-
• ally, which either ensnare by Pleasure, or
• for their irksomness are Dreadful; or for
• their outward lustre and shew, are in great
• Esteem and Request; how vile and con-
• temptible, how base and corruptible, how
• destitute of all true Life and Being they are.
• There is nothing more wretched than that
• Soul, which, in a kind of Circuit, com-
• passeth all Things; searching even the
• very Depths of all the Earth, and, by all
• Signs and Conjectures, prying into the very
• Thoughts of other Men's Souls; and yet of
• this is not sensible, that it is sufficient for a
• Man to apply himself wholly, and confine
• all his Thoughts and Cares to the Guidance
• of that Spirit which is within him, and truly
• and really serve him. For even the least
• Things ought not to be done without Rela-
• tion unto the End: And the End of the
• reasonable Creature is, to follow and obey
• him who is the Reason, as it were, and the
• Law of this great City, and most ancient
• Common-Wealth. Philosophy doth consist
• in this, For a Man to preserve that Spirit
• which is within him, from all Manner of
• Contumelies and Injuries, and above all Pains
• and Pleasures; never to do any Thing ei-
• ther Rashly, or Feignedly, or Hypocritical-
• ly: He that is such, is he surely that does not
• defer to lay hold on that which is best; indeed
• a very Priest and Minister of God, well ac-
• quainted, and in good Correspondence with

him especially, that is seated and placed
 within himself: To whom also he keeps
 and preserveth himself; neither spotted by
 Pleasure, nor daunted by Pain; free from
 any manner of Wrong or Contumely. Let
 thy GOD THAT IS IN THEE, to Rule over
 thee, find by thee, that he hath to do with
 a Man, an aged Man, a sociable Man, a
 Roman, a Prince, and that hath ordered his
 Life, as one that expecteth, as it were, no-
 thing but the Sound of the Trumpet, found-
 ing a Retreat to depart out of this Life with
 all Readiness. Never esteem of any Thing
 as profitable, which shall ever constrain thee,
 either to break thy Faith, or to lose thy
 Modesty; to hate any Man, to suspect, to
 curse, to dissemble, to lust after any Thing
 that requireth the secret of Walls or Vails.
 But he that preferreth, before all Things,
 his rational Part and Spirit, and the sacred
 Mysteries of Virtue which issue from it, he
 shall never want either Solitude or Company;
 and which is chiefest of all, he shall live
 without either Desire or Fear. If thou shalt
 intend that which is present, following the
 rule of Right and Reason, carefully, solidly,
 meekly; and shalt not intermix any other
 Business; but shalt study this, to preserve
 thy Spirit unpolluted and pure; and as one
 that were even now ready to give up the
 Ghost, shalt cleave unto him, without ei-
 ther hope or fear of any Thing, in all things
 that thou shalt either do, or speak; content-
 ing thy self with heroical Truth, thou shalt
 live happily; and from this there's no Man
 that can hinder thee. Without Relation to
 God,

God, thou shalt never perform aright any thing Human; nor on the other Side, any thing Divine. At what Time soever thou wilt, it is in thy Power to retire into thy self, and be at Rest; for a Man cannot retire any whither to be more at Rest, and freer from all Business, than into his own Soul. Afford then thy self this retiring continually, and thereby refresh and renew thy self. Death hangeth over thee; whilst yet thou livest, and whilst thou may'st be Good. How much Time and Leisure doth he gain, who is not curious to know what his Neighbour hath said, or hath done, or hath attempted, but only what he doth himself, that it may be just and holy. Neither must he use himself to cut off Actions only, but Thoughts and Imaginations also that are not necessary; for so will unnecessary consequent Actions the better be prevented and cut off. He is Poor, that stands in Need of another, and hath not in himself all Things needful for his Life. Consider well, whether Magnanimity rather, and true Liberty and true Simplicity, and Equanimity, and Holiness, whether these be not most reasonable and natural. Honour that which is chiefest and most powerful in the World, and that is it which makes use of all Things, and governs all Things: So also in thy self, honour that which is Chiefest and most Powerful, and is of one Kind and Nature with that; for it is the very same, which being in thee, turneth all other Things to its own Use, and by whom also thy Life is governed. — What is it that thou dost stay for? An Extinction or a Translation;

‘ for either of them, with a propitious and
 ‘ contented Mind. But till that Time come,
 ‘ what will content thee? What else, but to
 ‘ worship and praise God, and to do good
 ‘ unto Men?’ As he lay a Dying, and his
 Friends about him, he spake thus, ‘ Think
 ‘ more of Death than of me, and that you
 ‘ and all Men must die as well as I.’ Adding,
 ‘ I recommend my Son to you, and to God,
 ‘ if he be worthy.’

§. 9. PERTINAX, also Emperor, being
 advised to save himself from the Fury of the
 Mutineers, answered, ‘ No? What have I
 ‘ done that I should do so?’ Shewing, that
 Innocence is bold, and should never give
 Ground, where it can show it self, be heard,
 and have fair Play.

§. 10. PESCENNIUS seeing the Corruption
 that reigned among Officers of Justice, advised,
 ‘ That Judges should have first Salaries, that
 ‘ they might do their Duty without any Bribes
 ‘ or Perquisites.’ He said, ‘ He would not
 ‘ offend the Living, that he might be praised
 ‘ when he was Dead.’

§. 11. ALEXANDER SEVERUS, having
 tasted both of a private Life, and the State of
 an Emperor, had this Censure, ‘ Emperors
 ‘ (says he) are ill Managers of the Publick
 ‘ Revenue, to feed so many unuseful Mouths;
 ‘ wherefore he retrench’d his Family from
 ‘ pompous to serviceable.’ He would not em-
 ploy Persons of Quality in his Domestick Ser-
 vice, thinking it too mean for them, and too
 costly for him: Adding, ‘ That personal
 ‘ Service was the Work of the lowest Order
 ‘ of the People.’ He would never suffer
 Offices

Offices of Justice to be sold; 'For (saith he) 'it is not strange that Men should sell what 'they buy;' meaning Justice. He was impartial in Correction: 'My Friends (says he) 'are dear to me, but the Common-Wealth 'is dearer.' Yet he would say, 'That 'sweetening Power to the People, made it 'lasting. That we ought to gain our Enemies, as we keep our Friends;' that is, by Kindness. He said, 'That we ought to desire Happiness, and to bear Afflictions; that 'those Things which are desirable, may be 'pleasant; but the Troubles we avoid, may 'have most Profit in the End.' He did not like Pomp in Religion; for it is not Gold that recommends the Sacrifice, but the Piety of him that offers it. An House being in Contest betwixt some Christians and Keepers of Taverns, the one to perform Religion, the other sell Drink therein, he decided the Matter thus; 'That it were much better, that it 'were any Way employ'd to worship God, 'than to make a Tavern of it.' Behold! By this we may see the Wisdom and Virtue that shined among Heathens.

§. 12. AURELIANUS, the Emperor, having threatened a certain Town that had rebelled against him, 'That he would not leave a 'Dog alive therein,' and finding the fear he raised, brought them easily to their Duty, 'Bid his Soldiers go kill all their Dogs,' and pardoned the People.

§. 13. DIOCLESIAN would say, 'That 'there was nothing more difficult than to 'Reign well;' and the Reason he gave was, 'That those who had the Ears of Princes, do

‘so continually lay Ambushes to surprize them
 ‘to their Interests, that they can hardly make
 ‘one right Step.’

§. 14. JULIAN coming to the Empire, drove from the Palace, Troops of Eunuchs, Cooks, Barbers, &c. His Reason was this, ‘That having no Women, he needed no Eunuchs; and loving simple plain Meat, he needed no Cooks.’ And he said, ‘One Barber would serve a great many.’ A good Example for the luxurious Christians of our Times.

§. 15. THEODOSIUS the Younger, was so merciful in his Nature, that instead of putting People to Death, he wish’d, ‘It were in his Power to call the Dead to Life again.’

These were the Sentiments of the ancient Grandees of the World, to wit, Emperors, Kings, Princes, Captains, Statesmen, &c. not unworthy of the Thoughts of Persons of the same Figure and Quality now in Being: And for that End they are here collected, that such may with more Ease and Brevity behold the true Statues of the Ancients, not lost, or lessen’d by the Decays of Time.

III. I will now proceed to report the virtuous Doctrines and Sayings of Men of more Retirement; such as Philosophers and Writers, of both Greeks and Romans, who in their respective Times were Masters in the Civility, Knowledge and Virtue that were among the Gentiles, being most of them many Ages before the Coming of CHRIST, viz.

§. 1. Thales,

- §. 1. Thales. §. 2. Pythagoras. §. 3. Solon.
 §. 4. Chilon. §. 5. Periander. §. 6. Bias.
 §. 7. Cleobulus. §. 8. Pittacus. §. 9. Hip-
 pias. §. 10. *The Gymnosophistæ.* §. 11.
The Bamburacij. §. 12. *The Gynæcosmi.*
 §. 13. Anacharsis. §. 14. Anaxagoras. §.
 15. Heraclitus. §. 16. Democritus. §. 17.
 Socrates. §. 18. Plato. §. 19. Antisthenes.
 §. 20. Xenocrates. §. 21. Bion. §. 22.
 Demonax. §. 23. Diogenes. §. 24. Crates.
 §. 25. Aristotle. §. 26. Mandanis. §. 27.
 Zeno. §. 28. Quintilian. §. 29. Seneca.
 §. 30. Epictetus.

§. 1. **T**H A L E S, an Ancient Greek
 Philosopher, being ask'd by a
 Person that had committed Adultery, if he
 might Swear? answered, 'By no Means? for
 'Perjury is not less Sinful than Adultery; and
 'so thou would'st commit two Sins to cover
 'one. Being ask'd, What was the best Con-
 dition of a Government? answered, 'That
 'the People be neither Rich nor Poor;' for
 he placed external Happiness in Moderation.
 He would say, 'That the hardest Thing in
 'the World was, to know a Man's self; but
 'the best, to avoid those Things which we
 'reprove in others;' an excellent and close
 Saying. That we ought to chuse well, and
 then to hold fast. That the Felicity of the
 Body consists in Health; and that in Tem-
 perance; and the Felicity of the Soul, in
 Wisdom. He thought that God was without
 Beginning or End; that he was the Searcher
 of Hearts; that he saw Thoughts, as well as
 Actions: For being ask'd of one, If he could
 Sin,

Sin, and hide it from God? He answer'd,
 ' No, How can I, when he that thinks Evil,
 ' cannot?'

§. 2. PYTHAGORAS, a famous and virtuous
 Philosopher of Italy, being asked, When
 Men might take the Pleasure of their Passions?
 answered, ' When they have a Mind to be
 ' worse.' He said, ' The World was like a
 ' Comedy, and the true true Philosophers the
 ' Spectators.' He would say, ' That Luxury
 ' led to Debauchery, and Debauchery to Vio-
 ' lence, and that to bitter Repentance. That
 ' he who taketh too much Care of his Body,
 ' makes the Prison of his Soul more insuffer-
 ' able. That those who do reprove us, are
 ' our best Friends. That Men ought to pre-
 ' serve their Bodies from Diseases by Temper-
 ' ance; their Souls from Ignorance by Medi-
 ' tation; their Will from Vice, by Self-De-
 ' nial, and their Country from Civil War by
 ' Justice. That it is better to be loved than
 ' feared. That Virtue makes bold; but
 ' (saith he) there is nothing so fearful as an
 ' evil Conscience.' He said, ' That Men
 ' should believe of a Divinity, that it is, and
 ' that it overlooks them, and neglecteth them
 ' not; there is no Being nor Place without
 ' God.' He told the Senators of Crotonia
 (being two Thousand) praying his Advice,
 ' That they received their Country as a De-
 ' positum or Trust from the People; where-
 ' fore they should manage it accordingly,
 ' since they were to resign their Account, with
 ' their Trust, to their own Children. That
 ' the Way to do it, was to be equal to all the
 ' Citizens, and to excel them in nothing more
 ' than

' than Justice. That every one of them should
 ' so govern their Family, that he might refer
 ' himself to his own House, as to a Court of
 ' Judicature, taking great Care to preserve
 ' natural Affection. That they be Examples
 ' of Temperance in their own Families, and
 ' to the City. That in Courts of Judicature
 ' none attest God by an Oath, but use them-
 ' selves so to speak, as they may be believed
 ' without an Oath. That the Discourse of
 ' that Philosopher is vain, by which no Passion
 ' of a Man is healed: For, as there is no
 ' Benefit of Medicine, if it expel not Diseases
 ' out of Bodies; so neither of Philosophy, if
 ' it expel not Evil out of the Soul.' Of God,
 an heavenly Life and State, he saith thus,
 ' They mutually exhorted one another, that
 ' they should not tear asunder God which is in
 ' them. Their Study and Friendship, by
 ' Words and Actions, had Reference to some
 ' divine Temperament; and to Union with
 ' God, and to Unity with the Mind, and the
 ' divine Soul. That all which they determine
 ' to be done, aims and tends to the Acknow-
 ' ledgment of the Deity.' This is the Princi-
 ple; and the whole Life of Man consists in
 this, THAT HE FOLLOW GOD, and this is the
 Ground of Philosophy. He saith,

*Hope all Things, for to none belongs despair,
 All Things to God easy and perfect are.*

*The Work of the Mind, is Life. The Work of
 God, is Immortality, eternal Life. The Mind
 in Man is term'd God, by Participation: The
 rational Soul, if directed by the Mind, it in-
 clines the Will to Virtue, is term'd the good
 Daemon,*

Dæmon, Genius, or Spirit. If by Phantasie and ill Affections, it draws the Will to Vices, the evil Dæmon: Whence Pathagoras desired of God, 'To keep us from Evil, and to shew 'every one the Dæmon, or good Spirit, he ought 'to use.' The rational Man is more noble than other Creatures, as more Divine; not content solely with one Operation (as all other Things drawn along by Nature, which always acts after the same Manner) but endued with various Gifts, which he used according to his free Will, in respect of which Liberty,

*—Men are of Heavenly Race,
Taught by diviner Nature, what t'imbrace.*

By diviner Nature, is meant, the intellectual Soul: As to Intellect, Man approaches nigh to God; as to inferior Senses, he recedeth from God: Chorus, the infinite Joy of the blessed Spirits, their immutable Delight, stil'd by Homer, ἀσβήστος γέλως (*inextinguishable Laughter*) For, what greater Pleasure than to behold the serene Aspect of God, and next him the Ideas and Forms of all Things, more purely and transparently, than secondarily, in created Beings. The Pythagoreans had this Distich, among those commonly called the Golden Verses:

*Rid of this Body, if the Heavens free
You reach, henceforth Immortal you shall be.*

Or thus:

*Who after Death, arrive at th' heav'nly Plain,
Are strait like Gods, and never dye again.*

§. 3. SOLON, esteem'd, as *Thales*, one of the seven Sages of Greece, a noble Philosopher,
and

and a Law-giver to the Athenians, was so humble, that he refused to be Prince of that People, and voluntarily banish'd himself, when *Pisistratus* usurp'd the Government there; resolving, never to out-live the Laws and Freedom of his Country. He would say, 'That to make a Government last, the Magistrates must obey the Laws, and the People the Magistrates.' It was his Judgment, 'That Riches brought Luxury, and Luxury brought Tyranny.' Being ask'd by *Cræsus*, King of Lydia, when seated in his Throne, richly Cloathed, and magnificently Attended, If he had ever seen any Thing more Glorious? He answered, 'Cocks, Peacocks, and Pheasants, by how much their Beauty is Natural.' These under-valuing Expressions of wise *Solon*, meeting so pat upon the Pride and Luxury of *Cræsus*, they parted: The one desirous of Toys and Vanities; the other an Example and Instructor of true Nobility and Virtue, that contemned the King's Effeminacy. Another Time *Cræsus* ask'd him, Who was the happiest Man in the World? Expecting he should have said, *Cræsus*, because the most famous for Wealth in those Parts; he answered, 'Tellus, who, though Poor, yet was an honest and good Man, and contented with what he had: That after he had served the Common-Wealth faithfully, and seen his Children and Grand-Children virtuously educated, died for his Country in a good old Age, and was carried by his Children to his Grave.' This much displeased *Cræsus*, but he disssembled it. Whilst *Solon* recommended the Happiness of *Tellus*, *Cræsus* moved, demanding whom

Plut.
Herod,

Plut.
Laert.

whom he assigned the next Place to? (making no question but himself should be named) 'Cleobis (saith he) and Bito, Brethren that loved well, had a Competency, were of great Health and Strength; most tender and obedient to their Mother, religious of Life, who after sacrificing in the Temple, fell asleep, and waked no more' Hereat Cræsus, growing Angry, 'Strange! (saith he) doth our Happiness seem so despicable, that thou wilt not rank us Equal with private Persons?' Solon answered, 'Dost thou enquire of us about human Affairs? Knowest thou not, that divine Providence is severe, and often full of Alteration? Do not we, in Process of Time, see many Things we would not? Ay, and suffer many Things we would not? Count Man's Life at Seventy Years, which makes * twenty-six Thousand, two Hundred and Fifty, and odd Days, there is scarcely one Day like another: So that every one, O Cræsus, is attended with Crosses. Thou appearest to me very Rich, and King over many People; but the Question thou askest, I cannot resolve, till I hear thou hast ended thy Days happily: For he that hath much Wealth, is not happier than he that gets his Bread from Day to Day; unless Providence continue those good Things, and that he dieth well. In every Thing, O King, we must have Regard to the End; for Man, to whom God dispenseth worldly good Things, he at last utterly deserts.' Solon, after his Discourse, not flattering Cræsus, was dismiss'd,

* According to the Athenian Account.

dismiss, and accounted unwise, that he neglected the present good, out of Regard to the future. *Æsop*, that writ the Fables, being then at *Sardis*, sent for thither by *Cræsus*, and much in Favour with him, was grieved to see *Solon* so unthankfully dismiss; and said to him, *Solon*, we must either tell Kings nothing at all, or what may please them: 'No, (saith *Solon*) either nothing at all or what is best for them.' However, it was not long, but *Cræsus* was of another Mind; for, being taken Prisoner by *Cyrus*, the Founder of the Persian Monarchy, and by his Command fetter'd, and put on a Pile of Wood, to be burn'd, *Cræsus* sigh'd deeply, and cryed, O *Solon*, *Solon*! *Cyrus* bid the Interpreter ask, on whom he called? He was silent; at last, pressing him, answered, 'Upon him, whom I desire, above all Wealth, would have spoken with all Tyrants.' This not understood, upon farther Importunity he told them, 'Solon, an Athenian, who long since (says he) came to me, and seeing my Wealth, despised it; besides, what he told me, is come to pass: Nor did his Counsel belong to me alone, but to all Mankind, especially those that think themselves happy.' Whilst *Cræsus* said thus, the Fire began to kindle, and the out Parts to be seized by the Flames: *Cyrus* informed of the Interpreters, what *Cræsus* said, began to be troubled; and knowing himself to be a Man, and that to use another, not inferior to himself in Wealth, so severely, might one Day be retaliated, instantly commanded the Fire to be quenched, and *Cræsus* and his Friends to be brought off. Whom, ever after,

Herod.
Halic.

as along as he lived, *Cyrus* had in great Esteem. Thus *Solon* gain'd due Praise, that of two Kings, his Advice sav'd one, and instructed the other. And as it was in *Solon's* Time, that tragical Plays were first invented, so was he most severe against them; foreseeing the Inconveniencies that followed, upon the People's being affected with that Novelty of Pleasure. It is reported of him, that he went himself to the Play, and after it was ended, he went to *Thespis*, the great Actor, and ask'd him, If he were not ashamed to tell so many Lies in the Face of so great an Auditory? *Thespis* answered, as it is now usual, 'there is no Harm nor Shame to act such Things in Jest.' *Solon*, striking his Staff hard upon the Ground, reply'd, 'But in a short Time, we who approve of this kind of Jest, shall use it in Earnest in our common Affairs and Contracts.' In fine, he absolutely forbid him to teach or act Plays, conceiving them deceitful and unprofitable; diverting Youth and Tradesmen from more necessary and virtuous Employments. He defined them Happy, who are competently furnished with outward Callings, that live temperately and honestly: He would say, 'That Cities are the Common-shore of Wickedness.' He affirmed, that to be the best Family, which 'got not unjustly, kept not unfaithfully, spent not with Repentance. Observe (saith he) honesty in thy Conversation, MORE STRICTLY THAN AN OATH. Seal Words with Silence; Silence with Opportunity. Never Lye, but speak the Truth, fly Pleasure for it brings Sorrow. Advise not the People
' what

Stob.
Sent. 3.

' what is most Pleasant, but what is Best.
 ' Make not Friends in haste, nor hastily part
 ' with them. Learn to obey, and thou wilt
 ' know how to command. Be Arrogant to
 ' none; be Mild to those that are about thee.
 ' Converse not with wicked Persons. Meditate
 ' on serious Things. Reverence thy Parents.
 ' Cherish thy Friend. Conform to Reason,
 ' and in all Things take Counsel of God.' In Clem.
 fine, his two short Sentences were these, ' Of Alex.
 ' nothing too much; and Know thy self.' Strom.
 1.

§. 4. CHILON, another of the wise Men of
 Greece, would say, ' That it was the Per-
 ' fection of a Man, to fore-see and prevent
 ' Mischiefs. That herein good People differ
 ' from bad ones; their Hopes were firm and
 ' assured, that God was the great Touch-
 ' Stone, or Rule of Mankind. That Men's
 ' Tongues ought not to out-run their Judgment.
 ' That we ought not to flatter great Men, lest
 ' we exalt them above their Merit and Station;
 ' nor to speak hardly of the Helpless. They
 ' that would govern a State well, must govern
 ' their Families well. He would say, that a
 ' Man ought so to behave himself, that he
 ' fall neither into Hatred nor Disgrace. That
 ' that Common-Wealth is happiest, where
 ' the People mind the Law more than the
 ' Lawyers. Men should not forget the Fa-
 ' vours they receive, nor remember those they
 ' do.' Three Things he said were difficult,
 yet necessary to be observed, ' To keep Se-
 ' crets, forgive Injuries, and use Time well.
 ' Speak not ill (says he) of thy Neighbour.
 ' Go slowly to the Feasts of thy Friends, but
 ' swiftly to their Troubles. Speak well of the
 Y ' Dead.

' Dead. Shun busy Bodies. Prefer Loss be-
 ' fore covetous Gain. Despise not the Miser-
 ' able. If Powerful, behave thy self Mildly,
 ' that thou may'st be loved, rather than fear-
 ' ed. Order thy House well: Bridle thy
 ' Anger: Grasp not at much: Make not
 ' haste, neither dote upon any Thing below.
 ' A Prince (saith he) must not take up his
 ' Time about transitory and mortal Things;
 ' eternal and immortal are fittest for him.' To
 conclude: He was so just in all his Actions,
 ' that *Laertius* tells us, he professed in his old
 Age, that he had never done any Thing con-
 trary to the Conscience of an upright Man;
 only, that of one Thing he was doubtful, hav-
 ing given Sentence against his Friend, accord-
 ing to Law, he advised his Friend, to appeal
 from him (his Judge) so to preserve both his
 Friend and the Law. Thus true and tender
 was Conscience in Heathen *Chilon*.

§. 5. PERIANDER, (Prince and Philoso-
 pher too) would say, ' That Pleasures are
 ' Mortal, but Virtues Immortal. In Success,
 ' be Moderate; in Disappointments, Patient
 ' and Prudent. Be alike to thy Friends, in
 ' Prosperity and in Adversity. Peace is Good;
 ' Rashness, Dangerous; Gain, Sordid. Be-
 ' tray not Secrets: Punish the Guilty: Re-
 ' strain Men from Sin. They that would Rule
 ' safely, must be guarded by Love, not Arms.
 ' To conclude, (saith he) Live worthy of
 ' Praise, so wilt thou die blessed.'

§. 6. BIAS, one of the seven wise Men,
 being in a Storm with wicked Men, who cry'd
 mightily to God; ' Hold your Tongues,
 ' (saith he) it were better he knew not you
 ' were

Baart
 Suid.
 Protag
 Stob. 28.

Laert.
 Stob.

were here: A saying that hath great Doctrine in it; the Devotion of the wicked doth them no good: It answers to that Passage in *Prov.* Scripture, *The Prayers of the wicked are an Abomination to the Lord.* An ungodly Man asking him, what Godliness was? He was silent; but the other murmuring, (saith he) 'What is that to thee, that is not thy Concern? He was so tender in his Nature, that he seldom judged any Criminal to Death, but he wept; 'adding, One Part goeth to God, and that 'other Part I must give the Law. That Man 'is unhappy (saith he) that cannot bear 'Affliction. It is a Disease of the Mind, to 'desire that which cannot, or is not fit to be 'had. It is an ill Thing not to be mindful of 'other Men's Miseries.' To one that ask'd, What is hard? He answer'd, 'To bear cheer- 'fully a Change for the worse. Those (says 'he) who busy themselves in vain Know- 'ledge, resemble Owls that see by Night, and 'are blind by Day; for they are sharp-sighted 'in Vanity; but dark at the Approach of true 'Light and Knowledge. He adds, under- 'take deliberately; but then go through. 'speak not hastily, lest thou Sin. Be neither 'silly nor subtil. Hear much; speak little 'and seasonably. Make Profession of God e- 'very where; and impute the Good thou dost, 'not to thy self, but to the Power of God.' His Country being invaded, and the People flying with the best of their Goods, ask'd, Why he carried none of his? 'I (saith he) 'carry my Goods within me.'——*Valerius Maximus* adds, in his Breast; not to be seen by the Eye, but to be prized by the Soul;

not to be demolish'd by mortal Hands; present with them that stay, and not forsaking those that fly.

§. 7. CLEOBULUS, Prince and Philosopher of *Lyndus*, would say, 'That it was Man's Duty to be always employed upon something that was Good. Again, Be never Vain nor Ingrateful. Bestow your Daughters Virgins in Years, but Matrons in Discretion, Do good to thy Friend, to keep him; to thy Enemy, to gain him. When any Man goeth forth, let him consider, what he hath to do; when he returneth, examine what he hath done. Know, that to Reverence thy Father, is thy Duty. Hear willingly, but trust not hastily. Obtain by Perswasion, not by Violence. Being Rich, be not exalted: Poor, be not dejected. Forgo Enmity: Instruct thy Children: Pray to God, and persevere in Godliness.

§. 8. PITRACUS being ask'd, What was best? He answered, 'To do the present thing well.' He would say, 'What thou dost take ill in thy Neighbour, do not thy self. Reproach not the unhappy; for the Hand of God is upon them. Be true to thy Trust. Bear with thy Neighbour: Love thy Neighbour. Reproach not thy Friend, tho' he recede from thee a little.' He would say, 'That Common-Wealth is best order'd, where the wicked have no Command, and that Family, which hath neither Ornament nor Necessity. To conclude: He advised to acquire Honesty; love Discipline; observe Temperance; gain Prudence; mind Diligence; and keep Truth, Faith and Piety. He had a Brother, who dying without Issue,

sett him his Estate; so that when *Craesus* offer'd him Wealth, He answered, 'I have more by half than I desire.' He also affirmed, that Family the best, who got not unjustly, kept not unfaithfully, spent not with Repentance: And, that Happiness consists in a virtuous and honest Life; in being content with a Competency of outward Things; and in using them temperately. And to conclude, He earnestly injoin'd all to flee corporal Pleasure; 'For (saith he) it certainly brings Sorrow: But observe an honest Life, more strictly than an Oath: Meditate on serious Things.'

§. 9. *HIPPIAS*, a Philosopher, it is recorded of him, that he would have every one provide his own Necessaries; and that he might do what he taught, he was his own Tradesman. He was singular in all such Arts and Employments, insomuch as he made the very Buskins he wore. A better Life than an *Alexander's*.

§. 10. The *GYMNOSOPHISTÆ* were a Sect of Philosophers in *Ægypt*, that so despised gaudy Apparel, and the rest of the World's Intemperance, that they went almost Naked; living poorly, and with great Meanness; by which they were enabled against all Cold, and overcame that Lust by Innocence, which People, that are called Christians, tho' covered, are overcome withal.

§. 11. The *BAMBURACIJ* were a certain great People, that inhabited about the River *Tygris* in *Asia*, who, observing the great Influence Gold, Silver, and precious Jewels had upon their Minds, agreed to bury all in the Earth, to prevent the Corruption of their Manners. They us'd inferior Metals, and

lived with very ordinary Accommodation; wearing mostly but one very grave and plain Robe to cover Nakedness. It were well, if Christians would mortify their unsatiable Appetites after Wealth and Vanity any Way, for Heathens judge their Excess.

Vid.
Suid.

§. 12. The Athenians had two distinct Numbers of Men, call'd, The GYNÆCOSMI and GYNÆCONOMI. These were appointed by the Magistrates to overlook the Actions of the People: The first was to see, that they apparelled and behaved themselves Gravely; especially, that Women were of modest Behaviour: And the other was to be present at their Treats and Festivals, to see that there was no Excess, nor disorderly Carriage: And in case any were found Criminal, they had full Power to punish them. When, alas! When shall this Care and Wisdom be seen amongst the Christians of these Times, that so Intemperance might be prevented? But 'tis too evident they love the Power and the Profits, but despise the Virtue of Government, making it an End, instead of a Means to that happy End, viz. The well-ordering the Manners and Conversation of the People, and equally distributing Rewards and Punishments.

Cic.
Puf.
Quest. 5.
Clem.
Alex.
Stro.

§. 13. ANACHARSIS, a Scythian, was a great Philosopher; *Cæsus* offered him large Sums of Money, but he refused them. *Hanno* did the like, to whom he answered, ' My Apparel, is a Scythian Rug; my Shoes, the Hardness of my Feet; my Bed, the Earth; my Sawce, Hunger: You may come to me as one that is contented: but those Gifts which you so much esteem, bestow, either

‘ either on your Citizens, or in Sacrifice to the
‘ immortal Gods.’

§. 14. ANAXAGORAS, a noble Man, but true Philosopher, left his great Patrimony to seek out Wisdom: And being reprov’d by his Friends, for the little Care he had of his Estate, answered, ‘ It is enough that you care
‘ for it.’ One ask’d him, Why he had no more Love for his Country, than to leave it? ‘ Wrong me not, (saith he) my greatest Care
‘ is my Country,’ pointing his Finger towards Heaven. Returning home, and taking a View of his great Possessions, ‘ If I had not
‘ disregarded them (saith he) I had perished.’ He was a great clearer and improver of the Doctrine of one eternal God, denying Divinity to Sun, Moon and Stars; saying, ‘ God
‘ was infinite, not confined to Place; the
‘ eternal Wisdom, and efficient Cause of all
‘ Things; the divine Mind and Understand-
‘ ing; who when Matter was confused, came
‘ and reduced it to Order, which is the World
‘ we see.’ He suffer’d much from some Magistrates for his Opinion; yet, dying, was admired by them: His Epitaph in English thus:

Plut.
contra
Usur.
Ly and
Cic.
Tuf.
Quest. 5.

*Here lies, who through the truest Paths did pass,
To th’ World Cælestial, ANAXAGORAS.*

§. 15. HERACLITUS, was invited by King Darius, for his great Virtue and Learning, to this Effect; Come as soon as thou can’st to my Presence, and Royal Palace; for the Greeks, for the most Part, are not obsequious to wise Men, but despise the good Things which they deliver. With me thou shalt have the first Place, and daily Honours and Titles;

Thy way of living shall be as Noble as thy Instructions. But *Heraclitus* refusing his Offer, returned this Answer; ‘ *Heraclitus* to *Darius* the King, Health. Most Men refrain from Justice and Truth, and pursue Infatiableness and vain Glory, by reason of their Folly: But I, having forgot all Evil, and shunning the Society of inbred Envy and Pride, will never come to the Kingdom of Persia, being contented with a little, according to my own Mind.’ He also slighted the Athenians. He had great and clear Apprehensions of the Nature and Power of God, maintaining his Divinity against the Idolatry in fashion. This Definition he gives of God; ‘ He is not made with Hands. The whole World, adorned with his Creatures, is his Mansion. Where is God? Shut up in Temples? Impious Men! who place their God in the Dark. It is a Reproach to a Man, to tell him he is a Stone, yet the God you profess, is born of a Rock; you ignorant People! you know not God: His Works bear witness of him.’ Of himself he saith, ‘ O ye Men, will ye not learn why I never Laugh? It is not that I hate Men, but their Wickedness. If you would not have me weep, live in Peace: You carry Swords in your Tongues; you plunder Wealth, ravish Women, poison Friends, betray the Trust the People repose in you: Shall I laugh, when I see Men do these Things? Their Garments, Beards, and Heads, adorned with unnecessary Care; a Mother deserted by a wicked Son; or young Men consuming their Patrimony; a Citizen’s Wife taken
 from

from him ; a Virgin ravished ; a Concubine kept as a Wife ; others filling their Bellies at Feasts, more with Poison, than with Dainties? Virtue would strike me Blind, if I should laugh at your Wars. By Musick, Pipes and Stripes, you are excited to things contrary to all Harmony. Iron, a Metal more proper for Ploughs and Tillages, is fitted for Slaughter and Death : Men raising Armies of Men, covet to kill one another, and punish them that quit the Field, for not staying to murder Men. They honour, as Valiants, such as are drunk with Blood ; but Lyons, Horses, Eagles, and other Creatures, use not Swords, Bucklers, and Instruments of War : Their Limbs are their Weapons ; some their Horns, some their Bills, some their Wings ; to one is given Swiftness ; to another Bigness ; to a third Swimming. No irrational Creature useth a Sword, but keeps it self within the Laws of it's Creation, *except Man that doth not so*, which brings the heavier Blame, because he hath the greatest Understanding. You must leave your Wars, and your Wickedness, which you ratify by a Law, if you would have me leave my Severity. I have overcome Pleasure, I have overcome Riches, I have overcome Ambition, I have mastered Flattery : Fear hath nothing to object against me, Drunkenness hath nothing to charge upon me, Anger is afraid of me : I have won the Garland, in fighting against these Enemies.—This, and much more, did he write in his Epistles to *Hermodorus*, of his Complaints, against the great Degeneracy of the Ephesians, And in

an Epistle to *Aphidamus*, he writes, ‘ I am
 ‘ fallen Sick, *Aphidamus*, of a Dropsy; what-
 ‘ soever is of us, if it get the Dominion, it
 ‘ becomes a Disease. Excess of Heat, is a
 ‘ Fever; excess of Cold, a Palsy; excess of
 ‘ Wind, a Cholick: My Disease cometh from
 ‘ Excess of Moisture. The SOUL IS SOME-
 ‘ THING DIVINE, which keeps all these in
 ‘ a due Proportion. I know the Nature of the
 ‘ World; I know that of Man; I know Dis-
 ‘ eases; I know Health: I will cure my self,
 ‘ *I will imitate God*, who makes equal the
 ‘ Inequalities of the World: But if my Body
 ‘ be overprest, it must descend to the Place
 ‘ ordained; however, *my Soul shall not de-*
 ‘ *scend, but being a Thing immortal shall ascend*
 ‘ *on high, where an heavenly Mansion shall re-*
 ‘ *ceive me.*’—— A most weighty and patheti-
 cal Discourse: They that know any thing of
 God, may savour something Divine in it.
 Oh! that the degenerate Christians of these
 Times, would but take a View of the Virtue,
 Temperance, Zeal, Piety and Faith of this
 Heathen, who, notwithstanding that he lived
 five Hundred Years before the Coming of
 Christ in the Flesh, had these excellent Sen-
 tences: Yet again, he taught that God punish-
 eth not by taking away Riches; he rather al-
 loweth them to the Wicked to discover them;
 for Poverty may be a Vail. Speaking of God,
 ‘ How can that Light which never sets, be
 ‘ ever hidden or obscur’d? Justice (saith he)
 ‘ shall seize one Day upon Defrauders and
 ‘ Witneses of false Things. Unless a Man
 ‘ hopes to the End, for that which is to be
 ‘ hoped for, he shall not find that which is un-
 ‘ searchable;

searchable; which *Clemens*, an ancient Father, apply'd to *Isa* 6. Unless you believe, you shall not understand. *Heraclitus* derided the Sacrifice of Creatures; Do you think (saith he) to pacify God, and cleanse your selves, by polluting your selves with Blood? As if a Man should go into the Dirt to cleanse himself.' Which shewed a Sight of a more spiritual Worship, than that of the Sacrifices of Beasts. He lived Solitary in the Mountains; had a Sight of his End: And as he was prepared for it, so he rejoiced in it. These certainly were the Men, who having not a Law without them, became a Law unto themselves, shewing forth the Work of the Law written in their Hearts. And who, for that Reason shall judge the Circumcision, and receive the Reward of Well-done, by him who is Judge of quick and dead.

Rom. 2.
14.

§. 16. DEMOCRITUS would say, ' That he had lived to an extraordinary Age, by keeping himself from Luxury and Excess. That a little Estate went a great Way with Men that were neither Covetous nor Prodigal. That Luxury furnished great Tables with Variety; and Temperance furnished little ones. That Riches do not consist in the Possession, but right Use of Wealth.' He was a Man of great Retirement, avoiding publick Honours and Employments: Bewail'd by the People of Abdera as Mad, whilst indeed he only smiled at the Madness of the World.

§. 17. SOCRATES, the most religious and learned Philosopher of his Time, (and of whom 'tis reported, *Apollo* gave this Character, That

Plat.
Apolog.
Diog.

he

Laert. *he was the wisest Man on Earth*) was a Man
 Helvie of a severe Life, and instructed People *gratis*
 Cic. in just, grave and virtuous Manners: For
 T. f. which, being envied by *Aristophanes*, the vain
 Quest. 1. comical Wit of that Age, as one spoiling the
 Xenoph. Trade of Plays, and exercising the Generality
 Brut. of the People, with more noble and virtuous
 Cic. Things; was represented by him in a Play, in
 Orat. which he rendered *Socrates* so ridiculous, that
 Liban. the Vulgar would rather part with *Socrates*
 Apol. in earnest, than *Socrates* in jest; which made
 Varro. way for their impeaching him, as an Enemy
 Hist. to their Gods; for which they put him to
 Schol. Death. But in a short Space, his eighty
 Arist. Judges, and the whole People, so deeply re-
 sented the Loss, that they slew many of his
 Accusers: Some hang'd themselves; none
 would trade with them, nor answer them a
 Question. They erected several Statues to his
 Praise; they forbid his Name to be mention-
 ed, that they might forget their Injustice:
 They called home his banished Friends and
 Scholars. And, by the most wise and learned
 Men of that Age, it is observed, that famous
 City was punished with the most dreadful
 Plague that ever raged amongst them; and all
 Greece, with it, never prospered in any con-
 siderable Undertaking; but from that Time
 always decay'd. Amongst many of his sober
 and religious Maxims, upon which he was
 accustomed to discourse with his Disciples,
 these are some,

Clem. He taught every where, ' That an upright
 Alex. ' Man, and an happy Man, are all one. They
 Strom, ' that do Good, are employed; they that spend
 417. ' their Time in Recreations, are idle. To do
 ' Good,

' Good, is the best Course of Life ; he only Xen.
 ' is idle, who might be better employ'd. An me. 3.
 ' Horse is not known by his Furniture, but p. 720.
 ' Qualities ; so Men are to be esteemed for Xen.
 ' Virtue not Wealth.' Being asked, Who me. 3.
 lived without Trouble ? He answered, ' Those p. 78.
 ' who are conscious to themselves of no evil 779.
 ' Thing.' To one who demanded, What 780.
 was Nobility ? He answered, ' A good Tem- Stob.
 ' per and Disposition of Soul and Body. They Ech.
 ' who know what they ought to do, and do it Storm.
 ' not, are not Wise and Temperate ; but Fools 1. 11.
 ' and Stupid.' To one that complained, he Stob.
 had not been benefited by his Travels ; ' Not 4. 6.
 ' without Reason (says *Socrates*) thou did'st Stob.
 ' travel with thy Self : ' Intimating, he knew 2. 18.
 not the eternal Mind of God, to direct and Xenoph.
 inform him. Being demanded, What Wis- Mem. 3.
 dom was ? said, ' A virtuous Composure of Senec.
 ' the Soul.' And, being asked, Who were Epist.
 Wise ? answered, ' Those that Sin not.' 1. 103.
 Seeing a young Man Rich, but ignorant of hea- Stob. 28.
 venly Things, and pursuing earthly Pleasures ;
 ' Behold (says he) a Golden Slave. Soft
 ' Ways of Living beget neither a good Con- Stob. 32.
 ' stitution of Body nor Mind. Fine and rich Xen.
 ' Cloaths are only for Comedians.' Being Mem. 1.
 demanded from what things Men and Women Ælian 9.
 ought to refrain ? He answered, ' Pleasure.' Stob. 37.
 Being ask'd, what Continence and Temperance
 were ? said, ' Government of corporal Desires Xen.
 ' and Pleasures. The Wicked live to eat, &c. Mem.
 ' but the Good eat to live : Temperate Per- 3. 4.
 ' sons become the most Excellent ; Eat that Ælian.
 ' which neither hurts the Body nor Mind, and Ver.
 ' which is easy to be gotten.' One saying, Hist. 9.
 It

It was a great Matter to abstain from what one Desires ; But (says he) it is better not to desire at all. [This is deep Religion, even very hard to profess Christians] It is the Property of God, to need nothing ; and they that need, and are contented with least, come nearest to God. The only and best Way to worship God is, to mind and obey whatsoever he commands. That the Souls of Men and Women partake of the divine Nature : That God is seen of the virtuous Mind : That by waiting upon him, they are united unto him, in an inaccessible Place of Purity and Happiness : Which God, he asserted always to be near him.

Stob. 37.
Xen.
Mem. 4.
Soz.
Plat.
Phæd.

Many more are the excellent Sayings of this great Man, who was not less famous for his Sayings, than his Example, with the greatest Nations ; yet died he a Sacrifice to the sottish fury of the vain World. The History of his Life reports, that his Father was told, he should have the Guide of his Life within him, which should be more to him, than five Hundred Masters ; which proved true : Instructing his Scholars herein, charging them, not to neglect these divine Affairs, which chiefly concern Man, to mind or enquire after such Things as are without in the visible World. He taught the use of outward Things, only as they were necessary to Life and Commerce ; forbidding Superfluities and Curiosities. He was Martyr'd for his Doctrine, after having lived seventy Years, the most admired, followed and visited of all Men in his Time, by Kings and Common-Wealths ; and than whom, Antiquity mentions none with more Reverence
and

Xen.
Mem. 1.
P. 710.

Xen.
Mem. 4.
Plat. de
Legib.

and Honour. Well were it for poor England, if her conceited Christians were true *Socrates's*; whose strict, just and self-denying Life doth not bespeak him more famous, than it will Christians infamous at the Revelation of the righteous Judgment, where Heathens Virtue shall aggravate Christians Intemperance; and their Humility, the others excessive Pride: And justly too, since a greater than *Socrates* is come, whose Name they profess, but they will not obey his Law.

§. 18. PLATO, that famous Philosopher and Scholar to *Socrates*, was so grave, and devoted to divine Things, nay, so discreetly Politick, that in his Common-Wealth he would not so much as harbour Poetical Fancies, (much less open Stages) as being too effeminate, and apt to withdraw the Minds of Youth, from more noble, more manly, as well as more heavenly Exercises. *Plato* seeing a young Man play at Dice, reproved him sharply; the other answered, What for so small a Matter? 'Custom (saith *Plato*) is no small Thing: Let idle Hours be spent more usefully. Let Youth (said he) take Delight in good Things; for Pleasures are the Baits of Evil. Observe, the momentary Sweetness of a delicious Life is followed with eternal Sorrow; the short Pain of the contrary with eternal Pleasure.' Being commanded to put on a Purple Garment by the King of Sicily; he refused, saying, 'He was a Man, and scorned such Effeminacies.' Inviting *Timothy*, the Athenian General, to Supper, he treated him with Herbs, Water, and such spare Diet, as he was accustomed to eat. *Timothy's*
Friends

Plato de
Rep.

Diog.
Laert.
Laert.
in vit.
Xen.
Crat.
Stob.
Ælian.

Alch-
nous.

Friends next Day laughing, asked, how he was entertained? he answered, Never better in his Life; for he slept all Night after his Supper: Thereby commending his Temperance. He addicted himself to religious Contemplations; and is said to have lived a virtuous and single Life, always eying and obeying the MIND, which he sometimes called, God, the Father of all Things; affirming, who lived so, should become like him, and so be related to, and join'd with the Divinity it self. This same *Plato*, upon his Dying-Bed, sent for his Friends about him, and told them, 'The whole World was out of the Way, in that they understood not, nor regarded the Mind, (that is, God,) assuring them, those Men died most comfortably, that lived most conformable to right Reason, and sought and ador'd the first Cause, meaning God.

Laert.
vit.
Socr.
Eliau.

§. 19. ANTISTHENES, an Athenian Philosopher, had taught in the Study of Eloquence several Years; but upon his hearing *Socrates* treat of the Seriousness of Religion, of the divine Life, eternal Rewards, &c. 'Bad all his Scholars seek them a new Master; for he had found one for himself.' Wherefore, selling his Estate, he distributed it to the Poor, and betook himself wholly to the Consideration of heavenly Things; going chearfully six Miles every Day, to hear *Socrates*. — But where are the like Preachers and Converts among the People called Christians! Observe the daily Pains of *Socrates*; surely he did not study a Week to read a written Sermon: We are assured of the contrary; for 'twas frequent with

with him to preach to the People at any time of the Day, in the very Streets as occasion served, and his good Genius moved him. Neither was he an Hireling, or Covetous, for he did it Gratis: Surely then he had not fat Benefices, Tithes, Glebes, &c. And let the Self-Denial and Diligence of *Antisthenes* be considered, who of a Philosopher and Master became a Scholar, and that a daily one; surely, it was then Matter of Reproach, as 'tis now; shewing thereby, both Want of Knowledge, (tho' call'd a Philosopher) and his great Desire to obtain it of one that could teach him. None of these us'd to go to Plays, Balls, Treats, &c. They found more serious Laert. Employments for their Minds, and were Examples of Temperance to the World. — I will repeat some of his grave Sentences, as reported by *Laertius* and others; namely, 'That
 ' those are only NOBLE, who are Virtuous.
 ' That Virtue was self-sufficient to Happiness.
 ' That it consisteth in Actions, not requiring
 ' many Words, nor much Learning, and is
 ' self-sufficient to Wisdom: For that all other
 ' Things have reference thereunto. That
 ' Men should not govern by Force, nor by
 ' Laws, unless good, but by Justice.' To a
 Friend, complaining he had lost his Notes,
 ' Thou should'st have writ them upon thy Stob.
 ' Mind (saith he) and not in a Book. Those who
 ' would never die, must live justly and piously.'
 Being ask'd, What Learning was best? 'That
 ' (saith he) which unlearneth Evil.' To one Stob.
 that prais'd a Life full of Pleasures and Delicacies; 'Let the Sons of my Enemies (saith
 ' he) live delicately.' Counting it the greatest 117.

Z
Misery.

Diog.
Laert.

Agel.
lib. 5. c.
5.

Laert.
vir.
mem.

Laert.
Plut.
de rep.
Stoi.
Stob.
Cic.
de aut.
Deo.
Lib. 2.

Misery. ' We ought (saith he) to aim at
' such Pleasures as follow honest Labour; and
' not those which go before it.' When at any
time he saw a Woman richly dressed, he would,
in a Way of Reproach, ' Bid her Husband
' bring out his Horse and Arms: Meaning,
If he were prepared to justify the Injuries such
Wantonness useth to produce, he might the
better allow those dangerous Freedoms:
' Otherwise (saith he) pluck off her rich and
' gaudy Attire.' He is said to exclaim bitterly
against Pleasures; often saying, ' I had
' rather be mad, than addicted to PLEASURE,
' and spend my Days in decking and feeding
' my Carcass. Those (says he) who have
' once learned the Way to Temperance and
' Virtue, let them not offer to entangle them-
' selves again with fruitless Stories, and vain
' Learning; nor be addicted to corporal Deli-
' cacies, which dull the Mind, and will divert
' and hinder them from the Pursuit of those
' more noble and heavenly Virtues.' Upon
the Death of his beloved Master, *Socrates*, he
instituted a Sect, called *Cynicks*; out of whom
came the great Sect of the *Stoicks*: Both which
had these common Principles, which they daily,
with great and unwearied Diligence, did main-
tain and instruct People in the Knowledge of,
viz. ' No Man is wise or happy, but the good
' and virtuous Man. That not much Learn-
' ing, nor Study of many Things was necessary.
' That a wise Man is never Drunk nor Mad:
' That he never sinneth. That a wise Man
' is void of Passion. That he is sincere, re-
' ligious, grave: That he only is Divine:
' That such only are Priests and Prophets,
' that

‘ that have God in themselves. And that his
 ‘ Law is imprinted in their Minds, and the
 ‘ Minds of all Men. That such an one only
 ‘ can Pray, is Innocent, Meek, Temperate,
 ‘ Ingenuous, Noble; a good Magistrate, Fa-
 ‘ ther, Son, Master, Servant, and worthy of
 ‘ Praise. On the contrary, that wicked Men
 ‘ can be none of these: *That the same belongs*
 ‘ *to Men and Women.*

‘ Their Diet was slender, their Food only
 ‘ what would satisfy Nature. Their Garments
 ‘ exceeding mean. Their Habitations solitary
 ‘ and homely. They affirmed, those who
 ‘ liv’d with fewest Things, and were content-
 ‘ ed, most nearly approached God, who wants
 ‘ Nothing. They voluntarily despised Riches,
 ‘ Glory and Nobility, as foolish Shews, and
 ‘ vain Fictions, that had no true and solid
 ‘ Worth or Happiness in them. They made
 ‘ all Things to be Good and Evil, and flat-
 ‘ ly deny’d the idle Stories of Fortune and
 ‘ Chance.’

Certainly these were they, who having no
 (external) Law, *became a Law unto them-*
selves, and did not abuse the Knowledge they
 had of the invisible God; but to their Capac-
 ities instructed Men in the Knowledge of that
 righteous, serious, solid and heavenly Princi-
 ple, which leads to true and everlasting Hap-
 piness all those that embrace it.

§. 20. XENOCRATES refused *Alexander’s*
 Present, yet treated his Ambassadors after his
 temperate and spare Manner, saying, ‘ You
 ‘ see I have no need of your Master’s Bounty,
 ‘ that am so well pleased with this.’ He would
 ‘ say, ‘ That one ought not to carry ones Eyes

Left.
de Irâ
Dei.
cap. 10.

plut
Pl. Ph:
16
Cic.
Tul.
Quest. 4.
Diog.
Laert.
vit.
Mem.
Stob.

Laert.
Val.
max. 4.
3. 2. 16.
Cic. pre
Fal. Val.
max. 7.
2.

' or ones Hands into another Man's House ;'
 that is be a busy-Body. ' That one ought to
 ' be most circumspect of one's Actions before
 ' Children, lest by Example, one's Faults
 ' should out-live one's Self.' He said, Pride
 was the greatest Obstruction to true Know-
 ledge. His Chastity and Integrity were re-
 markable and revered in Athens: *Phryne*,
 the famous Athenian Courtesan, could not
 place a Temptation upon him, nor *Philip*,
 King of Macedon, a Bribe, tho' the rest sent
 in the Embassy were corrupted. And being
 once brought for a Witness, the Judges rose
 up, and cry'd out, Tender no Oath to *Xeno-*
crates, for he will speak the Truth. A Re-
 spect they did not allow to one another. Hold-
 ing his Peace at some distracting Discourse,
 they ask'd him, Why he spoke not? ' Be-
 ' cause (saith he) I have sometimes repented
 ' of Speaking, but never of holding my Peace.'

§. 21. *BION* would say, ' That great Men
 ' walk in slippery Places. That it is a great
 ' Mischief not to bear Affliction. That Un-
 ' godliness is an Enemy to Assurance.' He
 said to a covetous Man, ' That he did not
 ' possess his Wealth, but his Wealth possessed
 ' him ; abstaining from using it, as if it were
 ' another Man's. In fine, that Men ought to
 ' pursue a Course of Virtue, without Regard
 ' to the Praise and Reproach of Men.'

§. 22. *DEMONAX*, seeing the great Care
 that Men had of their Bodies, more than of
 their Minds ; ' They deck the House (saith
 ' he) but slight the Master.' He would say,
 ' That many are inquisitive after the Make of
 ' the World, but are little concerned about
 ' their

‘ their own, which were a Science much more
 ‘ worthy of their Pains.’ To a City that
 would establish the Gladiators, or Prize-Fight-
 ers, he said, ‘ That they ought first to over-
 ‘ throw the Altar of Mercy :’ Intimating the
 Cruelty of such Practices. One asking him,
 Why he turned Philosopher ? ‘ Because (saith
 ‘ he) I am a Man.’ He would say, of the
 Priests of Greece, ‘ If they could better instruct
 ‘ the People, they could not give them too
 ‘ much ; but if not, the People could not give
 ‘ them too little.’ He lamented the unprofita-
 bleness of good Laws, by being in bad Men’s
 Hands.

§. 23. DIOGENES, was angry with Critics,
 that were nice of Words, and not of their own
 Actions ; with Musicians, that tune their In-
 struments, but could not govern their Passions ;
 with Astrologers, that have their Eyes in the
 Sky, and look not to their own Goings ; with
 Orators, that study to speak well, but not to
 do Well ; with covetous Men, that take care
 to get, but never to use their Estates ; with
 those Philosophers, that despise Greatness, and
 yet court great Men : And with those that
 sacrifice for Health, and yet forfeit themselves
 with eating their Sacrifices. One Time, dis-
 coursing of the Nature, Pleasure and Reward
 of Virtue, and the People not regarding what
 he said, he fell a Singing ; at which every one
 prest to hear : Whereupon he cry’d out, in
 Abhorrence of their Stupidity, ‘ O God, how
 ‘ much more is the World in love with Folly,
 ‘ than with Wisdom !’ Seeing a Man sprink-
 ling himself with Water, after having done
 some ill Thing ; ‘ unhappy Man ! (saith he)

‘Dost thou not know, that the Errors of Life
 ‘are not to be wash’d away with Water?’ To
 one, who said, Life is an ill Thing; He an-
 swered, ‘Life is not an ill Thing, but an ill
 ‘Life is an ill Thing.’ He was very Tem-
 perate, for his Bed and his Table he found
 every where. One seeing him wash Herbs,
 said, If thou had followed *Dionysius*, King of
 Sicily, thou would’st not have needed to have
 wash’d Herbs. He answered, ‘If thou had’st
 ‘wash’d Herbs, thou neededst not to have
 ‘follow’d *Dionysius*.’ He lighted a Candle at
 Noon, saying, ‘I look for a Man;’ implying,
 that the World was darkened by Vice, and
 Men effeminated. To a luxurious Person,
 that had wasted his Means, supping upon
 Olives; ‘If (saith he) thou had’st used to
 ‘dine so, thou would’st not have needed to
 ‘sup so.’ To a young Man, dressing himself
 neatly; ‘If this (saith he) be for the Sake of
 ‘Men, thou art unhappy; if for Women,
 ‘thou art unjust.’ Another time, seeing an
 effeminate young Man; ‘Art not thou a sham-
 ‘ed (saith he) to use thy self worse than Na-
 ‘ture hath made thee? She hath made thee a
 ‘Man, but thou wilt force thy self to be a
 ‘Woman.’ To one that courted a bad Wo-
 man; ‘O Wretch! (saith he) What meanest
 ‘thou, to ask for that, which is better lost
 ‘than found?’ To one that smelled of sweet
 Unguents, ‘Have a care (saith he) this Per-
 ‘fume make not thy Life stink.’ He com-
 pared covetous Men, to such as have the Drop-
 sy, ‘Those are full of Money, yet desire more;
 ‘these of Water, yet thirst for more.’ Being
 ask’d, What Beasts were the worst? ‘In the
 ‘Field

‘ Field (saith he) Bears and Lyons; in the
 ‘ City, Usurers and Flatterers.’ At a Feast,
 one giving him a great Cup of Wine, he threw
 it away; for which being blamed, ‘ If I had
 ‘ drunk it (saith he) not only the Wine would
 ‘ have been lost, but I also.’ One asking him,
 How he might order himself best? said, ‘ By
 ‘ reprovng those Things in thy self, which
 ‘ thou blamest in others.’ Another demand-
 ing, what was hardest? He answer’d, ‘ To
 ‘ know our selves, to whom we are Partial.’
 An Astrologer discoursing to the People of the
 wandering Stars; ‘ No (saith he) it is not
 ‘ the Stars, but these’ (pointing to the Peo-
 ple that heard him.) Being ask’d, What
 Men were most Noble, ‘ They (saith he) who
 ‘ contemn Wealth, Honour and Pleasure, and
 ‘ endure the Contraries; to wit, Poverty, Scorn,
 ‘ Pain and Death.’ To a wicked Man, re-
 proaching him for his Poverty; ‘ I never knew
 ‘ (saith he) any Man punish’d for his Pover-
 ‘ ty, but many for their Wickedness.’ To one
 bewailing himself that he should not die in his
 own Country; ‘ Be of Comfort (saith he) for
 ‘ the Way to Heaven is alike in every Place.’
 One Day he went backwards; whereat the
 People Laughing, ‘ Are you not ashamed
 ‘ (saith he) to do that all your Life-Time,
 ‘ which you deride in me.’

§. 24. CRATES, a Theban, famous for his Laert.
 Self-denial and Virtue; descended from the
 House of *Alexander*, of great Estate, at least
 two Hundred Talents; which, having mostly
 distributed amongst the poor Citizens, he be-
 came a constant Professor of the Cynick Philo-
 sophy. He exceedingly inveighed against com-

mon Women. Seeing at Delphos a Golden Image, that *Phryne*, the Courtesan, had set up, by the Gains of her Trade, cry'd out, 'This is a Trophy of the Greeks Intemperance.' Seeing a young Man highly fed, and fat; 'Unhappy Youth (saith he) do not fortify thy Prison.' To another, followed by a great many Parasites; 'Young Man (saith he) I am sorry to see thee so much alone.' Walking one Day upon the Exchange, where he beheld People mighty busy after their divers Callings; 'These People (saith he) think themselves happy; but I am happy that have nothing to do with them: For I place my Happiness in Poverty, not in Riches. Oh! Men do not know how much a Wallet, a Measure of Lupins, with Security, is worth.' Of his Wife, *Hipparchia*, a Woman of Wealth and Extraction, but nobler for her Love to true Philosophy, and how they came together, there will be occasion to make mention in it's Place.

Stob.
Strom.
45.

§. 25. ARISTOTLE, a Scholar to *Plato*, and the Oracle of Philosophy to these very Times, (tho' not so divinely Contemplative as his Master, nevertheless) follows him in this; that Luxury should by good Discipline be exil'd human Societies. *Aristotle* seeing a Youth finely drest, said, 'Art thou not ashamed, when Nature hath made thee a Man, to make thy Self a Woman?' And to another, gazing on his fine Cloak; 'Why dost thou boast of a Sheep's Fleece?' He said, 'It was the Duty of a good Man, to live so under Laws, as he should do, if there were none.'

Stod.
161.
Ibid.
46.

§. 26.

§. 26. MANDANIS, a great and famous Philosopher of the *Gymnosophists*, whom *Alexander* the Great required to come to the Feast of *Jupiter's* Son (meaning himself) declaring, That if he came, he should be rewarded, if not, he should be put to Death. The Philosopher contemned his Message, as vain and fordid: He first told them, 'That he deny'd him to be *Jupiter's* Son; (a meer Fiction.)' Next, That as for his Gifts, he esteemed them nothing worth; his own Country could furnish him with Necessaries, beyond which, he coveted nothing.' And lastly, as for the Death he threatened, 'He did not fear it; but of the two, he wished it rather, in that (saith he) I am sure it is a Change to a more blessed and happy State.'

§. 27. ZENO, the great Stoick, and Author of that Philosophy, had many Things admirable in him; who not only said, but practised. He was a Man of that Integrity, and so revered for it by the Athenians, that they deposited the Keys of the City in his Hands, as the only Person fit to be entrusted with their Liberties: Yet by Birth a Stranger, being of *Pfittacon* in Cyprus. *Antigonus*, King of *Macedonia*, had a great Respect for him, and desired his Company, as the following Letter expresseth:

Stob.
Laert.

King *Antigonus* to *Zeno* the Philosopher,
Health: I think that I exceed thee in Fortune and Glory; but in Learning and Discipline, and that perfect Felicity, which thou hast attained, I am exceeded by thee; wherefore I thought it expedient to write to thee, that thou wilt come to me, assuring my self, thou wilt not deny it.

Use

Use all means therefore to come to us, and know, thou art not to instruct me only, but all the Macedonians; for he who teacheth the King of Macedonia, and guideth him to Virtue, it is evident, that he doth likewise instruct all his Subjects in Virtue: For such as is the Prince, such for the most Part are those who live under his Government.

ZENO answered thus: To King Antigonus, Zeno wisheth Health: I much esteem thy earnest Desire of Learning, in that thou aimest at Philosophy, not Popular, which perverteth Manners; but that true Discipline which conferreth Profit; avoiding that generally commended Pleasure, which effeminates the Souls of Men. It is manifest, that thou art inclined to generous Things, not only by Nature, but by Choice; with indifferent Exercise and Assistance thou may'st easily attain to Virtue. But I am very infirm of Body, being Fourscore Years of Age, and so not well able to come; yet I will send thee some of my chief Disciples, who, in those Things concerning the Soul, are nothing inferior to me; and whose Instructions, if thou wilt follow them, will conduct thee to perfect Blessedness.—Thus Zeno refused Antigonus, but sent Persaus his Countryman, and Philonides a Theban.—He would say, ‘That nothing was more unseemly than Pride, especially in Youth, which was a Time of Learning.’ He therefore recommended to young Men Modesty in three Things; in their Walking, in their Behaviour, and in their Apparel: Often repeating those Verses of Euripides, in Honour of Capaneus;

*He was not puffed up with his Store;
Nor thought himself above the Poor.*

Seeing

Seeing a Man very finely drest, stepping lightly over a Kennel; 'That Man (saith he) doth not care for the Dirt, because he could not see his Face in it.' He also taught, the People should not affect Delicacy of Diet, no, not in their Sicknes. To one that smelt with Unguents; 'Who is it (saith he) that smells so effeminately?' Seeing a Friend of his taken too much up with the Business of his Land; 'Unl's thou lose thy Land, (saith he) thy Land will lose thee. Being demanded, Whether a Man that doth Wrong, may conceal it from God? 'No (saith he) nor yet he who thinks it;' which testifies to the Omnipresence of God. Being ask'd, Who was his best Friend? He answered, 'My other self;' intimating the divine Part that was in him. He would say, 'The End of Man was not to live, eat and drink; but to use this Life, so as to obtain an happy Life hereafter.' He was so humble, that he conversed with mean and ragged Persons; whence *Timon* thus:

And for Companions, gets of Servants store,

Of all Men the most Empty, and most Poor.

He was Patient, and frugal in his Household-Expences: *Laertius* saith, he had but one Servant; *Seneca* avers, he had none. He was mean in his Clothes: In his Diet by *Philemon* thus described:

He Water drinks, then Broth and Herbs doth eat;

Teaching his Scholars, almost without Meat.

His Chastity was so eminent, that it became a Proverb; As chaste as *Zeno*. When the News of his Death came to *Antigonus*, he broke forth into these Words, *What an Object have*

I lost? And being ask'd, Why he admired him to much? Because, saith he, tho' I bestowed many great Things upon him, he was never therewith exalted nor dejected. The Athenians, after his Death, by a publick Decree, erected a Statue to his Memorial; it runs thus: Whereas Zeno, the Son of Mnaseas, a Scythian, has professed Philosophy about Fifty Eight Years in this City, and in all Things performed the Office of a good Man, encouraging those young Men, who applied themselves to him, to the Love of Virtue and Temperance, leading himself a Life suitable to the Doctrine which he professed; a Pattern to the best to imitate: The People have thought fit to do Honour to Zeno, and to Crown him with a Crown of Gold, according to Law, in Reward of his Virtue and Temperance, and to build a Tomb for him, publickly in the Cera-mick, &c. These two were his Epitaphs, one by Antipater:

*Here Zeno lies, who tall Olympus scal'd;
Not heaping Pelion on Ossa's Head:
Nor by Herculean Labour so prevail'd;
But found out Virtue's Paths, which thither led.*

The other by Xenodotus, the Stoick, thus:
*Zeno, thy Years to hoary Age were spent,
Not with vain Riches, but with Self-Content.*

§. 28. SENECA, a great and excellent Philosopher, who, with *Epictetus*, shall conclude the Testimonies of the Men of their Character, hath so much to our Purpose, that his Works are but a kind of continued Evidence for us: He saith, ' Nature was not so much an Enemy, ' as to give an easy Passage of Life to all other ' Creatures, and that Man alone should not ' live

live without so many Arts: She hath commanded us none of these Things. We have made all Things difficult to us, by disdain- ing Things that are easy: Houses, Clothes, Meats, and Nourishment of Bodies, and those things which are now the Care of Life, were easy to come by, freely gotten, and prepared with a light Labour: For the Measure of these Things was Necessity, not Voluptuousness: But we have made them pernicious and admirable; they must be fought with Art and Skill. Nature sufficeth to that which she requireth.

Appetite hath revolted from Nature, which continually inciteth it self, and increaseth with the Ages, helping Vice by Wit. First it began to desire superfluous, then contrary Things: Last of all, it sold the Mind to the Body, and commanded it to serve the Lusts thereof. All these Arts, where-with the City is continually set at Work, and maketh such a Stir, do center in the Affairs of the Body, to which all Things were once performed as to a Servant, but now are provided as for a Lord: Hence the Shops of Engravers, Perfumers, &c. Hence of those that teach effeminate Motions of the Body, and vain and wanton Songs: For natural Behaviour is despised, which compleated Desires with necessary Help: Now it is Clownishness and ill-Breeding, to be contented with as much as is requisite. What shall I speak of rich Marbles curiously wrought, wherewith Temples and Houses do shine? What of stately Galleries, and rich Furniture? These are but the Devices of most
vile

' vile Slaves; the Inventions of Men, not of
 ' wise Men: For Wisdom sits deeper; it is
 ' the Mistress of the Mind. Wilt thou know
 ' what Things she hath found out, what she
 ' hath made? Not unseemly Motions of the
 ' Body, nor variable Singing by Trumpet or
 ' Flute; nor yet Weapons, Wars or Fortifi-
 ' cations: She endeavoureth profitable Things;
 ' She favours Peace, and calls all Mankind to
 ' an Agreement: She leadeth to a blessed
 ' Estate; she openeth the Way to it, and
 ' shews what is Evil from what is Good, and
 ' and chafeth Vanity out of the Mind: She
 ' giveth solid Greatness, but debaseth that
 ' which is puffed up, and would be seen of
 ' Men: She bringeth forth the Image of God
 ' to be seen in the Souls of Men: And so from
 ' Corporeal, she translateth into incorporeal
 ' Things.' Thus in the 90th Epistle to *Lu-*
cilius.——To *Gallio* he writeth thus: ' All
 ' Men, Brother *Gallio*, are desirous to live
 ' happy, yet blind to the Means of that Bles-
 ' sedness; as long as we wander hither and
 ' thither, and follow not our Guide, but the
 ' dissonant Clamour of those that call on us, to
 ' undertake different Ways. Our short Life
 ' is wearied and worn away amongst Errors,
 ' altho' we labour to get us a good Mind.
 ' There is nothing therefore to be more avoid-
 ' ed, than following the Multitude, without
 ' Examination, and believing any Thing with-
 ' out Judging, let us enquire, what is best
 ' done, not what is most usually done; and
 ' what planted us in the Possession of eternal
 ' Felicity; not what is ordinarily allowed of
 ' by the Multitude, which is the worst Inter-
 ' preter

‘ preter of Truth, I call the Multitude, as
‘ well those that are clothed in White, as those
‘ in other Colours: For I examine not the
‘ Colours of the Garments, wherewith their
‘ Bodies are cloathed: I trust not mine Eyes to
‘ inform me what a Man is; I have a better
‘ and truer Light, whereby I can distinguish
‘ Truth from Falshood. Let the Soul find
‘ out the Good of the Soul; if once she may
‘ have Leisure to withdraw into her self, O!
‘ how will she confess; I wish all I have done,
‘ were undone; and all I have said, when I
‘ recollect it, I am ashamed of it, when I now
‘ hear the like in others; these Things below,
‘ whereat we gaze, and whereat we stay, and
‘ which one Man with Admiration shews unto
‘ another, do outwardly Shine, but are inward-
‘ ly Empty. Let us seek out somewhat that
‘ is Good, not in Appearance, but solid,
‘ united and best, in that which least appears?
‘ Let us discover this. Neither is it far from
‘ us; we shall find it, if we seek it. For it is
‘ Wisdom, not to wander from that immortal
‘ Nature, but to form our selves according to
‘ his Law and Example. Blessed is the Man
‘ who judgeth rightly: Blessed is he who is
‘ contented with his present Condition: And
‘ blessed is he, who giveth Ear to that immor-
‘ tal Principle, in the Government of his Life.’

— An whole Volume of these excellent Things hath he written. No wonder a Man of his Doctrine and Life, escaped not the Cruelty of Brutish *Nero*, under whom he suffered Death; as also did the Apostle *Paul*, with whom, it is said, *Seneca* had conversed. When *Nero*’s Messenger brought him the
News,

News, that he was to die? With a composed and undaunted Countenance, he receiv'd the Errand, and presently called for Pen, Ink and Paper, to write his last Will and Testament: Which the Captain refusing, he turned toward his Friends, and took his Leave thus; 'Since, my loving Friends, I cannot bequeath you any other Thing in acknowledgment of what I owe you, I leave you at least the richest and best Portion I have, that is, the Image of my Manners and Life; which doing, you will obtain true Happiness.' His Friends shewing great Trouble for the loss of him, 'Where (saith he) are those memorable Precepts of Philosophy? And what is become of those Provisions, which for so many Years together we have laid up against the Brunts and Afflictions of Providence? Was Nero's Cruelty unknown to us? What could we expect better at his Hands, that killed his Brother and murdered his Mother, but that he would put also his Tutor and Governor to Death?' Then turning to his Wife, *Pompeja Paulina*, a Roman Lady, young and noble, 'beseeched her, for the Love she bore him and his Philosophy, to suffer patiently his Affliction; for (saith he) my Hour is come, wherein I must shew, not only by Discourse but by Death, The Fruit I have reaped by my Meditations. I embrace it without Grief; wherefore do not dishonour it with thy Tears. Assuage thy Sorrow, and comfort thy self in the Knowledge thou hast had of me, and of my Actions; and lead the rest of thy Life, with that honest Industry thou hast addicted thy self unto.'

unto. And dedicating his Life to God, he expired.

§. 29. EPICTETUS, contemporary with Seneca, and an excellent Man, thought no Man worthy of the Profession of Philosophy, that was not purified from the Errors of his Nature. His Morals was very excellent which he compriz'd under these two Words, *Sustaining* and *Abstaining*; or *Bearing* and *Forbearing*; to avoid Evil, and patiently to suffer Afflictions: Which do certainly comprize the Christian Doctrine and Life, and is the Perfection of the best Philosophy that was at any time taught by Egyptians, Greeks or Romans, when it signified Virtue, Self-Denial, and a Life of religious Solitude and Contemplation.

How little the Christians of the Times are true Philosophers, and how much more these Philosophers were Christians than they, let the righteous Principle, in every Conscience, judge. But is it not then intolerable, that they should be esteemed Christians, who are yet to learn to be good Heathens? That prate of Grace and Nature, and know neither? Who will presume to determine what's become of Heathens, and know not where they are themselves, nor mind what may become of them? That can run readily over a tedious List of famous Personages, and calumniate such as will not, with them, celebrate their Memories, with extravagant and superfluous Praises, whilst they make it laudable to act the contrary; and none so ready a way to become Vile, as not to be Vicious: A strange Paradox, but too true: So blind, so stupified, so befotted, are the foolish Sensualists of the World, under their

great Pretences to Religion, Faith and Worship. Ah! did they but know the Peace, the Joy, the unspeakable Ravishments of Soul, that inseparably attend the innocent, harmless, still and retired Life of Jesus? Did they but weigh within themselves, the Authors of their vain Delights and Pastimes, the Nature and Disposition, they are so grateful to, the dangerous Consequence of exercising the Mind and its Affections below, and arresting and taking them up from their due Attendance and Obedience to the most holy crying Voice in their Consciences, repent, return, all is Vanity, and Vexation of Spirit: Were but these Things reflected upon; were the incessant Wooings of Jesus, and his importunate Knocks and Entreaties, by his Light and Grace, at the Door of their Hearts, but kindly answered, and he admitted to take up his abode there: And lastly, were such resolved to give up to the Instructions and holy Guidance of his eternal Spirit, in all the humble, heavenly and righteous Conversation it requires, and of which he is become our Captain and Example: Then, O then, both Root and Branch of Vanity; the Nature that invented, and that which delights her self therein, with all the Follies themselves, would be consumed and vanish, but they, alas! cheat themselves, by misconstrued Scriptures, and daub with the untempered Mortar of misapplied Promises. They will be Saints, whilst they are Sinners; and in Christ, whilst in the Spirit of the World, walking after the Flesh, and not after the Spirit, by which the true Children of God are led. My Friends, mind the just Witness and holy Principle in
your

your selves, that you may experimentally know more of the divine Life, in which (and not in a Multitude of vain Repetitions) true and solid Felicity eternally consists.

IV. Nor is this Reputation, Wisdom and Virtue, only to be attributed to Men: There were Women also in the Greek and Roman Ages, that honoured their Sex by great Examples of Meekness, Prudence and Chastity: And which I do the rather mention, that the Honour, Story yields to their virtuous Conduct, may raise an allowable Emulation in those of their own Sex, at least, to equal the noble Character given them by Antiquity:

§. 1. Penelope. §. 2. Theoxena. §. 3. Pandora and Protagenia. §. 4. Hipparchia. §. 5. Lucretia. §. 6. Cornelia. §. 7. Pontia. §. 8. Arria. §. 9. Pompeja Plautina. §. 10. Plotina. §. 11. Pompeja Paulina. §. 12. *A Reproof to Voluptuous Women of the Times.*

§. 1. **P**ENELOPE, Wife to *Ulysses*, a Woman eminent for her Beauty and Quality, but more for her singular Chastity. Her Husband was absent from her twenty Years; partly in the Service of his Country, and partly in Exile, and being believed to be dead, she was earnestly sought by divers Lovers, and prest by her Parents, to change her Condition; but all the Importunities of the one, or Perswasions of the other, not prevailing, her Lovers seem'd to use a kind of Violence,

lence, that where they could not intice, they would compel: To which she yielded, upon this Condition; 'That they would not press her to marry, till she had ended the Work she had in Hand:' Which they granting, she undid by Night what she wrought by Day; and with that honest Device, she delay'd their Desire, 'till her worthy Husband return'd, whom she receiv'd, tho' in Beggar's Clothes, with an Heart full of Love and Truth. A Constancy that reproaches too many of the Women of the Times, who, without the Excuse of such an Absence, can violate their Husband's Beds: Her Work shews the Industry and Employment, even of the Women of great Quality in those Times; whilst those of the present Age despise such honest Labour, as Mean and Mechanical.

§. 2. THEOXENA, a Woman of great Virtue, being in a Place encompassed by the Armies of the King of Macedonia, finding she could not escape their Hands, rather than fall under the Power of his Soldiers, to be defiled, chose to die: And therefore flying into the Sea, delivered her Life up in the Waters; thereby chusing Death, rather than save her Life with the Hazard of her Virtue.

§. 3. PANDORA and PROTAGENIA, two virtuous Daughters of an Athenian King, seeing their Country like to be over-run by its Enemies, freely offered their Lives in Sacrifice, to appease the Fury of their Enemies, for the Preservation of their Country.

§. 4. HIPPARCHIA, a fair Macedonian Virgin, Noble of Blood (as they term it) but more truly Noble of Mind, I cannot omit to mention;

mention ; who entertain'd so earnest an Affection for *Crates*, the Cynical Philosopher, as well for his severe Life, as excellent Discourse, that by no Means could her Relations nor Suitors, by all their Wealth, Nobility and Beauty, dissuade her from being his Companion : Upon which strange Resolution, they all betook themselves to *Crates*, beseeching him to shew himself a true Philosopher, in perswading her to desist : Which he strongly endeavoured by many Arguments ; but not prevailing, went his Way, and brought all the little Furniture of his House, and shewed her : ' This (saith he) is thy Husband ; that, the ' Furniture of thy House : Consider on it, for ' thou can'st not be mine, unless thou follow- ' est the same Course of Life : ' (For, being Rich above twenty Talents, which is more than 50,000 l. he neglected all, to follow a retired Life :) All which had so contrary an Effect, that she immediately went to him, before them all, and said, ' I seek not the Pomp ' and Effeminacy of this World, but Know- ' ledge and Virtue, *Crates* ; and chuse a Life ' of Temperance, before a Life of Delicacies : ' For true Satisfaction, thou knowest, is in ' the Mind ; and that Pleasure is only worth ' seeking, that lasts for ever.' Thus was it, she became the constant Companion both of his Love and Life, his Friendship and his Virtues ; travelling with him from Place to Place, and performing the publick Exercises of Instruction with *Crates*, wherever they came. She was a most violent Enemy to all Impiety, but especially to wanton Men and Women, and those, whose Garb and Conversation shew'd

them devoted to vain Pleasures and Pastimes: Effeminacy rendering the like Persons not only unprofitable, but pernicious to the whole World. Which she as well made good by the Example of her exceeding Industry, Temperance and Severity, as those are wont to do, by their Intemperance and Folly: For ruin of Health, Estates, Virtue, and loss of eternal Happiness, have ever attended, and ever will attend such earthly Minds.

§. 5. *LUCRETIA*, a most chaste Roman Dame, whose Name and Virtue is known by that Tragedy that follows them. For *Sextus*, the Son of *Tarquin* the Proud, King of Rome, hearing it was her Custom to work late in her Chamber, did there attempt her, with his Sword in his Hand, vowing, he would run her through; and put one of his Servants in the Posture of lying with her, on purpose to defame her, if she would not yield to his Lusts. Having forc'd his wicked End, she sends for her Father, then Governor of Rome, her Husband and her Friends, to whom having revealed the Matter, and with Tears lamented her irreparable Calamity, she slew herself in their Presence; that it might not be said, *Lucretia* out-liv'd her Chastity, even when she could not defend it. I praise the Virtue, not the Act: But God soon avenged this, with other Impieties, upon that wicked Family; for the People hearing what *Sextus* had done, whose flagitious Life they equally hated with his Father's Tyranny, and their Sense of both, aggravated by the Reverence they conceiv'd for the chaste and exemplary Life of *Lucretia*, betook themselves to their Arms;

Arms; and headed by her Father, her Husband, *Brutus* and *Valerius*, they drove out that *Tarquin* Family: In which Action the Hand of *Brutus* avenged the Blood of *Lucretia* upon infamous *Sextus*, whom he slew in the Battle.

§. 6. *CORNELIA*, also a noble Roman Matron, and Sister to *Scipio*, was esteemed the most famous and honourable Personage of her Time, not more for the greatness of her Birth, than her exceeding Temperance. And History particularly mentions this, as one great Instance of her Virtue, for which she was so much admired, to wit, That she never was accustomed to wear rich Apparel, but such Apparel as was very plain and grave; rather making her Children (whom her Instructions and Example had made Virtuous) her greatest Ornaments: A good Pattern for the vain and wanton Dames of the Age.

§. 7. *PONTIA* was another Roman Dame, renowned for her singular Modesty: For tho' *Octavius* attempted her with all imaginable Allurements and Perswasions; she chose rather to die by his Cruelty, than be polluted by his Lust. So he took her Life, that could not violate her Chastity.

§. 8. *ARRIA*, Wife to *Cecinna Pætus*, is not less famous in Story for the Magnanimity she shewed, in being the Companion of her Husband's Disgraces, who thrust herself into Prison with him, that she might be his Servant; and shew'd him first by Death to be revenged of the Tyrant.

§. 9. *POMPEJA PLAUTINA*, Wife to *Julianus* the Emperor, commended for her

Compassion of the Poor, used the Power her Virtue had given her with her Husband, to put him upon all the just and tender Things that became his Charge, and to dissuade him from whatsoever seem'd harsh to the People: Particular y, she diverted him from a great Tax his Flatterers advis'd him to lay upon the People.

§. 10. PLOTINA, the Wife of *Trajan*, a Woman (saith a certain Author) adorn'd with Piety, Chastity, and all the Virtues that a Woman is capable of. There are two Instances; one of her Piety, t'other of her Chastity: The first is this; When her Husband was proclaim'd Emperor, she mounted the Capital after the Choice; where, in a religious Manner, she said, 'Oh that I may live 'under all this Honour, with the same Virtue 'and Content, that I enjoy'd before I had it! The second is this: Her Husband being once Exil'd, she caus'd her Hair to be cut short, as the Men wore it, that with less Notice and Danger she might be the Companion of his Banishment.

§. 11. POMPEJA PAULINA, a Roman Lady of Youth and Beauty, descended of the most noble Families of Rome, fell in love with *Seneca*, for the Excellency of his Doctrine, and the Gravity and Purity of his Manners. They Married, and lived great Examples together, to both their Sexes. So great was her Value for her Husband, and so little did she care to live, when he was to die, that she chose to be the Companion of his Death, as she had been of his Life: And her Veins were cut as well as his, whilst she was the Auditor of his excellent

excellent Discourses : But *Nero* hearing of it, and fearing, lest *Paulina's* Death might bring him great Reproach, because of her noble Alliance in Rome, sent with all hast, to have her Wounds closed, and if it were possible, to save her Life : Which, tho' as one half dead, was done, and she against her Will lived ; but always with a pale Hue, and wan Complexion of Face, to tell how much of her Life was gone with *Seneca* her dearest Friend, Philosopher and Husband.

§. 17. Thus may the Voluptuous Women of the Times read their Reproof in the Character of a brave Heathen ; and learn, that solid Happiness consists in a neglect of Wealth and Greatness, and a contempt of all corporal Pleasures, as more befitting Beasts, than immortal Spirits : And which are loved by none but such, as not knowing the Excellency of heavenly Things, are both inventing and delighting, like *Brutes*, in that which perisheth : Giving the Preference to poor Mortality, and spending their Lives to gratify the Lusts of a little dirty Flesh and Blood, *that shall never enter into the Kingdom of Heaven* : By all which their Minds become darken'd, and so insensible of more cælestial Glories, that they do not only refuse to enquire after them, but infamously Scoff and Despise those that do, as a foolish and mad People : To that strange Degree of Darkness and Impudence this Age has got. But if the exceeding Temperance, Chastity, Virtue, Industry and Contentedness of very Heathens, with the plain and necessary Enjoyments, God has been pleased to vouchsafe the Sons and Daughters of Men, as sufficient

cient to their Wants, and Conveniency (that they may be the more at leisure to answer the great End of their being Born) will not suffice, but that they will exceed the Bounds, Precepts and Examples both of Heathens and Christians; Anguish and Tribulation will overtake them, when they shall have an Eternity to think upon, with gnashing Teeth, what to all Eternity they can never Remedy: These dismal Wages are decreed for them, who so far affront God, Heaven and eternal Felicity, as to neglect their Salvation from Sin here, and Wrath to come, for the Enjoyment of a few fading Pleasures. For such to think, notwithstanding their Lives of Sense and Pleasure, wherein their Minds become Slaves to their Bodies, that they shall be everlastingly Happy, is an Addition to their Evils; since 'tis a great Abuse to the holy God, that Men and Women should believe him an eternal Companion for their carnal and sensual Minds: For, as the Tree falls, so it lies; and as Death leaves Men, Judgment finds them: And there is no Repentance in the Grave. Therefore I beseech you, to whom this comes, to Retire: Withdraw a while; let not the Body see All, taste All, enjoy All; but let the Soul see too, taste and enjoy those heavenly Comforts and Refreshments, proper to that eternal World, of which she is an Inhabitant, and where she must ever abide in a State of Peace or Plagues, when this visible One shall be dissolved.

C H A P. XX.

§. 1. *The Doctrine of Christ from Mat. 5. about Denial*

Denial of Self. §. 2. *John Baptist's Example.* §. 3. *The Testimonies of the Apostle Peter, &c.* §. 4. *Paul's Godly Exhortation against Pride, Covetousness and Luxury.* §. 5. *The Primitive Christians nonconformity to the World.* §. 6. *Clemens Romanus against the Vanity of the Gentiles.* §. 7. *Machiavel of the Zeal of the Primitive Christians.* §. 8. *Tertullian, Chrysostom, &c. on Mat. 12. 36.* §. 9. *Gregory Nazianzene.* §. 10. *Jerom.* §. 11. *Hilary.* §. 12. *Ambrose.* §. 13. *Augustine.* §. 14. *Council of Carthage.* §. 15. *Cardan.* §. 16. *Gratian.* §. 17. *Petrus Bellonius.* §. 18. *Waldenses.* §. 19. *What they understood by Daily Bread in the Lord's Prayer.* §. 20. *Their Judgment concerning Taverns.* §. 21. *Dancing, Musick, &c.* §. 22. *An Epistle of Bartholomew Tertian to the Waldensian Churches, &c.* §. 23. *Their extream Suffering and Faithfulness. Their Degeneracy reproved that call them their Ancestors.* §. 24. *Paulinus Bishop of Nola, relieving Slaves and Prisoners.* §. 25. *Acacius Bishop of Amida, his Charity to Enemies.*

HAVING abundantly shewn, how much the Doctrine and Conversation of the virtuous Gentiles condemn the Pride, Avarice and Luxury of the professed Christians of the Times; I shall, in the next Place, to discharge my Engagement, and farther fortify this Discourse, present my Reader with the Judgment of the most Christian Times; as also of eminent Writers, both Ancient and Modern. I shall begin with the blessed Author of that Religion.

The
Doctrine
and
Practice
of the
blessed
Lord
Jesus
and his
Apostles
the

§. I.

Primi-
tive
Christi-
ans, and
those of
more
Modern
Times,
in Favour
of this
Dis-
course.

Mat. 5.

§. 1. *JESUS CHRIST*, in whose Mouth there was found no Guile, (sent from God, with a Testimony of Love to Mankind, and who laid down his Life for their Salvation; whom God hath raised by his mighty Power to be Lord of all) is of right to be first heard in this Matter; for *never Man spake like him*, to our Point; short, clear and close; and all opposite to the Way of this wicked World. *Blessed* (says he) *are the Poor in Spirit, for theirs is the Kingdom of God*: He doth not say, blessed are the Proud, the Rich, the Highminded: Here is Humility and the Fear of the Lord blest. *Blessed are they that Mourn*, for they shall be Comforted: He doth not say, blessed are the Feasters, Dancers and Revellers of the World, whose Life is swallowed up of Pleasure and Jollity: No, as he was a Man of Sorrows, so he blest the Godly sorrowful. *Blessed are the Meek, for they shall inherit the Earth*: He doth not say, blessed are the Ambitious, the Angry, and those that are puffed up: He makes not the Earth a Blessing to them: And tho' they get it by Conquest and Rapine, it will at last fall into the Hands of the Meek to inherit. Again, *Blessed are they which do Hunger and Thirst after Righteousness*: But no Blessing to the Hunger and Thirst of the luxurious Man. *Blessed are the Merciful, for they shall obtain Mercy*: He draws Men to Tenderness and Forgiveness, by Reward. Hast thou one in thy Power that hath wronged Thee? Be not Rigorous, *exact not the utmost Farthing*; be Merciful, and pity the Afflicted, for such are *Blessed*. Yet further, *Blessed are the Pure in Heart, for they shall see God*: He doth

doth not say, blessed are the Proud, the Covetous, the Unclean, the Voluptuous, the Malicious: No, such shall never see God. Again, *Blessed are the Peace-Makers, for they shall be called the Children of God*: He doth not say, blessed are the Contentious, Back-biters, Tale-bearers, Brawlers, Fighters, Makers of War; neither shall they be called the *Children of God*, whatever they may call themselves. Lastly, *Blessed are you, when Men shall revile you, and persecute you, and say all Manner of Evil against you falsely, for my sake; rejoyce and be exceeding glad, for great is your Reward in Heaven*: He blesteth the Troubles of his People, and translates earthly Sufferings into heavenly Rewards. He doth not say, blessed are you when the *World speaks well of you*, and *fawns* upon you: So that his Blessings cross the World's; for the World blesteth those as Happy, that have the World's Favour: He blesteth those as Happy, that have the World's Frowns. This solveth the great Objection, 'Why are you so foolish to expose your selves to the Law, to incur the Displeasure of magistrates, and suffer the Loss of your Estates and Liberties? Cannot a Man serve God in his Heart, and do as others do? Are you wiser than your Fore-fathers? Call to mind your Ancestors. Will you question their Salvation by your Novelties, and forget the future Good of your Wife and Children, as well as sacrifice the present Comforts of your Life, to hold up the Credit of a Party?' A Language I have more than once heard: I say, this Doctrine of Christ is an Answer and Antidote against the Power of this Objection.

He

He teacheth us, to embrace Truth under all those Scandals. The Jews had more to say of this kind than any, whose Way had a more extraordinary Institution; but Christ minds not either Institution or Succession. He was a new Man, and came to consecrate a new Way, and that in the Will of God, and the Power that accompanied his Ministry, and that of his Followers, abundantly proved the divine Authority of his Mission, who thereby warns his to expect and to bear Contradiction, Reviling and Persecution: For if they did it to the green Tree, much more were they to expect that they would do it to the dry: If to the Lord, then to the Servant.

Why then should Christians fear that Reproach and Tribulation, that are the Companions of his Religion, since they work to his sincere Followers a far more exceeding and eternal Weight of Glory? But indeed they have great Cause to fear and be ashamed, who are the Authors of such Reproach and Suffering, so contrary to the meek and merciful Spirit of Christ: For if they are blessed, who are reviled and persecuted for his Sake; the Revilers and Persecutors must be cursed. But this is not all: He bad his Disciples *follow him, learn of him, for he was Meek and Lowly*: He taught them to bear Injuries, and not smite again; to exceed in Kindness; to go two Miles, when ask'd to go one; to part with Cloak and Coat too; to give to them that ask, and to lend to them that borrow; to forgive, nay, and love Enemies too; commanding them, saying, *Bless them that curse you; do Good to them that hate you; and Pray for them which despitefully*

Mat. 5.

despitefully use you, and persecute you: Urging them with a most sensible Demonstration, *That*, saith he, *you may be the Children of your Father, which is in Heaven: For he maketh the Sun to rise upon the Good and Evil, and his Rain to descend upon the Just and the Unjust.* He also taught his Disciples, to believe and rely upon God's Providence, from the Care that he had over the least of his Creatures: *Therefore*, saith he, *I say unto you, take no Thought for your Life, what you shall eat, and what you shall drink, nor yet for your Body, what you shall put on: Is not the Life more than Meat, and the Body, than Raiment? Behold the Fowls of the Air; for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into Barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them: Are you not much better than they? Which of you by taking Thought, can add one Cubit unto his Stature? And why take you thought for Raiment? Consider the Lillies of the Field, how they grow, they toil not, neither do they spin: And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his Glory, was not arrayed like one of these.* Wherefore, if God so clotheth the Grass of the Field, which to Day is, and to Morrow is cast into the Oven, shall he not much more clothe you? O ye of little Faith! Therefore, take no Thought, saying, *What shall we eat, or what shall we drink, or where withal shall we be Clothed?* (For after all those Things do the Gentiles seek) For your heavenly Father knoweth that you have need of all these Things. But seek you first the Kingdom of God, and his Righteousness, and all these Things shall be added unto you. Take therefore no Thought for to Morrow, for to Morrow shall take Thought for the

Mat. 6.

the Things of it self; sufficient is the Day for the Evil thereof. Oh! how plain, how sweet, how full, yet how Brief are his blessed Sentences! They thereby shew from whence they came, and that Divinity it self spoke them: What are labour'd, what are forced and scattered in the best of other Writers, and not all neither, is here compriz'd after a natural, easy and conspicuous Manner. He sets Nature above Art, and Trust above Care. This is He that himself came Poor into the World, and so lived in it: He *lay in a Manger*, conversed with Mechanicks; fasted much, retired often: And when he feasted, it was with Barley Loaves and Fish, dress'd doubtless in an easy and homely Manner. He was Solitary in his Life, in his Death Ignominious: *The Foxes had Holes, the Birds of the Air had Nests, but the Son of Man had not a Place whereon to lay his Head.* He that made all Things as God, had Nothing as Man; which hath this blessed Instruction in it, that the meanest and poorest should not be dejected, nor yet the richest and highest be exalted. In fine, having taught this Doctrine, and lived as he spoke, he died to confirm it; and *offer'd up himself a Propitiation for the Sins of the whole World* when no other Sacrifice could be found, that could atone for Man with God: Who rising above the Power of Death and the Grave, hath led Captivity Captive, and is become the first Born from the Dead, and Lord of the Living; and his living People praise him, who is worthy for ever.

§. 2. JOHN the Baptist, who was the Fore-runner of Christ's Appearance in the Flesh, did
by

by his own Abstinence sufficiently declare what Sort of Person it was he came to prepare and bespeak People to receive. For, tho' sanctified in his Mother's Womb, and declared by Christ to be the greatest of all Prophets, yet his Cloathing was but a coarse Garment of Camel's Hair, and a Leathern Girdle, and his Food only Locusts and wild Honey: A Life very Natural and of great Simplicity. This was all the Pomp and Retinue, which the greatest Ambassador that ever came to the World was attended with, about the best of Messages, to wit, *Repent, for the Kingdom of God is at Hand.* And, *There is one coming after me, whose Shoes-latchet I am not worthy to untie, who shall Baptize you with Fire, and with the Holy Ghost; and is the Lamb of God that taketh away the Sin of the World.* Did the Fore-runner of the Coming of God (for *Emanuel* is God with Men) appear without the State, Grandeur, and Luxury of the World; and shall those who pretend to receive the Message, and that for glad Tidings too, and confess the *Emanuel*, Christ Jesus, to be the Lord, live in the Vanity and Excess of the World, and care more for their fine Clothes, delicate Dishes, rich Furniture, stately Attendance, and pleasant Diversion, than for the holy Cross of Christ, and the blessed Narrow Way that leadeth to Salvation? Be ashamed and Repent!

Mark 1;
7. 8.

§. 3. PETER, ANDREW, PHILIP, and the rest of the holy Apostles, were by Calling as well as Doctrine, not a luxurious People; for they were made up of poor Fishermen and Mechanicks: For Christ called not his Disciples

1 Peter
3. 3. 4.

Chap. 1.
13. 14.
15.

Pet. 1.
12.

Pet. 3.
1.

out of higher Ranks of Men, nor had they Ability, any more than Will, to use the Excesses herein reprov'd. You may conceive what their Lives were by what their Master's Doctrine was; for they were the true Scholars of his heavenly Discipline. *Peter* thus speaks, and exhorteth the Christians of his Time, *Let not your Adorning be that outward Adorning of plaiting the Hair, and the wearing of Gold, and of putting on of Apparel; but let it be the hidden Man of the Heart, in that which is not Corruptible, even the Ornament of a meek and quiet Spirit, which is in the Sight of God of great Price; for after this Manner in the old Time, the holy Women, who also trusted in God, adorned themselves. Wherefore gird up the Loins of your Minds, be Sober, and hope to the End, as obedient Children, not fashioning yourselves according to your former Lusts, in your Ignorance, but as he, which hath called you is Holy, so be you holy in all Manner of Conversation, and giving all Diligence, adding to your Faith, Virtue; to Virtue, Knowledge; and to Knowledge, Temperance; and to Temperance, Patience; and to Patience, Godliness; and to Godliness, Brotherly Kindness; and to Brotherly Kindness, Charity; for if these Things be in you and abound, they make you that you shall be neither Barren nor Unfruitful: For so an Entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: Not rendering Evil for Evil, or Railing for Railing; but contrary-wise Blessing; knowing, that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a Blessing: For even hereunto were ye called, because Christ also suffered*

suffered for us; leaving us an Example, that we should follow his Steps, who did no Sin, neither was Guile found in his Mouth; who, when he was reviled, reviled not again, when he suffer'd, he threatened not, but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 22. 23.

§. 4. PAUL, who was also an Apostle, though, as he saith, born out of due Time: A Man of great Knowledge and Learning, but I count it, saith he, all loss for the Excellency of the Knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all Things, and do count them but Dung, that I may win Christ. Phil. 3. 8. Brethren, be Followers of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an Example: For many walk, of whom I have told you often; and now tell you, even Weeping, that they are the Enemies of the Cross of Christ, whose End is Destruction; for their God is their Belly, they glory in their Shame, and they mind earthly Things. For our Conversation is in Heaven; from whence we look also for our Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ. In like manner also, I will that Women adorn themselves in modest Apparel, with Shamefacedness and Sobriety, not with broidered Hair, or Gold, or Pearls, or costly Array; but with good Works, as becometh Women professing Godliness. Be followers of God, as dear Children, and walk in Love, as Christ also hath loved us: But Fornication, and all Uncleanness, and Covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh Saints; neither Filthiness, nor foolish Talking, nor Jesting, which are not convenient; but rather giving of Thanks: For this ye know, that no Whoremonger, unclean Person, nor covetous Man, B b 2 who

1 Tim.
2. 9. 10.

Eph. 5.

who is an Idolater, hath an Inheritance in the Kingdom of Christ, and of God. See then that you walk Circumspectly, not as Fools, but as Wise, redeeming the Time, because the Days are Evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the Will of the Lord is; and be not drunk with Wine, wherein is Excess; but be filled with the Spirit, speaking to your selves in Hymns and spiritual Songs, singing, and making Melody in your Hearts to the Lord. Rejoyce in the Lord always; and I say again, Rejoyce. Let your Moderation be known to all Men, for the Lord is at Hand. Be careful for nothing, for we brought nothing into this World, and it is certain we can carry nothing out: And, having Food and Raiment, let us be therewith content; for Godliness with Contentment is great Gain: But they that will be Rich, fall into Temptation, and a Snare, and into many foolish and hurtful Lusts, which drown Men in Perdition and Destruction; for the Love of Money, is the Root of all Evil, which whilst some coveted after, they have erred from the Faith, and pierced themselves through with many Sorrows; but thou, O Man of God, flee these Things, and follow after Righteousness, Godliness, Faith, Love, Patience, Meekness. Fight the good Fight of Faith, and lay hold on eternal Life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good Profession before many Witnesses. I give thee charge in the Sight of God, who quickeneth all Things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good Confession, that thou keep this Commandment without Spot, unrebukeable, until the Appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. Charge them

them that are Rich in this World, that they be not High-minded, nor trust in uncertain Riches, but in the Living God, who giveth us richly all Things to enjoy, that they do Good, that they be rich in good Works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate, laying up in store for themselves a good Foundation against the Time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal Life. O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy Trust, avoiding profane and vain Babblings, and Oppositions of Science, falsely so called, which some professing, have erred concerning the Faith. Grace be with thee, Amen. This was the blessed Doctrine these Messengers of eternal Life declared, and which is more, they liv'd as they spoke. You find an Account of their Reception in the World, and the Way of their Living, in his first Epistle to the Corinthians; For I think, ^{1 Cor.} saith he, that God hath sent forth us (the ^{4.} Apostles) last, as it were, Men appointed to Death, for we are made a Spectacle to the World, to Angels, and to Men. We are Fools for Christ's Sake; we are weak, we are despised: Even unto this present Hour we both Hunger and Thirst, and have no certain dwelling Place; and labour, working with our Hands: Being Reviled, we bless; being Persecuted, we suffer it; being Defamed, we entreat. We are made as the Filth of the World, and are as the Off-scouring of all Things unto this Day. This was the Entertainment those faithful Followers of Jesus received at the Hands of an ungrateful World: ~~Be~~ he who tells us of this, also tells us, it is no unusual Thing; For, saith he, such as will live Godly in Christ Jesus, must suffer Persecution. Besides he knew, it had been the Portion

Ch. 11.

of the Righteous in preceding Ages, as in his excellent Account of the Faith, Trials and Victory of the holy Ancients, in his Epistle to the Hebrews, he does largely express, where he tells us, how great a Sojourner *Abraham* was, even in the Land of Promise, a Stranger in his own Country, (for God had given it unto him and his Posterity) *Dwelling*, saith he, *in Tents, with Isaac and Jacob*. And why not better settled? Was it for Want of Understanding, or Ability, or Materials? No, he gives a better Reason; 'For (saith he) *Abraham* look'd for a City which had Foundations, whose Builder and Maker is God.' And speaking of *Moses*, he tells us, 'That by Faith, when he was come to Years of Discretion, he refused to be called the Son of *Pharaoh's* Daughter, chusing rather to suffer Affliction with the People of God, than to enjoy the Pleasures of Sin for a Season, esteeming the Reproach of Christ greater Riches than the Treasures of Egypt; for he had respect unto the Recompence of Reward, nor feared he the Wrath of the King, for he endured, seeing him who is invisible. He adds, and others had Trials of cruel Mockings and Scourgings; yea, moreover, of Bonds and Imprisonments: They were stoned, they were sawen asunder, were tempted, were slain with a Sword; they wandered about in Sheep-Skins and Goat-Skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented, *of whom the World was not Worthy*. They wander'd in Deserts, and in Mountains, and in Dens, and Caves of the Earth, and these all have obtained a good Report.' Methinks this should

Should a little abate the Intemperance of professed Christians. I do not bid them be thus Miserable, but I would not have them make themselves so hereafter; for this afflicted Life hath Joys transcending the utmost Pleasure that Sin can give, and in the End it will be found that it were better to be a poor Pilgrim, than a Citizen of the World. Nor was this only the Life and Instructions of Apostolical Teachers; the same Plainness and Simplicity of Life was also followed by the first Christians.

§. 5. The PRIMITIVE CHRISTIANS, *Ouzelius*, in his Animadversions on *Minutius Felix*, saith, ' Were reproached by the Gentiles, for their ill-Breeding, rude and unpolished Language, unfashionable Behaviour, as a People that knew not how to carry themselves in their Addresses and Salutations, calling them Rusticks and Clowns, which the Christians easily bore, valuing their Profession the more for its Nonconformity to the World: Wherefore it was usual with them, by way of Irony and Contempt, to call the Gentiles, the Well-bred, the Eloquent and the Learned.' This he proves by ample Testimonies out of *Arnobius*, *Lactantius*, *Isidorus Pelusiota*, *Theodoret*, and others. Which may instruct us, that the Christians Behaviour was not regulated by the Customs of the Country they lived in, as is usually objected against our Singularity: No, they refused the Embellishment of Art, and would not wear the Furniture of her Invention, but as they were Singular in the Religion, so in the Way of their Conversation among Men.

Animad.
in Min.
Felix. p.
25.

§. 6. CLEMENS ROMANUS (if Author of

B b 4

the

Constit. the Constitutions that go under his Name)
 Clem. hath this amongst the rest: Abstain from the
 Rom. vain Books of the Gentiles. What have you
 1. 1. c. 2. to do with strange and unprofitable Discourses,
 which only serve to seduce weak Persons?
 Phil. 4. This *Clement* is remembered by *Paul* in one of
 3. his Epistles, who in this exactly follows his
 Mach. Advice to *Timothy*, about vain Questions,
 doubtful Disputes, and Opposition of Science.
 Let us see how this Moderation and Purity of
 Manners continued.

Dis. 1. 2. §. 7. MACHIAVEL (no mean Author) in
 6. 5. his Disputations assures us, That the first Pro-
 moters of Christianity, were so diligent in root-
 ing out the Vanities and Superstitions of the
 Gentiles, that they commanded all such Poets
 and Historians, which commended any Thing
 of the Gentile-Conversation, or Worship, to
 be burn'd: But that Zeal is evidently extin-
 guished, and those Follies revived among the
 Professors of the Religion of Jesus.

§. 8. TERTULLIAN, CHRYSOSTOM, THE-
 OPHYLACT, GREGORY NAZIANZENE, up-
 on these Words of Christ, *But I say unto you,*
 Tert. lib. *that every idle Word that Men shall speak, they*
 de Patien. *shall give Account thereof in the Day of Judg-*
 Chrysoft. *ment:* Thus reflect upon vain Discourse; the
 Mat. 12. Words mean (saith *Tertullian*) of all vain and
 36. superfluous Speech, more Talk than is neces-
 sary: Says *Chrysoftom*, of such Words as are
 not convenient, not profitable, but move Im-
 modesty. Says *Theophylact*, of all Lyes, Ca-
 lumnies, all inordinate and ridiculous Speeches,
 Says *Gregory*, such Words Men shall account
 for, which want that Profit, ever redounding
 from modest Discourses, and that are seldom
 uttered

uttered from any preceding Necessity or Cause;
Things frivolous, Fables, old Wive's Tales.
All which sufficiently reprehend the Plays,
Poetry, and Romances of the Times, of great
Folly, Vanity and Sin.

§ 9. GREGORY, and this a Father of the
Church, a very extraordinary Man, was so
Zealous for the Simplicity and Purity of the
Mind, Language and Lives of the Christians
of his Time, that he suppressed several Greek
Authors, as *Menander*, *Diphilus*, *Apollodorus*,
Philemon, *Alexis*, *Sappho*, and others, which
were the Recreations of the vain Gentiles:
Thus *Cardan*. Hear his Judgment of fine
Clothes (none of the least Part of the Luxury
and Vanity of the Age) There be some,
saieth he, are of Opinion, that the wear-
ing of precious and sumptuous Apparel is no
Sin; which, if it were no Fault, the divine
Word would never have so punctually express-
ed nor historically related, how the rich Man,
that was tormented in Hell, was clothed in Pur-
ple and Silk: Whence we may note, that touch-
ing the Matter or Subject of Attire, human
Curiosity availeth highly: The first Substance
of our Garments was very mean, to wit, Skins
with Wool; when it is we read, God made
Adam and his Wife Coats of Skins; that is,
of Skins of dead Beasts. Afterwards (to see
the growing Pride and Vanity of Men and
Women) they came to pure Wool, because
lighter; after that, to Flax, than to Dung and
Ordure of Worms; to wit, Silk; lastly to
Gold and Silver, and precious Stones, which
Excess of Apparel highly displeased God: For
instance whereof (which the very Pagans
themselves

themselves observed) we read that the very first among the Romans, that ever wore Purple, was struck with a Thunder-Bolt, and so died suddenly for a Terror to all succeeding Times, that none should attempt to live proudly in precious Attire. This was the Sense of *Gregory Nazianzene*, that ancient Christian Writer, who wore commonly a poor Coat, like to a Frock, so did *Justin Martyr*, *Jerom*, and *Austin* as their best Robe.

§. 10. JEROM, (a famous Man, and also styled a Father of the Church) above all others, seems positive in this Matter, in an Epistle he wrote to a noble Virgin, called *Dometrias*, in which he exhorted her, ‘ That after she had ended her Devotion, she should take in Hand Wool and Weaving, after the commendable Example of *Dorcas*; that by such changing and variety of Works, the Day might seem less tedious, and the Attempts of Satan less grievous,’ concluding his religious Exhortation with this positive Sentence: (says he) ‘ I speak generally, no Raiment or Habit whatsoever shall seem precious in Christ’s Sight, but that which thou makest thy Self; either for thy own particular Use, or Example of other Virgins, or to give unto thy Grand-mother, or Mother; no, tho’ otherwise thou didst distribute thy Goods to the Poor.’ Let but this Strictness be considered, and compared with the Apparel and Conversation of the Age: For however, Pharisee-like, they otherwise Saint him, and call him an holy Father, sure it is, they reject his Counsel.

§. 11. HILARY, Bishop of Poitiers, a Father

Father of the Church, and famous for his Writings against the Arrians, having travelled into Syria, was informed, that *Abra* his only Daughter, whom he left with her Mother, was by the greatest Lords of the Country solicited in Marriage; being a young Woman, well-bred, fair and rich, and in the Prime of her Age; he writ to her, earnestly pressing her, 'By no means to fix her Affections upon the Pleasure, Greatness or Advantage that might be presented to her; for in his Voyage he had found a greater and worthier Match, an Husband of far more Power and Magnificence; who would endow her with Robes and Jewels of an inestimable Value.' This he did to take off her Desires from the World, that he might wed her unto God: And it was fervent and frequent Prayer, which in some Sense was answered; for she lived religiously, and died a Virgin; which shewed great Nobility of Mind, that taught his Daughter to tread upon the Mountains of Worldly Glory; and it was not less honourable in her, that so readily yielded to the excellent Counsel of her pious Father.

§. 12. AMBROSE, another Father, who was Lieutenant of the Province and City of Milan, and upon his discreet appeasing of the Multitude, disordered upon some Difference amongst them, about electing a Bishop, was by their uniform Consent chosen himself; although this Person of all others, might have been thought to plead for the accustomed Recreations, especially not having been long a Christian, (for he was a Catecumenist, or one but lately instructed) at the Time of his being Elected;

Elected; yet doth he in so many Words determine the Matter thus: 'Plays ought not to be known by Christians; then not made, heard, and defended by Christians; or they must be none, that do so.'

August
de Civit.
Dei. 1.
2. c. 7.

§. 13 AUGUSTINE, more famous for his many Books, and Knowledge in Church-Affairs, whose Sentences are Oracles with some, gives this as his Opinion of Plays, and the like Recreations, that they were more pernicious and abominable, than those idolatrous Sacrifices, which were offered in Honour of the Pagan Gods; doubtless he thought the one not so offensive to Reason, and the impressions Divinity hath made on every Understanding, as the other were very pleasant to the Senses, and therefore apt to steal away the Mind from better Things; for 'twas his Maxim, That every Thing a Man doth is either an Hindrance or Furtherance to Good. This would be esteemed intolerable Doctrine in a poor *Quaker*, yet will the *Quaker* rejoyce if it be esteemed and followed, as good Doctrine in *Augustine*.

De ira
Dei. 1. 9.
c. 7.

§. 14. The COUNCIL OF CARTHAGE, tho' Times began to look somewhat Mistier, and the Purity and Spirituality of Religion to be much declined by the Professors of Christianity; yet there was so much Zeal left against the worst Part of Heathenism, that I find an express Canon against the Reading of vain Books, and Comedies of the Gentiles, lest the Minds of the People should be defiled by them. But this Age either hath no such Canon, or executeth it not, to the Shame of their Profession.

§. 15. CARDAN more particularly relateth,
how

how even *Gregory* the Great was so zealous of preserving Purity of Manners among the Christians (who lived almost two hundred Years after the Carthaginian Council) that he caused many Latin Authors to be burn'd, as vain and lascivious; as *Cecilianus*, *Affranus*, *Nævius*, *Licinus*, *Zeunius*, *Attilius*, *Victor*, *Livy's* Dialogues; nor did *Plautus*, *Martial* and *Terence* (so much in Request, both in the Schools and Academies of the Land) escape their honest Zeal, although the Multitude of Copies so far frustrated their good Intentions, as that they are multiply'd of late.

§. 16. *GRATIAN* also had such like Passages as these, We see that the Priests of the Lord, neglecting the Gospel and the Prophets, read Comedies or Plays, and sing Love-Verses, and read *Virgil* (a Book in which is yet some good Expressions) Strange! that these Things should have been so severely censur'd of Old, and that Persons whose Names are had in so much Reverence, should repute these their Censures, the Construction of Christ's Precepts, and the natural Consequences of the Christian Doctrine; and yet that they should be so far neglected of this Age, as not to be judged worthy an Imitation. But pray let us hear what Doctrine the *Waldenses* teach in this Affair.

§. 17. *PETRUS BELLONIUS*, that great and inquisitive Traveller, when he came to Mount Athos, where there live in several Monasteries, six Thousand Coloieri, or religious Persons (so called) he did not so much as find there (no, nor in all Greece) one Man acquainted with the Conversation of those Parts; for tho' they

Cardan:
de Sapi-
ent. l. 2.

Jac.
Lauten-
tio de lib.
Gentil
P. 40.
41.

Pet.
Bell.
obser. 1.
l. c. 35.
Ibid. 40.

Cap. 39.

they had several Manuscripts of Divinity in their Libraries, yet not one Poet or Historian; for the Rulers of that Church were such Enemies to that Sort of Learning, that they anathematiz'd all such Priests and religious Persons as should read or transcribe any Books, but what treated of Religion: And perswaded all others, that it was not lawful for a Christian to study Poesie, &c. though nothing is more grateful in these Days. *Zeno* was of the same Opinion against Poetry.

XII.

Cap.

Hist. de

orige

Walden.

Vignia

Hist.

Bibl. p.

130.

Dubran.

Hist.

Bohem

14.

Thuan in

Hist. sui.

temp. p.

458.

Mat.

Paris.

Hist. of

Engl.

Ang.

1174.

Bellar.

tom.

lib. 1 cap.

2. 26. co.

86.

§. 18. WALDENSES, were a People so call'd, from one *Peter Waldo*, a Citizen of Lyons in France, in the Year 1160, that inhabited Piedmont, elsewhere called Albigenses, from the Country of Albia; Lollards in England, from one *Reynard Lollard*, who sometime after came into these Parts, and preached boldly against the Idolatries, Superstitions, and vain Conversation of the Inhabitants of this Island. They had many other Names, as Arnoldists, Esperonists, Henricians, Siccars, Infabaches, Patarenians, Turlupins, Lyonists, Fraticelli, Hessites, Bohemians (still the same;) but finally, by their Enemies, damnable Hereticks, tho' by the Protestants, the true Church of Christ. And to omit many Testimonies, I will instance only in Bishop *Usher*, who in his Discourse of the Succession of the Christian Church, defends them not only as true Reformers, but makes the Succession of the Protestant Church to be mainly evincible from their Antiquity. I shall forbear all the Circumstances and Principles they held, or in which he strongly defends them against the Cruelty and Ignorance of their Adversaries, particularly

particularly Rainerius, Rubis Capetaneis, &c. only what they held concerning our present Subject of Apparel and Recreations, I cannot be so injurious to the Truth, their Self-Denial, the Good of others, at whose Reformation I aim, and my own Discourse, as to omit it. And therefore I shall proceed to alledge their Faith and Practice in these Matters, however esteem'd but of a trifling Importance, by the Loose, Wanton, and Carnal-minded of this Generation, whose feeling is lost by the Enjoyment of their inordinate Desires, and that think it an high State of Christianity to be no better than the Beasts that perish, namely, in not being excessive in Newgate, and meer Kennel-Enormities; that these ancient Reformers had another Sense of these Things, and that they made the Conversation of the Gospel of a crucified *JESUS*, to intend and require another Sort of Life, than what is used by almost all those who account themselves Members of his Church; I shall shew out of their own Doctrines, as found in their most authentick Histories.

§: 19. To be brief, In their Exposition upon the Lord's Prayer, that Part of it which speaks thus, *Give us this Day our daily Bread*, where next to that spiritual Bread, (which they make it to be the Duty of all to seek more than Life) they come positively to deny the Praying for more than is requisite for outward Necessities, or that it's lawful to use more; condemning all Superfluity and Excess, out of Fashion, Pride or Wantonness, not only of Bread, but all outward Things, which they judge to be thereby comprehended, using.

Ezekiel's

Ecclius.
com loc.
c. 28.
Alp. 1.
6. Con.
Hieret
P. 99.

Jo.
Paul.
Per.
Hist.
Wald.
c. cat. 1.
1. ie 3.
P. 37.
31.
Dona
nos le
nostre
pan

quotidian *Ezekiel's* Words, ' That fulness of Bread, and
 en. choi. ' abundance of Idleness, was the Cause of the
 Memor. ' Wickedness and the Abominations of *Sodom*,
 Morrel ' for which God by Fire destroyed them off
 Vign. ' the Earth.' Whereupon they conclude,
 Mem. f. ' with an ancient Father of the Primitive Church,
 7. after this manner, ' That costly Apparel, Su-
 Ezek. ' perfluity in Diet (as three Dishes, when one
 16. 45. ' will serve) Play, Idleness, and Sleep, fatten
 Thesaur. ' the Body, nourish Luxury, weaken the Spi-
 fed Ap. ' rit, and lead the Soul unto Death ; but
 Wald. ' (say they) a spare Diet, Labour, short
 ' Sleep, plain and mean Garments, help to
 ' purify the Soul, tame the Body, mortify the
 ' Lusts of the Flesh, and comfort the Spirit.'
 Ibid. 1. So severe were they, that in that Chapter of
 2. 2, the Instructions of their Children, they would
 3 Lifill. not suffer them to converse with those of strange
 sign. Places or Principles, whose Conversation was
 naiffon Gaming, Plays, and the like wanton Recrea-
 ali pa- tions ; but especially concerning young Wo-
 trons men, ' A Man (say they) must have a great
 carnals ' Care of his Daughter: Hast thou Daughters?
 de non ' Keep them within to wholesome Things ;
 esser ' see they wander not ; for *Dinah*, *Jacob's*
 rendus ' Daughter, was corrupted, by being seen of
 &c. ' Strangers.' They affirm no better to be the
 general Event of such Conversation.

To which I shall add their Judgment and
 Ib. 1. 2. Practice concerning Taverns, Publick Houses
 c. 3. for Treats and Pleasures, with which the Land
 swarms in our Days.

§. 20. ' A Tavern is the Fountain of Sin,
 La Ta- ' the School of the Devil, it works Wonders
 verna de ' fitting the Place : ' It is the Custom of God
 Maisons to shew his Power in his Church, and to work
 Miracles ;

Miracles; that is to say, to give Sight to the spiritually Blind, to make the Lame to Leap, the Dumb to Sing, the Deaf to Hear: But the Devil doth quite contrary to all these in Taverns, and the like Places of Pleasure. For when the Drunkard goes to the Tavern, he goes upright; but when he comes forth, he cannot go at all; he has lost his Sight, Speech, and Hearing too. The Lectures that are read in this School of the Devil (say these poor Waldenses, and first Reformers) are Gluttonies, Oaths, Perjuries, Lyings, Blasphemies, Flatteries, and divers other wicked Villanies and pernicious Effects, by which the Heart is withdrawn further and further from God. And as the Book of *Ecclesiasticus* saith, *The Taverner shall not be freed from Sin.*

But above other Recreations, do but seriously observe, of what Danger and ill Consequence these first Reformers thought Dancing, Musick, and the like Pastimes to be, which are the greatest Divertisements of the Times, viz.

§. 21. Dancing is the Devil's Procession, and he that enters into a Dance, entereth into his Procession, the Devil is the Guide, the Middle, and the End of the Dance; as many Paces as a Man maketh in Dancing, so many Paces doth he make to go to Hell. A Man sinneth in Dancing divers Ways, for all his Steps are numbered; in his Touch, in his Ornaments, in his Hearing, Sight, Speech, and other Vanities. And therefore we will prove, first by the Scripture, and afterwards by divers other Reasons, how wicked a Thing it is to Dance. The first Testimony that we will produce, is that which we read in the Gospel,

deplei-
firs es
Fortu-
na de
pecca-
Eschola
del
Diavol
la, &c.

La Balet-
la
Profes-
del
Diavol
& qui
intra
en la
Bal. &c.
Sp. Alm.
fol. 50,
51, 52,
53, 54,
Job. 14.
16. Pl.
37. 231

Prov. where 'tis said, it pleased *Herod* so well, that
 16. 9. it cost *John Baptist* his Life. The second is
 Jer. 10. in *Exodus*, when *Moses* coming near to the
 23. Congregation, saw the Calf, he cast the Tables
 Mark 6. from him, and broke them at the Foot of the
 23, 24. Mountain; and afterwards it cost three Thous-
 25, 26. and their Lives. Besides, the Ornaments
 27, 28. which Women wear in their Dances, are as
 Exod. Crowns for many Victories, which the Devil
 32, 4, 5, hath got against the Children of God, for the
 6, 7. Devil hath not only one Sword in the Dance,
 but as many as there are beautiful and well-
 adorned Persons in the Dance; for the Words
 of a Woman are a glittering Sword. And
 therefore that Place is much to be feared,
 wherein the Enemy hath so many Swords, since
 that only one Sword of his may be justly fear-
 ed. Again, The Devil in this Place strikes
 with a sharpened Sword; for the Women (who
 make it acceptable) come not willingly to the
 Dance, if they be not painted and adorned;
 which (Painting and Ornament) is as a Whet-
 stone, on which the Devil sharpeneth his
 Sword.—They that deck and adorn their
 Daughters, are like those that put dry Wood
 to the Fire, to the End it may burn the better:
 For such Women kindle the Fire of Luxury in
 the Hearts of Men. As *Sampson's* Foxes fired
 the Philistines Corn; so these Women, they
 have Fire in their Faces, and in their Gestures
 and Actions, their Glances and wanton Words,
 by which they consume the Goods of Men.
 They proceed, The Devil in the Dance useth
 the strongest Armour that he hath; for his
 most powerful Arms are Women: Which is
 made plain unto us, in that the Devil made
 Choice

Choice of the Woman to deceive the first Man : So did *Balaam*, that the Children of Israel might be rejected of God. By a Woman he made *Sampson*, *David* and *Abalom* to sin. The Devil tempteth Men by Women three manner of Ways ; that is, by the *Touch*, by the *Eye*, by the *Ear* ; by these three Means he tempteth foolish Men to Dancing, by touching their Hands, beholding their Beauty, hearing their Songs and Musick. — Again, They that Dance, break that Promise and Agreement they have made with God in Baptism, when their Godfathers promise for them, *That they shall renounce the Devil and all his Pomp* ; for Dancing is the Pomp of the Devil ; and he that danceth, maintaineth his Pomp, and singeth his Mass. For the Woman that singeth in the Dance, is the Prioresse (or Chiefest) of the Devil, and those that answer are the Clerks, and the Beholders are the Parishioners, and the Musick are the Bells, and the Fiddlers the Ministers of the Devil. For, as when Hogs are strayed, if the Hogherd call one, all assemble themselves together ; so the Devil causeth one Woman to sing in the Dance, or to play on some Instrument, and presently gather all the Dancers together. — Again, in a Dance, a Man breaks the Ten Commandments of God : As first, *Thou shalt have no other Gods but me*, &c. for in Dancing a Man serves that Person whom he most desires to serve (after whom goes his Heart :) And therefore *Jerom* saith, *Every Man's God is that he serves and loves best (and that he loves best, which his Thoughts wander and gad most after.)* He Sins against the second Commandment, when he

Jerom
in dec.
int.
oper.

makes an Idol of that he loves. *Against the Third,* In that Oaths (and frivolously using God's Name) are frequently amongst Dancers. *Against the Fourth,* For that by Dancing the Sabbath-Day is prophaned. *Against the Fifth,* For in the Dance, Parents are many Times dishonoured, since thereby many Bargains are made without their Counsel. *Against the Sixth,* A Man kills in Dancing, for every one that sets about to please another, he kills the Soul as oft as he perswades unto Lust. *Against the Seventh,* For the Party that Daneth, be it Male or Female, committeth Adultery with the Party they Lust after; *for he that looketh on a Woman to Lust after her, hath already committed Adultery with her in his Heart.* *Against the Eighth,* A Man Sins in Dancing, when he withdraweth the Heart of another from God. *Against the Ninth,* When in Dancing he speaks falsely against the TRUTH, (and for some little Honour, or secret lascivious End, denies what's true; or affirms what's false.) *Against the Tenth,* When Women affect the Ornaments of others, and Men cover the Wives, Daughters, and Servants of their Neighbours (which undeniably attends all such Plays and Sports.) *Again,* A Man may prove how great an Evil Dancing is, by the Multitude of Sins that accompany those that Dance; for they Dance without Measure or Number: And therefore, saith *Augustine*, *The miserable Dancer knows not, that as many Paces as he makes in Dancing, so many Leaps he makes to Hell. They Sin in their Ornaments after a five-fold Manner: First, By being Proud thereof. Secondly, By inflaming the Hearts of those that*

August
de Civit.
Dei ivid.
l. 2.

that behold them. Thirdly, *When they make those ashamed, that have not the like Ornaments, giving them occasion to covet the like.* Fourthly, *By making Women importunate in demanding the like Ornaments of their Husbands: And, Fifthly, When they cannot obtain them of their Husbands, they seek to get them elsewhere by Sin. They Sin by Singing and Playing on Instruments; for their Songs bewitch the Hearts of those that hear them with temporal Delight, forgetting God; uttering nothing in their Songs but Lies and Vanities; and the very Motion of the Body, which is used in Dancing, gives Testimony enough of Evil.—* Thus you see, that Dancing is the Devil's Procession, and he that enters into a Dance, enters into the Devil's Procession. Of Dancing the Devil is the Guide, the Middle, and the End; and he that entereth a good and wise Man into the Dance (if it can be that such a one is either Good or Wise) cometh forth a corrupt and a wicked Man: *SARAH, that holy Woman, was none of these.* Behold the Apprehensions of those good old Reformers touching those Things, that are so much in Practice and Reputation in these Times, with such as profess their Religion; thus far Verbatim. But I cannot leave off here, till I have yet added the Conclusion of their Catechism and Direction, with some Passages out of one of their Pastor's Letters, fit to the present Occasion.

- They conclude with this Direction; namely,
- ' How to Rule their Bodies, and live in this
 - ' World as becomes the Children of God.
 - ' Not to serve the mortal Desires of the Flesh.
 - ' To keep their Members, that they be not

Concl.
P. 61.
Encargen
qual,

manier
fidel.
debian
regir.
li. ler.
Corps.
Non
servali
desiri-
remort,
&c.

‘ Arms of Iniquity (and Vanity.) To rule
‘ their outward Senses. To subject the Body
‘ to the Soul. To mortify their Members.
‘ To fly Idleness. To observe a Sobriety and
‘ Measure in Eating and Drinking, in their
‘ Words and Cares of this Life. To do Works
‘ of Mercy. To live a moral (or just) Life
‘ by Faith. To fight against the Desires. To
‘ mortify the Works of the Flesh. To give
‘ themselves to the Exercise of Religion. To
‘ confer together touching the Will of God.
‘ To examine diligently the Conscience. To
‘ purge, and amend, and pacify the Spirit.’

To which I shall add the Epistle of one of
their Pastors, as I find it recorded amongst
other Matters relating to those poor afflicted
People.

§. 22. An Epistle of Pastor *Bartholomew
Tertian*, written to the Waldensian Churches
of the Valley of Pragela, thus translated.

JESUS BE WITH YOU.

Hist.
Wald.
l. 4. c.
11, p.
55, 56,
57.

‘ **T**O all our faithful and well-beloved
‘ Brethren in Christ Jesus, Health and
‘ Salvation be with you all, *Amen*. These are
‘ to put you in Remembrance, and to admonish
‘ you my Brethren (hereby acquitting my self
‘ of that Duty which I owe unto you all, in
‘ the Behalf of God, principally touching the
‘ Care of your Souls Salvation, according to
‘ that Light of the Truth, which the most
‘ high God hath bestowed on us) that it would
‘ please every one of you, to maintain, in-
‘ crease and nourish, to the utmost of your
‘ Power, without Diminution, those good
‘ Beginnings

' Beginnings and Examples which have been
 ' left unto us by our Fore-Fathers, whereof
 ' we are no Ways worthy. For it would little
 ' profit us to have been renewed by the father-
 ' ly Visitation, and the Light which hath been
 ' given us of God, if we give our selves to
 ' worldly, carnal Conversations, which are
 ' Diabolical, abandoning the Principle which
 ' is of God, and the Salvation of our Souls,
 ' for this short and temporal Life. For the
 ' Lord saith, *What doth it profit a Man, to*
 ' *gain the whole World, and lose his own Soul?*
 ' For it would be better for us never to have
 ' known the Way of Righteousness, than hav-
 ' ing known it, to do the contrary. Let us
 ' therefore intreat you, by the Love of God,
 ' that you decrease not, or look back; but
 ' rather increase the Charity, Fear and Obe-
 ' dience, which is due unto God, and to your
 ' selves, amongst your selves; and stand fast
 ' in all these good Principles, which you have
 ' heard and understood of God, by our means:
 ' And that you would remove, from amongst
 ' you, all vain Conversation and evil Surmises,
 ' troubling the Peace, the Love, the Con-
 ' cord, and whatsoever would indispose or
 ' deaden your Minds to the Service of God,
 ' your own Salvation, and the Administration
 ' of the Truth, if you desire that God should
 ' be merciful to you in your Goods temporal
 ' and spiritual: For you can do nothing with-
 ' out him; and if you desire to be Heirs of
 ' his Glory, do that which he commandeth:
 ' *If you would enter into Life, keep my Com-*
 ' *mandments.*

Mat.

19 17.
Bern

' Likewise be careful, that there be not
 ' C c 3 ' nourished

' nourished among you, Any sports, Gluttony,
 ' Whoredom, Dancings, nor any Lewdness,
 ' or Riot, nor Questions, nor Deceits, nor
 ' Ufury, nor Discords; neither support nor en-
 ' tertain any Persons of a wicked Conversation,
 ' or that give any Scandal or ill Example
 ' amongst you; but let Charity and Fidelity
 ' reign amongst you, and all good Example;
 ' doing to one another, as every one desires
 ' should be done unto him; for otherwise it is
 ' impossible that any should be saved, or can
 ' have the Grace of God, or be good Men in
 ' this World, or have Glory in another. And
 ' therefore, if you hope and desire to possess
 ' eternal Life, to live in Esteem and Credit,
 ' and to prosper in this World, in your Goods
 ' Temporal and Spiritual; purge your selves
 ' from all disorderly Ways, to the End that
 ' God may be always with you, who forsakes
 ' not those that trust in him. But know this
 ' for certain, that God heareth not, nor dwell-
 ' eth with Sinners, nor in the Soul that is
 ' given unto Wickedness, nor in the Man that
 ' is subject to Sin. And therefore let every
 ' one cleanse the Ways of his Heart, and fly
 ' the Danger, if he would not perish therein.
 ' I have no other Thing at this present, but
 ' that you would put in Practice these Things;
 ' and the God of Peace be with you all, and
 ' go along with us, and be present among us
 ' in our sincere, humble and fervent Prayers,
 ' and that he will be pleased to save all those
 ' his faithful, that trust in Christ Jesus.

' Intirely yours, ready to do you Service in
 ' all Things possible, according unto the
 ' Will of God, *Bartholomew Tertian.*

§. 23. Behold the Life and Doctrine, Instruction and Practice of the Waldenses! How harmless, how plain, how laborious, how exceeding serious and heavenly in their Conversations! These were the Men, Women, ay, and Children too, who, for above five Hundred Years, have valiantly, but passively, maintained a cruel War, at the Expence of their own innocent Blood, against the unheard of Cruelties and Severities of several Princes, Nuncios and Bishops; but above all, of certain cruel Inquisitors; of whom their Historians report, that they held, it was a greater Evil to conceal an Heretick, than to be guilty of Perjury; and for a Clergyman to marry a Wife, than to keep a Whore. In short, to dissent, though never so conscientiously, was worse than open Immorality. 'Twas against the like Adversaries, these poor Waldenses fought, by Sufferings throughout the Nations, by Prisons, Confiscations, Banishments, wandering from Hill to Valley, from Den to Cave, being mocked, whipped, racked, thrown from Rocks and Towers, driven on Mountains, and in one Night Thousands perishing by excessive Frosts and Snows, smothered in Caves, starved, imprisoned, ripped up, hanged, dismembred, rifled, plundered, strangled, broiled, roasted, burned; and whatsoever could be invented to ruin Men, Women and Children. These Waldenses, you Protestants pretend to be your Ancestors: From them you say you have your Religion; and often, like the Jews of the Prophets, are you building their Praises in your Discourses: But O look back, I beseech you, how unlike are you

Bern
de Gir.
lord de
Hail.
Hist.
de la.
Fr. l.
10. v2.
semb.
Orat. in
Wald.
Beza
Hist.
hom.
dig.
virer
de ver.
& false
Rel. l.
4. c. 13.
p. 249.
Cat.
Test.
ve 544
Vigin
Bib.
Hist. p.
1.
Vieux
Mem.
fol. 6.
7 Mat.
Par. in
Hen. 3.
A. 1220.
Sigoni.
us de
Reg.
Ital. l. 7.

Sernay
c. 47.
Chef. l.
3. c. 7.

1 John
2, 14,
15, 16,
17.

you to those afflicted Pilgrims! What Resemblance is there of their Life in yours? Did they help to purchase and preserve you a Liberty and Religion (can you think) at the Loss of all that was dear to them, that you might pass away your Days and Years in Pride, Wantonness and Vanity? What Proportion bears your Excess with their Temperance? Your Gaudiness with their Plainness? Your Luxury and flesh-pleasing Conversations, with their Simplicity and Self-Denial? But are you not got into that Spirit and Nature they condemned in their Day? Into that Carnality and Worldly-Mindedness they reprov'd in their Persecutors? Nay, into a Strain of Persecution too, whilst you seem to hide all under a Cloak of Reformation? How can you hope to confute their Persecutors? whose worst Part perhaps was their Cruelty, that turn Persecutors your selves? What have you, besides their good Words, that's like them? And do you think that Words will fend off the Blows of eternal Vengeance? That a little By-rote-Babble (tho' of never so good Expressions in themselves) shall serve your Turn at the great Day? No, from God I tell you, *That whilst you live in the Wantonness, Pride, and Luxury of the World, pleasing and fulfilling the Lust of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life, God detests you all, and Laughs you and your Worship to Scorn..* Never tell me, I am too Rash, it's the Devil that says so: He has got two Scriptures by the End in these Days; One, *That there's none that doeth Good,* and why? That he may perswade all, it's impossible to overcome him; which is the Reason
so

so many are Overcome: Altho' Glory is pro-
 mised to none but Conquerors. The second,
That we must not judge, lest we be judged; The
 that is, whilst we are guilty of the Things Devil a
 that are equivalent, lest we be judged. But Scriptu-
 away with Satan and his Hypocrisy too, I rian
 know what I say, and from whom I speak: some-
 times.
 Once more I tell you all, whether you will
 hear or forbear, that unless you forsake your
 Pride, Luxury, Avarice, and whole Variety
 of Vanities, and diligently mind the eternal
 Light of God in your Hearts, to obey it,
 Wrath will be your Portion for ever. Trust
 not your Souls upon misapply'd Scriptures;
He that is a Child of God, must be holy, for God 1 Pet. 1,
is holy; and none are his Sons and Daughters, 12, 13,
but those who are adopted by the eternal Spirit 14.
and led thereby. 'Twas an holy, plain, hum- Rom. 8.
 ble, divine Life, these poor suffering Christi- 1. to 16,
 ans both professed and practised, refusing to
 converse with such as lived in the Superfluities
 and Excess of the World; for which, if you
 will believe their very Adversaries, they were
 persecuted: For says *Rainerius*, (a great Wri-
 ter against them) 'They use to teach, first,
 ' what the Disciples of Christ ought to be,
 ' and that none are his Disciples, but they that
 ' imitate his Life: And that the Popes, Car-
 ' dinals, &c. because they live in Luxury,
 ' Pride, Avarice, &c. are not the Successors
 ' of Christ; but themselves only, in that they
 ' walk up to his Commandments; thus (says
 ' he) they win upon the People.' But if so,
 that none are Christians, but those that imitate
 Christ, what will become of those who call
 themselves Christians, and yet live at Ease in
 the

Rain
 cap. de
 stud.
 pervert
 alios &
 Modo.
 dicendi.
 l. 98.
 Barron.
 Ecc.
 Annal.
 tom. 12.
 A. 1176.
 P. 835.

Kranz.
in Me-
trop. l.
8. sect.
18. & in
Sact. l.
3. cap.
16.

Mic. 6.
8. 9.
Mat. 13.
33.

the Flesh; not regarding the Work of the holy Cross of Christ in their Hearts, that crucifies them that bear it, to the World, and the World to them? This was the true Ground of their Sufferings, and their loud Cries against the Impieties of the Greatest; not sparing any Ranks, from the Throne to the Dunghil, as knowing their God was no Respector of Persons. And now, if you would follow them indeed, if you would be Protestants in Substance, and learn your Enemies a Way worth their changing for (else better Words go but a little way) if you would obtain the heavenly Inheritance, and you would be eternally Blessed, be ye perswaded to forsake all the Pride and the Pomp of this vain World. O mind the concerns of an everlasting Rest! Let the just and serious Principle of God within you, be the constant Guide and Companion of your Minds; and let your whole Hearts be exercised thereby; that you may experience an intire Reformation and Change of Affections, thro' the Power of that divine Leaven, which leavens the whole Lump, viz. Body, Soul and Spirit, where it is received; to which and its Work in Man, our blessed Lord likened the Kingdom of God, which he came to set up in the Soul: That so having the Joys and Glory of another World, in your View, you may give the best Diligence to make your Calling and Election, to the Possession of them, sure and certain: Lest selling that noble Inheritance for a poor Mess of perishing Pottage; you never enter into his eternal Rest. And tho' this Testimony may seem tedious, yet could it by no Means be omitted. — To au-
thorize

thorize our last Reason, of converting Superfluities into the Relief of distressed Persons; (altho' one would think it is so equal and sober, that it needs no other Authority than its own, yet) I shall produce two Testimonies, so remarkable, that as they ever were esteemed truly Good, so they cannot be approved by any, that refuse to do the same, without condemning themselves of great Iniquity. O you are called with a high and holy Call; as High as Heaven, and as Holy as God; for it is he that calls us to Holiness, through Christ, *who sent his Son to bless us, in turning us from the Evil of our Ways*; and unless we are so turned we can have no claim to the Blessing that comes, by Christ to Men.

§. 24. It is reported of PAULINUS, Bishop of Nola in Italy; 'That instead of converting the Demains of his Diocese to particular Enrichments, he employed it all in the Redemption of poor Slaves and Prisoners: Believing it unworthy of the Christian Faith, to see God's Creation labour under the want of what he had to spare.' All agree this was well done, but few agree to do the same.

§. 25. But more particularly that of ACACIUS, Bishop of Amida, given us by *Socrates Scholasticus*, in this Manner; When the Roman Soldiers purposed in no wise to restore again unto the King of Persia, such Captives as they had taken at the winning Azazena, being about seven Thousand in Number, (to the great Grief of the King of Persia) and all of them ready to starve for Food; *Acacius* lamented their Condition, and calling his Clergy together, said thus unto them, 'Our God'

Ecc.

Hist. p.

5. 393.

Socrat.

Scho-

last, l.

' God hath no need of Dishes or of Cups, for
 ' he neither eateth nor drinketh; these are not
 ' his Necessaries: Wherefore seeing the Church
 ' hath many precious Jewels, both of Gold
 ' and Silver, bestowed of the free Will and
 ' Liberality of the faithful, it is requisite that
 ' the Captive Soldiers should be therewith re-
 ' deemed, and delivered out of Prison and
 ' Bondage; and they, perishing with Famine,
 ' should therewith be refreshed and relieved.'
 Thus he prevail'd to have them all converted
 into Money; some for their immediate Re-
 freshment, some for their Redemption, and
 the rest for Coastage or Provision, to defray
 the Charges of their Voyage, which noble Act
 had such an universal Influence, that it more
 famed the Christian Religion amongst the In-
 fidels, than all their Disputes and Battles: In-
 somuch that the King of Persia, and an Hea-
 then, said, ' The Romans endeavour to win
 ' their Adversaries both by Wars and Favours:
 ' And greatly desired to behold that Man,
 ' whose Religion taught so much Charity to
 ' Enemies;' which, 'tis reported, *Theodosius*
 the Emperor commanded *Acacius* to gratify
 him in. And if the Apostle *Paul's* Expression
 hath any force, *That he is worse than an Infi-*
del, who provides not for his Family; how
 greatly doth this Example aggravate your
 Shame, that can behold such Pity and Com-
 passion expressed to Strangers, nay Enemies,
 and those Infidels too, and be so negligent of
 your own Family; (for England, ay, Chri-
 stendom, in a Sense, if not the World, is no
 more) as not only to see their great Necessities
 unanswered, but that wherewith they should
 be

1 Tim.
 5. 1.

be satisfied, converted to gratify the *Lust of the Eye, the Lust of the Flesh, and the Pride of Life*. But however such can please themselves, in the deceitful daubing of their mercenary Priests, and dream they are Members of Jesus Christ, it is certain that Things were otherwise in the Beginning; for then all was sold and put into a common Purse, to supply Indigences: Not mattering earthly Inheritances, farther than as they might, in some Sense, be subservient to the great End for which they were given, namely, *The Good of the Creation*; thus had the purest Christians their Minds and Thoughts taken up with *better Things*, and raised with the Assurance of a more excellent Life and Inheritance in the Heavens, that will never pass away. And for any to flatter themselves with being Christians, whilst so much exercised in the Vanities, Recreations and Customs of the World, as at this very Day we see they are, is to Mock the great God, and abuse their immortal-Souls: The christian Life is quite another Thing.

And lest that any should object, many do great and seemingly good Actions, to raise their Reputation only; and others only decry Pleasure, because they have not wherewithal, or know not how to take it; I shall present them with the serious Sayings of aged and dying Men; and those of the greatest Note and Rank; whose Experience could not be wanting to give the truest Account, how much their Honours, Riches, Pleasures and Recreations conduced to their Satisfaction, upon a just Reckoning, as well before their extream Moments, as upon their dying Beds, when
Death,

Acts 4.
32, 33,
34, 35,
36, 37.

Death, that hard Passage into Eternity, look^d
ed them in the Face.

CHAP. XXI.

Serious Dying, as well as Living Testimonies.

- §. 1. Solomon. §. 2. Chilon. §. 3. Ignatius.
§. 4. Justin Martyr. §. 5. Chrysostom.
§. 6. Charles V. §. 7. Michael de Mon-
taigne. §. 8. Cardinal Woolsey. §. 9. Sir
Philip Sidney. §. 10. Secretary Walsing-
ham. §. 11. Sir John Mason. §. 12. Sir
Walter Rawleigh. §. 13. H. Wotton. §.
14. Sir Christopher Hatton. §. 15. Lord
Chancellor Bacon. §. 16. The great Duke of
Momerancy. §. 17. Henry Prince of
Wales. §. 18. Phillip III. King of Spain.
§. 19. Count Gondamor. §. 20. Cardinal
Richlieu. §. 21. Cardinal Mazarine. §.
22. Chancellor Oxciſtern. §. 23. Dr. Dun.
§. 24. Jo. Selden. §. 25. H. Grotius. §.
26. P. Salmaſius. §. 27. Fran. Junius.
§. 28. A. Rivetus. §. 29. The late Earl of
Marlborough. §. 30. Sir Henry Vane. §.
31. Abraham Cowley. §. 32. Late Earl
of Rocheſter. §. 33. One of the Family of
Howard. §. 34. Princeſs Elizabeth of the
Rhine. §. 35. Commiſſioner Whitlock. §.
36. A Siſter of the Family of Penn. §. 37.
My own Father. §. 38. Anthony Lowther
of Maſke. §. 39. Seigneur du Renti.

III. The

III. *The serious Apprehensions and Expressions of several aged and dying Men of Fame and Learning.*

§. I. **S**OLOMON, than whom, none Ecclef. 2. 1 to 11. is believed to have more delighted himself in the Enjoyments of the World, at least better to have understood them, hear what he says, after all his Experience: *I said in my Heart, go to now, I will prove thee with Mirth, therefore enjoy Pleasure: And behold, this is also VANITY. I said of Laughter, it is mad; and of Mirth, what doth it? I made me great Works, builded Houses, planted Vineyards, made Gardens and Orchards, planted Trees in them of all kind of Fruit: I got me Servants and Maidens, also great Possessions; I gathered me Silver and Gold, and the peculiar Treasures of Kings and Provinces; also Men and Women Singers, and the Delights of the Sons of Men; as musical Instruments, and that of all Sorts; so I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: And whatsoever mine Eyes desired, I kept not from them: I with-held not mine Heart from any Joy. Then I looked on all the Works which my Hands had wrought, and behold, All was Vanity and Vexation of Spirit. The Reason he gives in the 13th and 19th Verses is, That the Time of enjoying them was very short, and it was uncertain who should be benefitted by them when he was gone. Wherefore he concludes all with this; Fear God and keep his Commandments, for this is the whole Duty of Man: For God shall bring every Work into Judgment, whether it*

be Good, or whether it be Evil. O that Men would lay this to Heart !

Severus,
Apop. p.
175.

§. II. CHILON, (one of the seven wise Men of Greece, already mentioned upon another Occasion, affords us a dying Testimony of great Example : It is related thus by *Agellius* ; When his Life drew towards an End, ready to be seized by Death, he spoke thus to his Friends about him : ‘ My Words and Actions, ‘ in this long Term of Years, have been (almost all) such as I need not repent of ; ‘ which, perhaps, you also know : Truly, ‘ even at this Time I am certain, I never ‘ committed any Thing, the Remembrance ‘ of which begets any Trouble in me, unless ‘ this one Thing only ; which, whether it ‘ were done amiss, or not, I am uncertain. I ‘ sat with two others, as Judge, upon the ‘ Life of my Friend ; the Law was such, as ‘ the Person must of necessity be condemned, ‘ so that either my Friend must lose his Life, ‘ or some Deceit be used towards the Law. ‘ Revolving many Things in my Mind, for ‘ Relief of a Condition so desperate, I conceived that which I put in Practice, to be of ‘ all other the most easy to be born : Silently I condemned him, and persuaded those ‘ Others, who judged, to absolve him : ‘ Thus preserved (in so great a Business) the ‘ Duty both of a Judge and Friend. But from ‘ that Act I received this Trouble ; that I fear ‘ it is not free from Perfidiousness and Guilt, ‘ in the same Business, at the same Time, and ‘ in a publick Affair, to persuade Others, ‘ contrary to what was in my own Judgment ‘ best.’ O tender Conscience ! yet an Heathen’s,

then's. Where dwells the Christian that excelleth? Hard to be found among the great Rabbies of Christendom.

§. 3. *IGNATIUS*, who lived within the first hundred Years after Christ, left this, amongst other Things, behind him, (who was torn in pieces of wild Beasts at Rome, for his true faith in Jesus) ' There is nothing better, ' than the Peace of a good Conscience: ' Intimating there might be a Peace to wicked Consciences, that are past feeling any Thing to be Evil, but swallowed up of the wickedness of the World. And in his Epistle to the Churches at Ephesus, Magnesia, Trallis and Rome, upon his Martyrdom, saith, ' Now I ' begin to be a Disciple; I weigh neither ' visible nor invisible Things, so that I may ' gain Christ.' O heavenly minded Man! A blessed Martyr of Jesus indeed.

Ignatius
Epist. ad
Ephes.
Mag.
Trall.
Euf. l.
4. c. 30.
Rom.

§. 4. *JUSTIN MARTYR*, a Philosopher, (who received Christianity five and twenty Years after the Death of *Ignatius*) plainly tells us, in his Relation of his Conversion to the christian Faith, ' That the Power of Godliness ' in a plain simple Christian, had that Influence ' and Operation on his Soul, that he could ' not but betake himself to a serious and strict ' Life: ' And yet, before, he was a Cynick, a strict Sect: And this gave him Joy at his Martyrdom, having spent his Days as a serious Teacher, and a good Example. And *Eusebius* relates, ' That tho' he was also a Follower of ' *Plato's* Doctrine; yet, when he saw the ' Christians Piety and Courage, he concluded, ' no People so Temperate, less Voluptuous,

Euseb.
Ecc.
Hist. l.
4. c. 8.

‘ and more set on divine Things:’ Which first induced him to be a Christian.

§. 5. CHRYSOSTOM, another Father, so called, lays this down for necessary Doctrine, ‘ To Sacrifice the whole Soul and Body to the Lord, is the highest Service we can pay unto him. God promiseth Mercy unto penitent Sinners; but he doth not promise them they shall have so much Time as to Morrow for their Repentance.

§. 6. CHARLES V. Emperor of Germany, King of Spain, and Lord of the Netherlands, after three and twenty pitch’d Fields, six Triumphs, four Kingdoms Conquer’d, and eight Principalities added to his Dominions, (a greater Instance than whom can scarce be given) resigned up all his Pomp to other Hands, and betook himself to his Retirement; leaving this Testimony behind him, concerning the Life he spent in the Honours and Pleasures of the World, and in that little Time of his Retreat from them all; ‘ That the sincere Study, Profession and Practice of the Christian Religion, had in it such Joys and Sweetness, as *Courts were Strangers to.*’

§. 7. MICHAEL DE MOUNTAIGNE (a Lord of France, famous with Men of Letters for his Book of Essays) giveth these Instructions to others, and this Character of himself, viz. ‘ Amidst our Banquets, Feasts and Pleasures, let us ever have this Restraint or Object of DEATH before us; that is, the Remembrance of our Condition: And let not Pleasure so much mislead or transport us, that we altogether neglect or forget, how many ways our Joys, or our Feastings be
‘ subject

‘ subject unto Death, and by how many hold-
‘ fasts she threatneth us and you. So did the
‘ Egyptians, who in the midst of their Ban-
‘ quetings, and in the full of their greatest
‘ Cheer, caused the Anatomy of a dead Man
‘ to be brought before them, as a Memoran-
‘ dum and Warning to their Guests. I am
‘ now, by means of the Mercy of God, in
‘ such a taking, that without Regret, or griev-
‘ ing at any worldly Matter, I am prepared
‘ to dislodge, whensoever he shall please to
‘ call me. I am every where free: My fare-
‘ well is soon taken of all my Friends; except
‘ of my self: No Man did ever prepare him-
‘ self to quit the World more simply and fully,
‘ or more generally lay aside all Thoughts of
‘ it, than I am fully assured I shall do. All
‘ the Glory I pretend in my Life, is, that I
‘ have lived quietly: Quietly, not according
‘ to *Metrodus*, *Arcefilaus*, or *Aristippus*; but
‘ according to my Self. Since Philosophy
‘ could never find any way for Tranquillity,
‘ that might be generally good; *let every Man*
‘ *in his own particular seek for it.* Let us not
‘ propose so fleeting and so wavering an End
‘ unto our selves, as the World’s Glory: Let
‘ us constantly follow Reason: And let the
‘ vulgar Approbation follow us that way, if it
‘ please, I care not so much, what I am with
‘ others, as I respect, what I am *in my self*: I
‘ will be rich in my self, and not by borrow-
‘ ing. Strangers see but external Appearances
‘ and Events: Every Man can set a good
‘ Face upon the Matter, when within he is
‘ full of Care, Grief and Infirmities: They see
‘ not my Heart, when they look upon my
D d 3 ‘ outward

‘ outward Countenance.— We are nought
 ‘ but Ceremony ; Ceremony doth transport us,
 ‘ and we leave the Substance of Things : We
 ‘ hold fast by the Boughs, and leave the
 ‘ Trunk or Body, the Substance of Things be-
 ‘ hind us.’

§. 8. CARDINAL WOOLSEY, the most absolute and wealthy Minister of State this Kingdom ever had, that in his time seem’d to govern Europe as well as England, when come to the Period of his Life, left the World with this close Reflection upon himself. ‘ Had I
 ‘ been as diligent to serve my God, as I was
 ‘ to please my King, he would not have left
 ‘ me now in my gray Hairs.’ A dismal Reflection for all worldly minded Men ; but those more especially who have the Power and Means of doing more Good than ordinary in the World, and do it not, which seems to have been the Case and Reflection of this great Man.

§. 9. Sir PHILIP SIDNEY (a Subject indeed of England, but they say chosen King of Poland) whom Queen *Elisabeth* called her *Philip* ; the Prince of *Orange*, his Master ; whose Friendship the Lord *Brooks* was so proud of, that he would have it part of his Epitaph, *Here lies Sir Philip Sidney’s Friend* : Whose Death was lamented in Verse, by the then Kings of France and Scotland, and the two Universities of England) repented so much at his Death, of that witty Vanity of his Life, his *Arcadia*, that to prevent the unlawful kindling of Heats in others, he would have committed it to the Flames himself ; and left this farewell amongst his Friends, ‘ Love my Memory,
 ‘ cherish

‘ cherish my Friends, their Faith to me may
 ‘ assure you, that they are Honest, but above
 ‘ all, govern your Will and Affections by the
 ‘ Will and Word of your Creator. In me be-
 ‘ hold the End of this World, and all its Va-
 ‘ nities.’ And indeed he was not much out,
 in saying so, since in him was to be seen the
 End of all natural Parts, acquired Learning,
 and civil Accomplishments. His farewell seems
 spoken without Terror, with a clear Sense, and
 an equal Judgment.

§. 10. Secretary WALSINGHAM, and an
 extraordinary Man in Queen *Elisabeth’s* Time,
 towards the Conclusion of his Days, in a Letter
 to his fellow Secretary, *Burleigh*, then Lord-
 Treasurer of England, writes thus; ‘ We have
 ‘ lived enough to our Country, our Fortunes,
 ‘ our Sovereign: It is high time we begin to
 ‘ live to our Selves, and to our God.’ Which
 giving occasion for some Court-Droll to visit,
 and try to divert him; ‘ Ah! (said he) While
 ‘ we laugh, all Things are Serious round
 ‘ about us; God is Serious, when he preserveth
 ‘ us, and hath Patience towards us; Christ
 ‘ is Serious, when he dieth for us; the
 ‘ Holy Ghost is Serious, when he striveth
 ‘ with us; the whole Creation is Serious, in
 ‘ serving God and us: They are Serious in
 ‘ Hell and in Heaven: And shall a Man that
 ‘ hath one Foot in his Grave, *Jest and Laugh?*
 O that our Statesmen would weigh the Con-
 viction, Advice and Conclusion of this great
 Man; and the greatest Man, perhaps, that
 has bore that Character in our Nation: For
 true it is, that none can be Serious too soon,
 because none can be Good too soon. Away

then with all foolish Talking and Jestings, and let People mind more profitable Things!

§. 11. JOHN MASON, Knt. who had been Privy-Counsellor to four Princes, and spent much Time in the Preferments and Pleasure of the World; retired with these pathetical and regretful Sayings: ‘ After so many Years Experience, *Seriousness* is the greatest Wisdom; *Temperance* the best Physick; a good *Conscience* is the best Estate. And were I to live again, I would change the Court for a Cloyster, my Privy-Counsellor’s Bustles for an Hermit’s Retirement, and the whole Life I lived in the Palace, for one Hour’s Enjoyment of God in the Chappel. All Things else forsake me, besides my God, my Duty, and my Prayers’

§. 12. Sir WALTER RAWLEIGH is an eminent Instance, being as extraordinary a Man, as our Nation hath produced: In his Person, well descended; of Health, Strength, and a masculine Beauty: In Understanding, quick; in Judgment, sound; Learned and Wise, Valiant and Skilful: An Historian, a Philosopher, a General, a Statesman. After a long Life, full of Experience, he drops these excellent Sayings a little before his Death, to his Son, to his Wife, and to the World, viz. ‘ Exceed not in the Humour of Rags and Bravery; for these will soon wear out of Fashion: And no Man is esteemed for gay Garments, but by Pools and Women. On the other side, seek not Riches basely, nor attain them by evil Means: Destroy no Man for his Wealth, nor take any Thing from the Poor; for the Cry thereof will pierce the Heavens; And

' And it is most detestable before God, and
 ' most dishonourable before worthy Men, to
 ' wrest any Thing from the needy and labour-
 ' ing Soul: God will never prosper thee, if
 ' thou offendest therein; but use thy poor
 ' Neighbours and Tenants well.' [*A most
 worthy Saying!* But he adds,] Have Compassi-
 ' on the Poor and Afflicted, and God will
 ' bless thee for it: Make not the hungry Soul
 ' sorrowful; for if he Curse thee in the Bitter-
 ' ness of his Soul, his Prayer shall be heard of
 ' him that made him. Now, for the World
 ' (dear Child) I know it too well, to per-
 ' swade thee to dive into the Practices of it;
 ' rather stand upon thy own Guard against all
 ' those that tempt thee to it, or may practice
 ' upon thee; whether in thy Conscience, thy
 ' Reputation, or thy Estate: Resolve, that no
 ' Man is wise or safe, but he that's Honest.
 ' Serve God; let him be the Author of all thy
 ' Actions: Commend all thy Endeavours to
 ' him, that must either wither or prosper them:
 ' Please him with Prayer; lest if he frown, he
 ' confound all thy Fortune and Labour, like
 ' the Drops of Rain upon the sandy Ground.
 ' Let my experienc'd Advice, and fatherly
 ' Instruction sink deep into thy Heart: So
 ' God direct thee in all thy Ways, and fill thy
 ' Heart with his Grace.'

*Sir WALTER RAWLEIGH's Letter to his
 Wife, after his Condemnation.*

' **Y**OU shall receive, my dear Wife, my
 ' last Words in these my last Lines.
 ' My Love I send you, that you may keep
 when

' when I am Dead ; and my Counsel, that
 ' you may remember it when I am no more.
 ' I would not, with my Will, present you
 ' Sorrows, dear *Bess* ; let them go to the
 ' Grave with Me, and be buried in the Dust :
 ' And, seeing it is not the Will of God, that
 ' I shall see you any more, bear my Destruction
 ' patiently ; and with an Heart like your
 ' self. First, I send you all the Thanks,
 ' which my Heart can conceive, or my Words
 ' express, for your many Travails and Cares
 ' for me ; which, though they have not taken
 ' Effect, as you wished, yet my Debt to you
 ' is not the less ; but pay it I never shall in
 ' this World. Secondly, I beseech you, for
 ' the Love you bear me living, that you do
 ' not hide your self many Days ; but by your
 ' Travails seek to help my miserable Fortunes,
 ' and the Right of your poor Child ; your
 ' Mourning cannot avail me, who am
 ' but Dust. Thirdly, You shall understand,
 ' that my Lands were conveyed (*bonâ fide*)
 ' to my Child ; the Writings were drawn at
 ' Midsummer was a Twelve-month, as divers
 ' can witness ; and I trust, my Blood will
 ' quench their Malice, who desired my Slaughter,
 ' that they will not seek to kill You and
 ' Yours with extreme Poverty. To what
 ' Friend to direct you I know not ; for all
 ' mine have left me in the true Time of Tryal :
 ' Most sorry am I, that being surprized by
 ' Death, I can leave you no better Estate ;
 ' God hath prevented all my Determinations,
 ' that great God which worketh All in All.
 ' If you can live free from Want, care for no
 ' more ; for the rest is but Vanity. Love God,
 and

and begin betimes; in Him shall you find true,
everlasting and endless Comfort: When you
have travail'd, and wearied your self with all
sorts of worldly Cogitations, you shall sit
down by Sorrow in the end. Teach your
Son also to serve and fear God, whilst he is
Young, that the Fear of God may grow up
in him; then will God be an Husband to
You and a Father to him; an Husband and
a Father that can never be taken from You.
Dear Wife, I beseech you for my Soul's sake,
pay all poor Men. When I am Dead, no
doubt but you will be much sought unto:
for the World thinks I was very Rich: Have
a care of the fair Pretences of Men; for no
greater Misery can befall you in this Life,
than to become a Prey unto the World, and
after to be despised. As for Me, I am
no more Yours, nor You Mine: Death
hath cut us asunder; and God hath divided
me from the World, and You from Me.
Remember your poor Child, for his Father's
sake, who loved you in his happiest Estate.
I sued for my Life, but (God knows) it
was for You and Yours, that I desired it;
For, know it, my dear Wife, your Child
is the Child of a true Man, who in his own
Respect despiseth Death, and his mishapen
and ugly Forms. I cannot write much;
God knows, how hardly I steal this Time,
when all are asleep: And it is also time for
for me to separate my Thoughts from the
World. Beg my dead Body, which living
was deny'd you; and either lay it in Sher-
burne or in Exeter Church, by my Father
and Mother. I can say no more; TIME
and

‘ and DEATH call me away. The everlasting
 ‘ God, powerful, infinite, and inscrutable, God
 ‘ Almighty, who is Goodness itself, the TRUE
 ‘ LIGHT and LIFE, keep You and Yours,
 ‘ and have Mercy upon Me, and forgive my
 ‘ Persecutors, and false Accusers ; and send us
 ‘ to meet in his glorious Kingdom. My dear
 ‘ Wife, *Farewel* ; Bless my Boy, Pray for
 ‘ me ; and let my true God hold you both in
 ‘ his Arms.

Yours that was, but not now my own,

WALTER RAWLEIGH.

Behold Wisdom, Resolution, Nature and Grace ! How Strong in Argument, Wise in Counsel, Firm, Affectionate and Devout. O that your Heroes and Politicians would make him their Example in his Death, as well as magnify the great Actions of his Life. I doubt not, had he been to live over his Days again, with his Experience, he had made less Noise, and yet done more Good to the World and himself. ’Tis a sad Thing to consider, that Men hardly come to know themselves, or the World, till they are ready to leave it.

§. 13. HENRY WOTTON, Knt. thought it the greatest Happiness in this Life, to be at Leisure to be, and to do Good ; as in his latter End he was wont to say, when he reflected on past Times, tho’ a Man esteemed Sober and Learned, ‘ How much Time have I to repent
 ‘ of, and how little to do it in.’

§. 14. Sir CHRISTOPHER HATTON, a little before his Death, advised his Relations to be serious in the Search after the Will of God in his holy Word : ‘ For (said he) it is deserv-
 ‘ edly

' edly accounted a Piece of excellent Know-
 ' ledge to understand the Laws of the Land,
 ' and the Customs of a Man's Country ; how
 ' much more to know the Statutes of Heaven,
 ' and the Laws of Eternity ; those immutable
 ' and eternal Laws of Justice and Righteous-
 ' ness ! To know the Will and Pleasure of the
 ' great Monarch and universal King of the
 ' World ! *I have seen an End of all Perfection ;*
 ' *but thy Commandments, O God, are exceeding*
 ' *broad.*'

Whatever other Knowledge a Man may be
 endued withal, could he by a vast and impe-
 rious Mind, and an Heart as large as the Sand
 on the Sea Shore, command all the Knowledge
 of Art and Nature, of Words and Things ;
 could he attain a Mastery in all Languages,
 and sound the Depth of all Arts and Sciences ;
 could he discourse of the Interest of all States, the
 Intrigues of all Courts, the Reason of all civil
 Laws and Constitutions, and give an Account
 of all Histories : and yet not know the Author
 of his Being, and the Preserver of his Life,
 his Sovereign and his Judge ; his surest Re-
 fuge in Trouble ; his best Friend, or worst
 Enemy ; the Support of his Life, and the
 Hope of his Death ; his future Happiness and
 his Portion for ever ; he doth but *Sapienter*
descendere in infernum, with a great deal of Wis-
 dom go down to Hell.

§. 15. FRANCIS BACON, Lord High
 Chancellor of England, some Time before his
 Death confessed, ' That to be Religious, was
 ' to live strictly and severely ; for if the Opi-
 ' nion of another World be false, yet the
 ' sweetest Life in this World is Piety, Virtue
 ' and

‘ and Honesty : If it be true, there were none
 ‘ so wretched and miserable, as loose, carnal
 ‘ and prophane Persons.

§. 16. The Great Duke of MOMERANCY, Colleague to the Duke of Orleance (Brother to the French King, *Lewis* the Thirteenth) in the War by them agitated against the Ministry of Cardinal *Richlieu*, being taken and convicted at Lyons, a little before his Beheading, looking upon himself, then very richly Attired ; ‘ Ah ! (says he) this becomes not a
 ‘ Servant of the crucified Jesus ! What do I
 ‘ with these Vanities about me ? He was poor,
 ‘ despised and naked, when he went to the
 ‘ Cross to dye for my Sins :’ And immediately he stripp’d himself of all his Finery and put a more grave and modest Garment on him : A serious Reflection at a Time when he best knew what was Best.

§. 17. HENRY, Prince of Wales, eldest Son to King *James* the First, of whom others say many excellent Things, hear what Account he gives of himself at last : A Person whom he lov’d, and that had been the Companion of his Diversions, being with him in his Sickness, and asking him, *How he did ?* was, amongst many other sober Expressions, answered thus,
 ‘ Ah *Tom* ! I in vain wish for that Time I lost
 ‘ with thee, and others, in vain Recreations.’
 So Vain were Recreations, and so precious was Time to a Prince, and no ordinary one neither, upon a dying Bed. But why wished he, with others, for more Time ? but that it might be better employed ? Thus hath the just Principle and holy Spirit of God in Men, throughout all Generations, convinced them of their
 Vanity

Vanity and Folly upon their dying Beds, who before were too much taken up, to mind either a dying Bed or a vast Eternity; but when their Days were almost Numbred, when Mortality hastened on them, when the Revelation of the righteous Judgment was at the Door, and that all their worldly Recreations and Enjoyments must be parted with, and that Eye for ever shut, and Flesh turned to Worms-meat, that took Delight therein: Then, O then it was the holy Witness had room to plead with Conscience: Then nothing but an holy, strict and severe Life was valuable; then *All the World for a little Time*; who before had given all their Time for a little of a vain World. But if so short a Representation of the inconsistency of the Vanities of the World, with the christian Life, could make so deep an Impression: Oh! to what a noble Stature, and large Proportion, had they been grown in all pious and heavenly Knowledge; and how much greater had their Rewards been, if they contentedly had forgone those perishing Entertainments of the World betimes, and given the Exercise of their Minds to the Tuition and Guidance of that universal Grace and holy Spirit of God, which had so long shined in Darknes, uncomprehended of it, and was at last but just perceived to give a Sight of what they had been doing all their Days.

§. 18. PHILIP III. King of Spain, seriously reflecting upon the Life he had led in the World, cryed out upon his Death-Bed, ' Ah! How happy were I, had I spent these twenty three Years that I have held my Kingdom, in a Retirement.' Crying out to his

his Confessor, ' My Concern is for my Soul,
 ' not my Body : I lay all that God has given
 ' me, my Dominion, Power, and my Life,
 ' at the Feet of Jesus Christ my Saviour.'
 Would Kings would live, as well as die so.

§. 19. Count GONDAMOR, Ambassador in England, for that very King, and held the ablest Man of his Time, who took great freedom as to his Religion in his Politicks, serving his Ends by those ways that would best accomplish them. When towards his latter End, he grew very thoughtful of his past Life, and after all his Negotiations and Successes in Business, said to one of his Friends, ' I fear nothing in the World more than Sin,' often professing, ' He had rather endure Hell than Sin;' so clear and strong were his Convictions, and so exceeding sinful did Sin appear to him, upon a serious Consideration of his Ways.

§. 20. Cardinal RICHLIEU, after having been first Minister of State in Europe, as well as of France, confessed to old *Peter de Moulin*, the famous Protestant of that Country, ' That being forced upon many Irregularities by that which they call *Reasons of State*, he could not tell how to satisfy his Conscience for several Things; and therefore had many Temptations to doubt and disbelieve a God, another World, and the Immortality of the Soul, and thereby to relieve his Mind from any Disquiet, but in vain : So strong (he said) was the Notion of God on his Soul, so clear the Impression of him upon the Frame of the World, so unanimous the Consent of Mankind, so powerful the Convictions of his own
 ' Conscience,

‘ Conscience, that he could not but *Taste the*
 ‘ *Power of the World to come*, and so live as
 ‘ one that must die, and so die as one that
 ‘ must live for ever.’ And being asked one
 Day, why he was so sad, answered, ‘ Mon-
 ‘ sieur, Monsieur, the Soul is a serious Thing;
 ‘ it must be either sad here for a Moment, or
 ‘ be sad for ever.

§. 21. Cardinal MAZARINE, reputed the
 cunningest Statesman of his Time, and who
 gave great Proofs of it in the Successes of the
 French Crown, under his Ministry: His Aim
 was the Grandeur of the World, to which he
 made all other Considerations submit: But,
 poor Man! He was of another Mind a little
 before his Death: For being awakened by the
 smart Lashes of Conscience, which represented
 his Soul’s Condition very dismal, with Aston-
 nishment and Tears he cry’d out, ‘ O my
 ‘ poor Soul, what will become of thee! Whi-
 ‘ ther wilt thou go!’ And spake one Day
 thus to the Queen Mother of France, ‘ Madam,
 ‘ your Favours have undone me: Were I to
 ‘ live again, I would be a Capuchin, rather
 ‘ than a Courtier.

§. 22. Count OXCISTERN, Chancellor of
 Swedeland, a Person of the first Quality, Sta-
 tion and Ability, in his own Country, and
 whose Share and Success not only in the chief
 Ministry of Affairs in that Kingdom, but in
 the greatest Negotiations of Europe, during
 his Time, made him no less considerable
 abroad. After all his Knowledge and Honour,
 being visited in his Retreat from publick Busi-
 ness, by Commissioner *Whitlock*, Ambassador
 from England, to Queen *Christina*, in the

Conclusion of their Discourse, he said to the Ambassador, ' I have seen much, and enjoyed much of this World, but I never knew how to live till now. I thank my good God that has given me Time to know him, and to know my self. All the Comfort I have, and all the Comfort I take, and which is more than the whole World can give, is feeling the good Spirit of God in my Heart, and reading in this good Book, (holding up the Bible) that came from it. And further addressed himself thus to the Ambassador: ' You are now in the Prime of your Age and Vigour, and in great Favour and Business; but this will all leave you, and you will one Day better understand and relish what I say to you; and then you will find that there is more Wisdom, Truth, Comfort and Pleasure in retiring and turning your Heart from the World, to the good Spirit of God, and in reading the Bible, than in all the Courts and Favours of Princes.' This I had, as near as I am able to remember, from the Ambassador's own Mouth more than once. A very edifying History, when we consider from whom it came; one of the greatest and wisest Men of his Age, while his Understanding was as sound and vigorous, as his Experience and Knowledge were great.

§. 23. Dr. DUNN, a great Poet, taking his farewell of his Friends, on his Dying-Bed, left this Saying behind him, for them to measure their Fancies and their Actions by: ' I Repent of all my Life, but that Part of it I spent in Communion with God, and doing Good.'

§. 24. SELDEN, one of the greatest Scholars and Antiquaries of his Time: One who had taken a diligent Survey of what Knowledge was considerable amongst the Jews, Heathens and Christians; at last professeth this toward the End of his Days (in his Conference with Bishop *Usher*.) That notwithstanding he had been so laborious in his Enquiries, and curious in his Collections, and had possessed himself of a Treasure of Books and Manuscripts upon all ancient Subjects; yet he could rest his Soul on none, save the Scriptures: And above all, that Passage lay most remarkably upon his Spirit, *For the Grace of God, that bringeth Salvation, hath appeared unto all Men; teaching us, that denying Ungodliness, and worldly Lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present World; looking for that blessed Hope, and glorious Appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all Iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar People, zealous of good Works: These Things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all Authority.* And indeed it is one of the most comprehensive Passages in the Scripture. For it comprises the End, Means, and Recompence of Christianity.

Titus 21
11. 12.
13. 14.
15.

§. 25. HUGO GROTIUS, than whom these latter Ages think they have not had a Man of more universal Knowledge (a Light, say the Statesmen; a Light, say the Churchmen too) witness his Annals; and his Book, *De Jure Belli & Pacis*; also his *Christian Religion, and Elaborate Commentaries*. He winds up his Life and Choice in this remarkable Saying, which should abate the Edge of other Men's inordi-

nate Desires after what they falsely call Learning; namely, 'I would give all my Learning and Honour for the plain Integrity of *Jean Urick*, who was a religious poor Man, that spent eight Hours of his Time in Prayer, eight in Labour, and but eight in Meals, Sleep, and other Necessaries.' And to one that admired his great Industry, he returned this by Way of Complaint: 'Ah! I have consumed my Life in laboriously doing Nothing.' And to another, that inquired of his Wisdom and Learning, what Course to take he solemnly answered, 'Be serious.' Such was the Sense he had, how much a serious Life excell'd, and was of force towards a dying-Hour.

§. 26. To whom I join SALMASIUS that famous French Scholar, (and the other's Contemporary) who (after his many Volumes of Learning, by which he had acquired great Veneration among Men of Books,) confessed so far to have mistaken true Learning, and that in which solid Happiness consists, that he exclaimed thus against himself; 'Oh! I have lost a World of Time; Time, that most precious Thing in the World! Whereof, had I but one Year more, it should be spent in *David's Psalms*, and *Paul's Epistles*. Oh, Sirs! (said he to those about him) Mind the World less, and God more: *The fear of the Lord that is Wisdom; and to depart from Evil, that is Understanding.*'

§. 27. FRANCIS JUNIUS, an ingenious Person, who hath writ his own Life, as he was reading *Tully de Legibus*, fell into a Perswasion, *Nil curare Deum, nec sui, nec alieni*; 'till in

a Tumult in Lyons, the Lord wonderfully delivered him from imminent Death ; so that he was forced to acknowledge a divine Providence therein : And his Father hearing the dangerous Ways that his Son was misled into, sent for him Home, where he carefully and piously instructed him, and caused him to read over the New Testament ; of which himself writeth thus : ‘ When I opened the New Testament, I first lighted upon *John’s* first Chapter, *In the beginning was the Word, &c.* I read Part of the Chapter, and was suddenly convinced, that the Divinity of the Argument, and the Majesty and Authority of the Writing, did exceedingly excel all the Eloquence of human Writings : My Body trembled, my Mind was astonished, and was so affected all that Day, that I knew not where and what I was. Thou wast mindful of me, O my God, according to the Multitude of thy Mercies, and calledst home thy lost Sheep into the Fold.’ And as *Justin Martyr* of old, so he of late professed, ‘ That the Power of Goliness in a plain, simple Christian, wrought so upon him, that he could not but take up a strict and serious Life.

§. 28. A. RIVETUS, a Man of Learning, and much reverenc’d in the Dutch Nation, after a long Life of Study, in search of divine Knowledge, upon his Death-Bed, being discours’d by his Friend of heavenly Things, brake forth in this Manner ; ‘ God has learned me more of himself in ten Days Sickness, than I could get by all my Labour and Studies.’ So near a Way, so short a Cut it is to the Knowledge of God, when People come into

the right Way, which is to turn in their Minds and Hearts to the Voice of God, and learn of him, who is a Spirit, to be taught of him, and led by him: *For in Righteousness, such shall be established, and great shall be their Peace.*

A Letter from JAMES Earl of MARLBOROUGH, a little before his Death, in the Battle at Sea, on the Coast of Holland, &c.

§. 29. **I** Believe the Goodness of your Nature, and the Friendship you have always born me, will receive with Kindness the last Office of your Friend. I am in Health enough of Body, and (through the Mercy of God in Jesus Christ) well disposed in Mind. This I premise, that you may be satisfied, that what I write, proceeds not from any fantastick Terror of Mind, but from a sober Resolution of what concerns my self, and earnest Desire to do you more good after my Death, than mine Example (God of his Mercy, pardon the Badness of it) in my Lifetime may do you harm. I will not speak ought of the Vanity of this World; your own Age and Experience will save that Labour: But there is a certain Thing that goeth up and down the World, called Religion, dressed and pretended Phantastically, and to Purposes bad enough, which yet by such evil Dealing loseth not its Being. The great good God hath not left it without a Witness, more or less, sooner or later, in every Man's Bosom, to direct us in the Pursuit of it; and for the avoiding of those inextricable Disquisitions and Entanglements our own frail Reasons would perplex us withal. God in his
infinite

infinite Mercy hath given us his holy Word, in which, as there are many Things hard to be understood, so there is enough plain and easy to quiet our Minds, and direct us concerning our future Being. I confess to God and you, I have been a great Neglector, and (I fear) Despiser of it : (God of his infinite Mercy pardon me the dreadful Fault.) But when I retired myself from the noise and deceitful Vanity of the World, I found no true Comfort in any other Resolution, than what I had from thence : I recommend from the bottom of my Heart, the same to your (I hope) happy use. Dear Hugh, let us be more generous, than to believe we die as the Beasts that perish ; but with a christian, manly, brave Resolution, look to what is Eternal. I will not trouble you farther. The only great God, and holy God, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, direct you to an happy End of your Life, and send us a joyful Resurrection. So prays your true Friend,

MARLBOROUGH.

§. 33. The late Sir HENRY VANE must be too fresh in Memory to need a Character ; but it is certain, his Parts were of the first Rate, and superior to the Generality of Men ; but he would often say, ‘ He owed them to Religion.’ In his Youth he was much addicted to Company, and promised little to Business ; but in reading of a Book, called, *The Signs of a Godly Man*, and being convicted in himself that they were Just, but that he had no Share in any one of them ; he fell into that extreme Anguish and Horror, that for some Days and Nights, he took little Food or Rest, which at

once dissolved his old Friendships, and made those Impressions and Resolutions to Religion, that neither University, Courts, Princes, nor Parents, nor any Losses or Disappointments that threatned his new Course of Life, could weaken or alter. And tho' this laid him under some Disadvantages for a Time, his great Integrity and Abilities, quickly broke through that Obscurity; so that those of very differing Sentiments, did not only admire, but very often desired him to accept the most eminent Negotiations of his Country, which he served according to his own Principles, with great Success, and a remarkable Self-Denial. This great Man's Maxim was, Religion was the best Master, and the best Friend; for it made Men wise, and would never leave them that never left it; which he found true in himself: For as it made him wiser than those that had been his Teachers, so it made him firmer than any Hero, having something more than Nature to support him: Which was the Judgment as well of Foreigners as others, that had the Curiosity to see him die. Making good some Meditations of his own, *viz.* The *Day of Death* is the Judge of all our other *Days*; the very Trial and Touch-stone of the Actions of our Life. 'Tis the End that Crowns the Work, and a *good Death* honoureth a Man's whole Life. The fading Corruption and Loss of this Life, is the Passage into a better. *Death* is no less Essential to us, than to live or to be born: In flying *Death*, thou flyest thy self; thy Essence is equally parted in these two, *Life and Death*. It is no small Reproach to a Christian, whose Faith is in Immortality, and the

the Blessedness of another Life, to fear Death much, which is the necessary Passage thereunto.

§. 31. ABRAHAM COWLEY, (whom to name, is enough with the Men of Wit of our Time and Nation) speaks not less in favour of the Temperance and Solitude, so much labour'd in the preceding Discourse: Yet that his Judgment may have the more Force with the Reader, it may be fit that I should say, that he was a Man of a sweet and singular Wit, great Learning, and an even Judgment; that had known what Cities, Universities and Courts could afford; and that not only at Home, but in divers Nations abroad: Wearied with the World, he broke thro' all the Intanglements of it; and, which was hardest, great Friendship, and a perpetual Praise; and retired to a solitary Cottage near Barn-Elms, where his Garden was his Pleasure, and he his own Gardener: Whence he giveth us this following Doctrine of Retirement; which may serve for an Account how well he was pleased in his Change. ' The first Work (saith he) ' that a Man must do to make himself capable ' of the Good of Solitude, is the very Eradication of all Lusts; for how is it possible for ' a Man to enjoy himself, while his Affections ' are tied to Things without himself. The ' first Minister of State hath not so much Business in Publick, as a wise Man hath in Private; if the one have little Leisure to be ' alone, the other hath less Leisure to be in ' Company; the one hath but Part of the Affairs of one Nation, the other all the Works ' of God and Nature under his Consideration. ' There is no Saying shocks me so much, as ' that

' that which I hear very often, *That a Man*
 ' *doth not know how to pass his Time:* 'Twould
 ' have been ill spoken of *Methusalem*, in the
 ' nine Hundred sixty-ninth Year of his Life:
 ' But that is not to deceive the World, but to
 ' deceive our selves, as *Quintilian* saith, *Vitam*
 ' *fallere*, To draw on still, and amuse and
 ' deceive our Life, till it be advanced insensibly
 ' to the fatal Period, and fall into that Pit
 ' which Nature hath prepared for it. The
 ' Meaning of all this is no more, than that
 ' most vulgar Saying, *Bene qui latuit, bene*
 ' *vixit*, He hath lived well, who hath lain well
 ' hidden. Which, if it be a Truth, the World
 ' is sufficiently deceived: For my Part, I
 ' think it is, and that the pleasantest Condition
 ' of Life is in *Incognito*: What a brave Privilege
 ' is it, to be free from all Contentions,
 ' from all Envy, or being Envied, from
 ' receiving and from paying all kind of Ceremonies!
 ' We are here among the vast and
 ' noble Scenes of Nature: We are there among
 ' the pitiful Shifts of Policy: We walk here
 ' in the Light, and open Ways of the divine
 ' Bounty: We grope there in the dark and
 ' confused Labyrinths of human Malice: Our
 ' Senses are here feasted with the clear and
 ' genuine Taste of their Objects, which are all
 ' sophisticated there; and for the most part,
 ' overwhelmed with their Contraries. Here
 ' Pleasure looks (methinks) like a beautiful,
 ' constant and modest Wife: 'Tis there an
 ' impudent, fickle, and painted Harlot. Here
 ' is harmless and cheap Plenty: There guilty
 ' and expenceful Luxury: The Antiquity of
 ' this Art is certainly not to be contested by
 ' any

No Cross, no Crown.

any other. The three first Men in the World
were a Gardener, a Plough-Man, and a
Grasier: And if any Man object, that the
second of these was a Murderer, I desire he
would consider, that as soon as he was so,
he quitted our Profession, and turn'd Builder.
'Tis for this Reason, I suppose, that the Son
of Syracch forbids us to hate Husbandry;
because (saith he) the most High hath
created it. We are all born to this Art, and
taught by Nature to nourish our Bodies by
the same Earth, out of which they were made,
and to which they must return, and pay at
last for their Sustenance. Behold the origi-
nal and primitive Nobility of all those great
Persons, who are too proud now, not only
to till the Ground, but almost to tread up-
on it. We may talk what we please of
Lillies and Lyons Rampant, and Spread
Eagles in Fields d'Or, or d'Argent; but if
Heraldry were guided by Reason, a Plough
in a Field Arable, would be the most noble
and ancient Arms.'

—Blest be the Man (and blest is he)
whom 'ere

Plac'd far out of the Roads of Hope or Fear)

A little Field, a little Garden feeds;

The Field gives all that frugal Nature needs;

The Wealthy Garden lib'rally bestows

All she can ask, when she Luxurious grows.

The specious Inconveniences that wait

Upon a Life of Business and of State;

He sees (nor doth the Sight disturb his Rest)

By Fools desir'd, by wicked Men possess.

No Cross, no Crown.

— *Ab, wretched, and too Solitary he,
Who loves not his own Company!
He'll feel the Weight of't many a Day,
Unless he call in Sin or Vanity
To help to bear't away.*

Out of Martial he gives us this following Epigram, which he makes his by Translation and Choice, to tell his own Solitude by: I place it here as his.

— *Would you be Free? 'Tis your chief
Wish you say:
Come on; I'll shew thee, Friend, the certain
Way:*

*If to no Feasts abroad thou lov'st to go,
Whilst bounteous God doth Bread at Home be-
stow;*

*If thou the Goodness of thy Clothes dost prize
By thy own Use, and not by others Eyes;
If only safe from Weathers, thou canst dwell
In a small House, but a convenient Shell:
If thou without a Sigh or Golden Wish,
Canst look upon thy Beechen Bowl, or Dish;
If in thy Mind such Power and Greatness be,
The Persian King's a Slave compar'd with thee.*

— *Whilst this hard Truth I teach, methinks
I see*

*The Monster, London, laugh at me;
I should at thee too, foolish City,
If it were fit to laugh at Misery;
But thy Estate I pity.*

*Let but thy wicked Men from out thee go,
And all the Fools that crowd thee so;*

*Even thou, who dost thy Millions boast,
A Village less than Ilington wilt grow;*

— *A Solitude almost,*

I shall conclude him with this Prayer of his
own.

— *For the few Hours of Life allotted me,
Give me (Great GOD) but Bread and
Liberty;*

*I'll beg no more, if more thou'rt pleas'd to give,
I'll thankfully that Overplus receive.*

*If beyond This no more be freely sent,
I'll thank for This, and go away content.*

Here ends the Wit, the Praise, the Learning, the City, the Court, with *Abraham Cowley*, that once knew and had them all.

§. 32. The late Earl of ROCHESTER was inferiour to no Body in Wit, and hardly any Body ever used it worse; if we believe him against himself, in his dying Reflections. An Account of which I have had from some that visited him in his Sickness, besides that larger one made publick by the present Bishop of *Salisbury*. It was then that he came to think there was a God, for he felt his Lashes on his Conscience, and that there was such a Thing as Virtue, and a Reward for it. Christianity was no longer a worldly or absurd Design; but Christ a Saviour, and a most merciful One: And his Doctrines plain, just and reasonable, and the true Way to Felicity here and hereafter. Admiring and adoring that Mercy to him which he had treated with so much Infidelity and obstinate Contempt: Wishing only for more Life to confute his past one, and in some Measure to repair the Injuries he had done to Religion by it: Begging forgiveness for Christ's Sake, though he thought himself the
most

most unworthy of it for his own. Thus died that witty Lord *Rochester*, and this Retreat he made from the World he had so great a Name in. May the loose Wits of the Times, as he desired, take Warning by him, and not leave their Repentance to a dying Bed.

§. 33. A noble young Man of the Family of HOWARD, having too much yielded to the Temptations of Youth, when upon his Sick-Bed, (which proved his Dying-Bed) fell under the Power and Agony of great Convictions, mightily bewailing himself in the Remembrance of his former Extravagancies ; crying strongly to God to forgive him, abhorring his former Course, and promising Amendment, if God renew'd Life to him. However, was willing to die, having tasted of the Love and Forgiveness of God ; warning his Acquaintance and Kindred that came to see him, to fear God, and forsake the Pleasures and Vanity of this World : And so willingly yielded his Soul from the Troubles of Time, and Frailties of Mortality.

§. 34. The late Princess ELISABETH of the Rhine, of Right claimeth a Memorial in this Discourse : Her Virtue giving greater Lustre to her Name than her Quality, which yet was of the greatest in the German Empire. She chose a single Life, as freest of Care, and best suited to the Study and Meditation she was always inclined to : And the chiefest Diversion she took, next the Air, was in some such Plain and House-wisely Entertainment, as Knitting, &c. She had a small Territory, which she govern'd so well, that she shew'd herself fit for a Greater. She would constantly
every

every last Day in the Week, sit in Judgment, and hear and determine Causes herself; where her Patience, Justice and Mercy, were admirable; frequently remitting her Forfeitures, where the Party was Poor, or otherwise Meritorious. And which was excellent, tho' unusual, she would temper her Discourses with Religion, and strangely draw concern'd Parties to Submission and Agreement; exercising not so much the Rigour of her Power, as the Power of her Persuasion. Her Meekness and Humility appear'd to me extraordinary, she never consider'd the Quality, but the Merit of the People she entertain'd. Did she hear of a retired Man hid from the World, and seeking after the Knowledge of a better, she was sure to set him down in the Catalogue of her Charity, if he wanted it: I have casually seen, I believe, fifty Tokens sealed and superscribed to the several poor Subjects of her Bounty, whose Distances would not suffer them to know one another, tho' they knew her, whom yet some of them had never seen. Thus, tho' she kept no sumptuous Table in her own Court, she spread the Tables of the Poor in their solitary Cells; breaking Bread to virtuous Pilgrims, according to their Want, and her Ability. Abstemious in her self, and in Apparel void of all vain Ornaments.

I must needs say, her Mind had a noble Prospect: Her Eye was to a better and more lasting Inheritance, than can be found below; which made her often to despise the greatness of Courts, and Learning of the Schools, of which she was an extraordinary Judge. Being once at Hambrough, a religious Person, whom she

she went to see for Religion's sake, telling her, It was too great an Honour for him, that he should have a Visitant of her Quality come under his Roof, that was ally'd to so many great Kings and Princes of this World: She humbly answered, 'If they were Godly, as well as Great, it will be an Honour indeed; but if you knew what that Greatness was, as well as I, you would value less that Honour.' Being in some Agony of Spirit, after a religious Meeting we had in her own Chamber, she said, 'It is a hard Thing to be faithful to what one knows: Oh, the Way is strait! I am afraid I am not weighty enough in my Spirit to walk in it.' After another Meeting she uttered these Words; 'I have Records in my Library that the Gospel was first brought out of England hither into Germany by the English, and now it is come again.' She once withdrew, on Purpose to give her Servants the Liberty of discoursing us, that they might the more freely put what Questions of Conscience they desired to be satisfied in; for they were Religious: Suffering both them, and the poorest of her Town, to sit by her in her own Bed-Chamber, where we had two Meetings. I cannot forget her last Words, when I took my Leave of her: 'Let me desire you to remember me, tho' I live at this Distance, and that you should never see me more: I thank you for this good Time; and know and be assured, tho' my Condition subjects me to divers Temptations, yet my Soul hath strong Desires after the best Things.' She liv'd her single Life till about Sixty Years of Age, and then departed at her own House in Herwerden,

werden, which was about * two Years since; as much lamented as she had liv'd beloved of the People: To whose real Worth, I do, with a religious Gratitude, for her kind Reception, dedicate this Memorial.

§. 35. BULSTROD WHITLOCK has left his own Character in his Memorials of English Affairs; a Book that shows both his Employments and greater Abilities. He was almost ever a Commissioner and Companion with those great Men, that the Lords and Commons of England, at several Times, appointed to treat with King Charles I. for a Peace. He was Commissioner of the Great Seal, Ambassador to the Crown of Swedeland, and sometimes President of the Council: A Scholar, a Lawyer, a Statesman; in short, he was one of the most accomplish'd Men of the Age. Being with him sometimes at his own House in Berkshire, where he gave me that Account I have related of Chancellor Oxenstern, amongst many serious Things he spoke, this was very observable. ' I ever have
' thought (said he) there has been one true
' Religion in the World, and that is, the
' work of the Spirit of God in the Hearts and
' Souls of Men. There has been indeed di-
' vers Forms and Shapes of Things, through
' the many Dispensations of God to Men, an-
' swerable to his own wise Ends, in Reference
' to the low and uncertain State of Man in the
' World; but the old World had the Spirit
' of God, for it strove with them; and the
' new World has had the Spirit of God, both

F f

Jew

* She died in 1680. And this Passage was inserted in a Second Edition of this Treatise, An. 1682.

‘ *Jew and Gentile* ; and it strives with all ; and
 ‘ they that have been led by it, have been the
 ‘ good People in every Dispensation of God to
 ‘ the World. And I my self must say, I have
 ‘ felt it from a Child to convince me of my
 ‘ Evil and Vanity, and it has often given me
 ‘ a true Measure of this poor World, and some
 ‘ Taste of divine Things ; and it is my Grief
 ‘ I did not more early apply my Soul to it.
 ‘ For I can say, since my Retirement from the
 ‘ Greatness and Hurries of the World, I have
 ‘ felt something of the Work and Comfort of
 ‘ it, and that it is both ready and able to in-
 ‘ struct and lead, and preserve those that will
 ‘ humbly and sincerely hearken to it. So that
 ‘ my Religion is the good Spirit of God in my
 ‘ Heart ; I mean, what that has wrought in
 ‘ me and for me.’ And after a Meeting at
 his House, to which he gave an entire Liber-
 ty, for all that pleased to come ; he was so
 deeply affected with the Testimony of the
 Light, Spirit and Grace of Christ in Man, as
 the Gospel Dispensation ; that after the Meeting
 closed in Prayer, he rose up, and pulled off
 his Hat, and said, ‘ This is the everlasting
 ‘ Gospel I have heard this Day ; and I hum-
 ‘ bly bless the Name of God, that he has let
 ‘ me live to see this Day, in which the ancient
 ‘ Gospel is again preached to them that dwell
 ‘ upon the Earth’

§. 36. A Sister of the Family of PENN, of
 Penn in Buckinghamshire, a young Woman
 delighting in the Finery and Pleasures of the
 World, was seized with a violent Illness, that
 proved Mortal to her. In the Time of her
 Sickness she fell into great Distress of Soul,
 bitterly

bitterly bewailing the want of that inward Peace which makes a Death-Bed easy to the Righteous. After several Days languishing, a little Consolation appeared after this Manner. She was some Hours in a kind of Trance; she apprehended she was brought into a Place where CHRIST was; to whom could she but deliver her Petition, she hop'd to be reliev'd. But her Endeavours increas'd her Pain; for as she prest to deliver it, *He turn'd his Back upon her*, and would not so much as look towards her. But that which added to her Sorrow, was, 'That she beheld others admitted.' However, she gave not over importuning him. And when almost ready to faint, and her hope to sink, *He turn'd one side of his Face towards her, and reach'd forth his Hand, and receiv'd her Request*: At which her troubled Soul found immediate Consolation. Turning to those about her, she repeats what had befallen her; adding, 'Bring me my new Clothes, take off the Lace and Finery:' And charg'd her Relations, 'Not to deck and adorn themselves after the Manner of the World; for that the Lord Jesus, whom she had seen, appear'd to her in the likeness of a PLAIN COUNTRY-MAN, without any Trimming or Ornament whatever; and that his Servants ought to be like him.'

§. 37. My own FATHER, after thirty Years Employment, with good Success, in divers Places of eminent Trust and Honour in his own Country; upon a serious Reflection not long before his Death, spoke to me in this Manner, 'Son *William*, I am weary of the World; I would not live over my Days

' again ; if I could command them with a
 ' Wish ; for the Snares of Life are greater
 ' than the Fears of Death. This troubles me,
 ' that I have offended a gracious God, that
 ' has followed me to this Day. O have a care
 ' of Sin ! that is the sting both of Life and
 ' Death. Three Things I commend to you ;
 ' 1. Let nothing in this World tempt you to
 ' wrong your Conscience ; I charge you, do
 ' nothing against your Conscience ; so will
 ' you keep Peace at Home, which will be a
 ' Feast to you in a Day of Trouble. 2.
 ' Whatever you design to do, lay it justly,
 ' and time it seasonably ; for that gives Secu-
 ' rity and Dispatch. Lastly, Be not troubled
 ' at Disappointments ; for if they may be reco-
 ' vered, do it ; if they can't, trouble is Vain.
 ' If you could not have help'd it, be content ;
 ' there is often Peace and Profit in submitting
 ' to Providence : For Afflictions make Wise.
 ' If you could have help'd it, let not your
 ' Trouble exceed Instruction for another Time :
 ' These Rules will carry you with Firmness
 ' and Comfort through this inconstant World.
 At another Time he inveigh'd against the
 Profaneness and Impiety of the Age ; often
 crying out, with an Earnestness of Spirit,
 ' Wo to thee, O *England* ! God will judge
 ' thee, O *England* ! Plagues are at thy Door,
 ' O *England* ! He much bewailed, that di-
 vers Men in Power, and many of the Nobility
 and Gentry of the Kingdom, were grown so
 dissolute and profane ; often saying, ' God
 ' has forsaken us, we are infatuated, we will
 ' shut our Eyes, we will not see our true In-
 ' terests and Happiness ; we shall be destroyed !'
 Apprehending

Apprehending the Consequences of the growing Looseness of the Age to be our Ruin; and that the Methods most fit to serve the Kingdom with true Credit at Home and Abroad, were too much neglected. The Trouble of which did not a little help to feed his Distemper, which drew him daily nearer to his End; and as he believed it, so less concern'd or disorder'd I never saw him at any Time; of which I took good Notice: Wearied to live, as well as near to die, he took his Leave of us; and of me, with this Expression, and a most composed Countenance: Son *William*, if you
 ' and your Friends keep to your plain Way of
 ' Preaching, and keep to your plain Way of
 ' Living, you will make an End of the Priests
 ' to the End of the World. Bury me by my
 ' Mother: Live all in Love: Shun all Manner of Evil: And I pray God to bless you
 ' all; and he will bless you.

§. 38. ANTHONY LOUTHER, of Mask, a Person of good Sense, of a sweet Temper, a just Mind, and of a sober Education; when of Age to be under his own Government, was drawn by the Men of Pleasure of the Town, into the usual Freedoms of it, and was as much a Judge as any Body, of the Satisfaction that Way of Living could yield; but sometime before his Sicknes, with a free and strong Judgment, he would frequently upbraid himself, and condemn the World, for those unseasonable as well as unchristian Liberties, that so much abound in it; which Apprehension increased by the Instruction of a long and sharp Sicknes: He would often despise their Folly, and abhor their Guilt; breathing, with some

Impatience, after the Knowledge of the best Things, and the best Company, losing as little Time as he could, that he might redeem the Time he had lost; testifying often, with a lively Relish, to the Truth of Religion, from the Sense he had of it in his own Breast: Frequently professing, ‘He knew no Joy comparable to that of being assured of the Love and Mercy of God.’ Which as he often implored with strong Convictions, and a deep Humility and Reverence, so he had frequently Tasts thereof before his last Period; pressing his Relations and Friends, in a most serious and affectionate Manner, to love God and one another more, and this vile World less. And of this he was so full, it was almost ever the Conclusion of his most inward Discourses with his Family; tho’ he sometimes said, ‘He could have been willing to have lived, if God had pleased, to see his younger Children nearer a Settlement in the World, yet he felt no Desire to live longer in the World, but on the Terms of living better in it.’ For that he did not only think Virtue the safest, but the happiest Way of Living: Commending and commanding it to his Children upon his last Blessing.

I shall conclude this Chapter of retired, aged and dying Persons, with some Collections I have made out of the Life of a Person of great Piety and Quality of the French Nation.

§. 39. DU RENTI, a young Nobleman of France, of admirable Parts, as well as great Birth, touch’d with a Sense of the Vanity of the World, and the Sweetness of a retired and religious

religious Life, notwithstanding the Honours and Employments that waited for him, abandons the Pride and Pomp of the World, to enjoy a Life of more Communion with God: Do but hear him: ' I avow (said he) that I
 ' have no gust in any Thing, where I find not
 ' Jesus Christ; and for a Soul that speaks not
 ' of him, or in which we cannot taste any
 ' Effect of Grace flowing from his Spirit
 ' (which is the Principle of Operations, both
 ' inward and outward, that are solidly Chris-
 ' tian) speak not to me at all of such an one:
 ' Could I (as I may say) behold both Mira-
 ' cles and Wonders there, and yet not Jesus
 ' Christ, nor hear any talk of him, I count all
 ' but Amusement of Spirit, loss of Time, and
 ' a very dangerous Precipice. Let us en-
 ' courage ourselves, to lead this Life unknown
 ' and wholly hid from Men, but most known
 ' to, and intimate with God; divesting our
 ' selves, and chasing out of our Minds all
 ' those many Superfluities, and those many
 ' Amusements, which bring with them so
 ' great a Damage, that they take up our Minds
 ' instead of God. So that when I consider
 ' that which thwarts and cuts into so many
 ' Pieces this holy, this sweet and amiable
 ' Union, which we should have continually
 ' with God, it appears, that it is only a Mon-
 ' sieur, a Madam, a Complement and Chat-
 ' ing, indeed a meer Foolery; which not-
 ' withstanding doth ravish and wrest from us
 ' the Time that is so precious, and the Fel-
 ' lowship that is so holy and so desirable. Let
 ' us quit this, I pray you, and learn to court
 ' it with our own Master: Let us well under-

stand our Part, our own World. (as we here
 phrase it) not that World I mean, which
 we do renounce, but that wherein the Chil-
 dren of God do their Duties to their Father.
 There is nothing in this World so separate
 from the World, as God; and the greater
 the Saints are, the greater is their Retire-
 ment into him. This our Saviour taught
 us, whilst he lived on Earth, being in all his
 visible Employments united to God, and re-
 tired into the Bosom of his Father. Since
 the Time that I gave up my Liberty to God,
 as I told you, I was given to understand, to
 what a State of Annihilation the Soul must
 be brought, to render it capable of Union
 with him: I saw my Soul reduced into a
 small Point, contracted and shrunk up to
 Nothing: And at the same Time I beheld
 my self, as if encompassed with whatsoever
 the World loves and possesseth; and as it
 were, a Hand removing all this far from
 me, throwing it into the Ocean of Annihila-
 tion.

In the first Place, I saw removed all exte-
 rior Things, Kingdoms, great Offices, state-
 ly Buildings, rich Household-stuff, Gold and
 Silver, Recreations, Pleasures; all which
 are great Incumbrances to the Soul's passing on
 to God; of which therefore his Pleasure is,
 that she be stripped, that she may arrive at
 the Point of Nakedness and Death, which
 will bring her into Possession of solid Riches,
 and real Life. Assure your self, there is
 no Security in any Estate, but this of Dying
 and Annihilation; which is, to be baptized
 into Christ's Death, that we live the Life

of

of Mortification. Our best Way is therefore, to divest our selves of All, that the holy Child Jesus may govern All. All that can be imagin'd in this lower World, is of small Concernment, tho' it were the losing of all our Goods, and the Death of all the Men in it; this poor Ant-hill is not worthy of a serious Thought. Had we but a little Faith, and a little Love, how happy should we esteem our selves, in giving away all to attend no more, save on God alone; and to say, *Deus meus, & omnia!* My God, and my All! Being (saith he) in a Chappel richly Wainscotted, and adorned with very excellent Sculpture, and with Imagery, I beheld it with some Attention, having had some Skill in these Things, and saw the Bundles of Flowers de Lucas, and of Flowers in Form of Borders, and of very curious Workmanship; it was on a sudden put into my Mind, the Original of what thou seest, would not detain thee at all in seeing it. And I perceived, that indeed all these, and those Flowers themselves (not in Pictures) would not have taken me up; and all the Ornaments which Architecture and Art invent, are but Things most mean and low, running in a Manner only upon Flowers, Fruits, Branches, Harpies and Chimera's. Part whereof are in their very Being, but Things common and low, and part of them meerly Imaginary; and yet Man (who croucheth to every Thing) renders himself Amorous and a Slave of them; no otherwise than as if a good Workmon should stand to copy out, and counterfeit some Trifles and Fopperies.

‘ Fopperies. I consider’d by this Sight how
 ‘ poor Man was to be cheated, amused and
 ‘ diverted from his Sovereign Good. And
 ‘ since that Time, I could make no more Stand
 ‘ to consider any of these Things : And if I
 ‘ did it, I should Reproach my self for it ; as
 ‘ no sooner seeing them in Churches, or else-
 ‘ where, but this is presently put upon my
 ‘ Spirit, the Original is nothing, the Copy
 ‘ and the Image is yet less ; each Thing is
 ‘ vain, except the Employment of our selves
 ‘ about God alone. An absolute Abnegation
 ‘ will be necessary to all Things, to follow in
 ‘ Simplicity, without Reserve or Reflection,
 ‘ what our Saviour shall work in us, or ap-
 ‘ point for us, let it be this or that. This
 ‘ Way was shewed me, in which I ought to
 ‘ walk towards him ; and hence it is, that all
 ‘ Things to me ordinarily are without any
 ‘ Gust and Delight. I assure you it is a great
 ‘ Shame to a Christian to pass his Days in
 ‘ this World more at ease than Jesus Christ
 ‘ here passed his : Ah ! Had we but a little
 ‘ Faith, what Repose could we take out of the
 ‘ Cross.’

I will conclude his Sayings with his dying
 Blessing to his surviving Children.

‘ I pray God bless you ; and may it please
 ‘ him to bless you, and to preserve you by his
 ‘ Grace from the evil of the World, that you
 ‘ may have no Part therein : And above all,
 ‘ my Children, that you may live in the fear
 ‘ and love of God, and yield due Obedience to
 ‘ your Mother.—

Expressions of that Weight and Moment to
 the immortal Good of Men, that they abun-
 dantly

dantly prove, to all sensible Readers, that the Author was a Man of an enlightened Mind, and of a Soul mortified to the World, and quickened to some Tasts of a supernatural Life: Let his Youth, let his Quality, adorn'd with so much Zeal and Piety, so much Self-denial and Constancy, become exemplary to those of worldly Quality, who may be the Readers of this Book. Some perhaps will hear that Truth from the several Authors I have reported, whose Names, Death and Time have recovered from the Envy of Men, that would hardly endure it from me, if at all from the Living. Be it as it will, I shall abundantly rejoice, if God shall please to make any Part of this Discourse effectual to perswade any into the Love of Holiness, *without which*, certain it is, *no Man shall see the Lord*: But the *pure in Heart* shall behold him for ever.

To conclude, I cannot pass this Reflection upon what is observed of the Sayings of dying Men, and which to me seems to have great Instruction in it, viz. All Men agree when they come to die, it is best to be Religious; to live an holy, humble, strict and self-denying Life; retired, solitary, temperate and disincumbred of the World. Then loving God above all, and our Neighbours as our selves, forgiving our Enemies, and praying for them, are solid Things, and the essential Part of Religion, as the true Ground of Man's Happiness. Then all Sin is exceeding sinful, and yields no more Pleasure: But every inordinate Desire is burthensome, and severely reprov'd. Then the World, with all the lawful Comforts in it, weighs light against that
Sense

Sense and Judgment, which such Men have between the Temporal and Eternal. And since it is thus with dying Men, what Instruction is in it to the Living, whose Pretence for the most Part is a perpetual Contradiction? O! that Men would learn to *Number their Days, that they might apply their Hearts to Wisdom*; of which the fear of the Lord is the true and only Beginning. And *blest are they that fear always, for their Feet shall be preserved from the Snare of Death.*

C H A P. XXII.

§. 1. *Of the Way of Living amongst the first Christians.* §. 2. *An Exhortation to all professing Christianity, to embrace the foregoing Reasons and Examples.* §. 3. *Plain Dealing with such as reject them.* §. 4. *Their Recompences.* §. 5. *The Author is better persuaded and assured of some: An Exhortation to them.* §. 6. *Encouragement to the Children of Light to persevere, from a Consideration of the Excellency of their Reward; the End and Triumph of the Christian Conqueror. The whole concluded with a brief Supplication to Almighty God.*

The CONCLUSION.

§. 1. **H**AVING finish'd so many Testimonies, as my Time would give me leave, in favour of this Subject, *No CROSS, NO CROWN, no Temperance; no Happiness; no Virtue; no Reward; no Mortification;*

tion; no Glorification: I shall conclude with a short Description of the Life and Worship of the Christians, within the first Century, or hundred Years after Christ: What Simplicity, what Spirituality, what holy Love and Communion did in that blessed Age abound among them? It is deliver'd originally by *Philo Judæus*, and cited by *Eusebius Pamphilus*, in his Ecclesiastical History; * * That those Christians renounced their Substance, and sever'd themselves from all the Cares of this Life; and forsaking the Cities, they liv'd solitarily in Fields and Gardens. They accounted their Company who followed the contrary Life of Cares and Bustles, as unprofitable and hurtful unto them, to the End that with earnest and fervent Desires, they might imitate them which led this propheticall and heavenly Life. In many Places (says he) this People liveth (for it behoveth as well the Grecians as the Barbarians, to be Partakers of this absolute Goodness) but in Egypt in every Province they abound; and especially about Alexandria. From all Parts the better Sort withdrew themselves into the Soil and Place of these Worshippers (as they were called) as a most commodious Place, adjoining to the Lake of Mary, in a Valley very fit, both for its Security, and the Temperance of the Air. They are further reported to have Meeting-Houses, where the most Part of the Day was employed in worshipping God: That they were great Allegorizers

* *Philo Judæus* of the Worship of Egypt and Alexandria. *Euseb. Pam. Eccl. Hist. l. 2, c. 17.*

‘ Allegorizers of the Scriptures, making them
 ‘ all Figurative: That the external Shew of
 ‘ Words (or the Letter) resembleth the Su-
 ‘ perficies of the Body; and the hidden Sense
 ‘ or Understanding of the Words seem in Place
 ‘ of the Soul; which they contemplate by
 ‘ their beholding Names, as it were in a Glass:’
 That is their Religion consisted not chiefly in
 Reading the Letter, disputing about it, accept-
 ing Things in literal Constructions, but in the
 Things declared of, the Substance itself, bring-
 ing Things nearer to the Mind, Soul and Spi-
 rit, and pressing into a more hidden and hea-
 venly Sense; making Religion to consist in the
 Temperance and Sanctity of the Mind, and
 not in the formal bodily Worship, so much
 now a Days in Repute, fitter to please Come-
 dians than Christians. Such was the Practise
 of those Times; but now the Case is alter’d;
 People will be Christians, and have their world-
 ly Mindedness too: But tho’ God’s Kingdom
 suffer Violence by such, yet shall they never
 enter; the Life of Christ and his Followers
 hath in all Ages been another Thing; and there
 is but one Way, one Guide, one Rest; all
 which are pure and holy.

§. 2. But if any (notwithstanding our many
 sober Reasons, and numerous Testimonies from
 Scripture, or the Example or Experience of
 religious, worldly and profane Living and Dy-
 ing Men, at Home and Abroad, of the great-
 est Note, Fame and Learning, in the whole
 World) shall yet remain Lovers and Imitators
 of the Folly and the Vanity condemned: If
 the Cries and Groans, Sighs and Tears, and
 Complaints and mournful Wishes of so many
 reputed

Reputed great, nay sober Men — O that I
had more Time? — O that I might live a Year
 longer, I would live a stricter Life! — O that
 I were a poor Jean Urick! — *All is Vanity in*
this World: — O my poor Soul whither wilt
 thou go? — O that I had the Time spent in vain
 Recreations! A serious Life is above all, and
 such like: If, I say, this by no means can
 prevail, but if yet they shall proceed to Folly,
 and follow the vain World, what greater Evi-
 dence can they give of their heady Resolution
 to go on Impiously, to despise God, to dis-
 obey his Precepts, to deny Christ, to scorn,
 not to bear his Cross, to forsake the Examples
 of his Servants, to give the Lye to the dying
 serious Sayings and Consent of all Ages; to
 harden themselves against the Checks of Con-
 science, to befool and sport away their preci-
 ous Time, and poor immortal Souls to Wo
 and Misery? In short, 'tis plainly to disco-
 ver, you neither have Reason to justify your
 selves, nor yet enough of Modesty to blush at
 your own Folly; but as those that have lost
 the Sense of one and the other, go on to eat
and drink, and rise up to play. In vain there-
 fore is it for you to pretend to fear the God of
 Heaven, whose Minds serve the God of the
 Pleasure of this World: In vain it is to say,
you believe in Christ, who receive not his self-
 denying Doctrine: And to no better Purpose
 will all you do, avail. If he that had loved
God and his Neighbour, and the Commandments
from his Youth, was excluded from being a
 Disciple, *because he sold not all, and followed*
Jesus; with what Confidence can you call your
 selves Christians, who have neither kept the
 Command

Ex. 32.

Amos

6. 3.

to 6.

Eph. 4.

17. 24.

2 Tim.

2. 19.

Mat.

12. 16.

to 22.

Commandments, nor yet forsaken any Thing to be so? And if it was a Bar betwixt him and the eternal Life he sought, that (notwithstanding all his other Virtues) love to Money, and his external Possessions could not be parted with; what shall be your End, who cannot deny your selves many less Things, but are daily multiplying your Inventions, to please your fleshly Appetites? Certainly much more impossible is it to forsake the greater. Christ tried his Love, in bidding him forsake All, because he knew (for all his Brags) that his Mind was rivetted therein; not that if he had enjoyed his Possessions with Christian Indifference, they might not have been continued; but what then is their Doom, whose Hearts are so fixed in the Vanities of the World, that they will rather make them Christian, than not to be Christians in the use of them? But such a Christian this young Man might have been who had more to say for himself, than the strictest Pharisee living dare pretend to; yet *he went away sorrowful from Jesus*. Should I ask you, if *Nicodemus* did well to come by Night, and be ashamed of the great *Messiah* of the World? And if he was not ignorant when Christ spake to him of the New Birth? I know you would answer me, *He did very ill, and was very ignorant*. But stay a while, the Beam is in your own Eyes; you are ready doubtless to condemn him and the young Man for not doing what you not only refuse to do your selves, but laugh at others for doing. Nay, had such Passages not been writ, and were it not for the Reverence some pretend for the Scriptures, they would both be as
stupid

Joh 3.
1, to 5.

stupid as *Nicodemus* in their Answers to such heavenly Matters, and ready to call it Canting to speak so, as it is frequent for you, when we speak to the same Effect, tho' not the same Words: Just as the Jews, at what Time they call'd God their Father, they despised his Son; and when he spake of sublime and heavenly Mysteries, some cried, *He has a Devil*, others, *He is mad*: And most of them, *These are hard Sayings, who can bear them?*

§. 3. And to you all, that sport your selves Titus
after the Manner of the World, let me say, 1. 16.
that you are of those, *who profess you know God, but in Works deny him; living in those Pleasures which slay the Just in your selves.* For tho' you talk of Believing, it is no more than taking it for granted, that there is a God, a Christ, Scriptures, &c. without farther concerning your selves to prove the Verity thereof, to your selves or others, by a strict and holy Conversation: Which slight Way of Believing is but a light and careless Way of ridding your selves of farther Examination; and rather throwing them off with an inconsiderate Granting of them to be so, than giving your selves the Trouble of making better Inquiry (leaving that to your Priests, oft Times more ignorant, and not less vain and idle than your selves) which is so far from a Gospel Faith, that 'tis the least Respect you can shew to God, Scriptures, &c. and next to which kind of Believing is nothing, under a denial of all.

But if you have hitherto laid aside all Temperance, Reason and Shame, at least be intreated to resume them now in a Matter of this Importance, and whereon no less Concernment

Commandments, nor yet forsaken any Thing to be so? And if it was a Bar betwixt him and the eternal Life he sought, that (notwithstanding all his other Virtues) love to Money, and his external Possessions could not be parted with; what shall be your End, who cannot deny your selves many less Things, but are daily multiplying your Inventions, to please your fleshly Appetites? Certainly much more impossible is it to forsake the greater. Christ tried his Love, in bidding him forsake All, because he knew (for all his Brags) that his Mind was rivetted therein; not that if he had enjoyed his Possessions with Christian Indifference, they might not have been continued; but what then is their Doom, whose Hearts are so fixed in the Vanities of the World, that they will rather make them Christian, than not to be Christians in the use of them? But such a Christian this young Man might have been who had more to say for himself, than the strictest Pharisee living dare pretend to; yet *he went away sorrowful from Jesus*. Should I ask you, if *Nicodemus* did well to come by Night, and be ashamed of the great *Messiah* of the World? And if he was not ignorant when Christ spake to him of the New Birth? I know you would answer me, *He did very ill, and was very ignorant*. But stay a while, the Beam is in your own Eyes; you are ready doubtless to condemn him and the young Man for not doing what you not only refuse to do your selves, but laugh at others for doing. Nay, had such Passages not been writ, and were it not for the Reverence some pretend for the Scriptures, they would both be as
stupid

Joh 3.
1, to 5.

stupid as *Nicodemus* in their Answers to such heavenly Matters, and ready to call it Canting to speak so, as it is frequent for you, when we speak to the same Effect, tho' not the same Words: Just as the Jews, at what Time they call'd God their Father, they despised his Son; and when he spake of sublime and heavenly Mysteries, some cried, *He has a Devil*, others, *He is mad*: And most of them, *These are hard Sayings, who can bear them?*

§. 3. And to you all, that sport your selves Titus
after the Manner of the World, let me say, 1. 16.
that you are of those, *who profess you know God, but in Works deny him; living in those Pleasures which slay the Just in your selves.* For tho' you talk of Believing, it is no more than taking it for granted, that there is a God, a Christ, Scriptures, &c. without farther concerning your selves to prove the Verity thereof, to your selves or others, by a strict and holy Conversation: Which slight Way of Believing is but a light and careless Way of ridding your selves of farther Examination; and rather throwing them off with an inconsiderate Granting of them to be so, than giving your selves the Trouble of making better Inquiry (leaving that to your Priests, oft Times more ignorant, and not less vain and idle than your selves) which is so far from a Gospel Faith, that 'tis the least Respect you can shew to God, Scriptures, &c. and next to which kind of Believing is nothing, under a denial of all.

But if you have hitherto laid aside all Temperance, Reason and Shame, at least be intreated to resume them now in a Matter of this Importance, and whereon no less Concernment

rests, than your temporal and eternal Happiness. Oh! Retire, retire, observe the Reproofs of Instruction in your own Minds: That which begets Sadness in the midst of Mirth, which cannot solace it self, nor be contented below Immortality; which calls often to an Account at Nights, Mornings, and other Seasons; which lets you see the Vanity, the Folly, the End and Misery of these Things; this is the just Principle and holy Spirit of the Almighty within you: Hear him, obey him, converse with them who are led by him; and let the Glories of another World be ey'd, and the heavenly Recompence of Reward kept in Sight. Admit not the Thoughts of former Follies to revive; but be steady and continually exercised by his Grace, *to deny Ungodliness and worldly Lusts, and to live soberly, righteously and godly in this present World*: For this is the true and heavenly Nature of Christianity, to be so awakened and guided by the Spirit and Grace of God, as to leave the Sins and Vanities of the World, and to have the Affections regenerated, the Mind reformed, and the whole Man so baptized into Purity and Faithfulness towards God and Man, as to act with Reverence, Justice and Mercy: To care for very few Things; to be content with what you have; to use all as if you used them not; and to be so dis-intangled from the Lusts, Pleasures, Profits and Honours of the World, as to have the Mind raised to Things above, the Heart and Affections fixed there: That in all Things you may glorify God, and be as Lights set on an Hill, whose shining Examples may be con-
 ducing to the Happiness of others, who be-
 holding

holding such good Works, may be converted, and glorify God the Father of Lights, in whom you all would be eternally Blessed.

§. 4. But if the Impenitence of any is so great, their Pursuit of Folly so earnest, that, notwithstanding what has been thus seriously offered to reclaim them, they are resolved to take their Course, and not to be at Leisure for more divine Things, I have this farther to leave with them from the Almighty, who first called me to this Work; 'That Tribulation, Anguish and Sorrow shall make their dying Beds; Indignation and Wrath shall wind up their Days; and Trouble and Vexation of Mind and Spirit shall be the miserable Fruits which they shall reap, as the Reward of all their wretched Folly and Rebellion! Be not deceived, God will not be mocked.' It's so irreversibly decreed; *Whatsoever is sown here, shall be reaped hereafter.* And just is the Almighty, to make good his Determinations upon such, who instead of employing the Time given them, to *work out their Salvation with fear and trembling*, have spent it in the Pleasures of the Flesh, which perisheth; as if their Heaven were here. Nor can it seem unreasonable, since he hath thus long waited with *Remission of Sins*, and *eternal Life* in his Hand, to distribute to them that *Repent*: or, if such will not, to recompence so great Obstinacy and Love of this perishing World, with everlasting Tribulation.

§. 5. But I am otherwise perswaded of many; yea, I am assured, the Mercies of the everlasting God, have been so extended to many, that this will prove an effectual Call to

G g 2

bring

Tit. 2.

11. 12.

13. 14.

Gal. 6.

4. 5.

6. 7. 8.

Rev. 3.

20. &

21. 27.

& 22.

13. 14.

15.

bring them out of the Ways and Customs of this corrupted and corrupting World; and a Means for establishing such, who hitherto have been unfaithful to what they have been already convinced of. And you, my Friends, whose Minds have received the ALARUM, *whose Hearts have truly heard the Voice of one crying in the Wilderness, where you have been straying from the Lord,* Repent, Repent! To you in the Name of the great and living God I speak, I cry, 'Come away, come away; ah! what do you do there? Why are you yet behind? That's not your Rest: It is polluted with the Sins and Vanities of a perishing World:' Gird up your Loins; Eye your Light (one in all) Christ Jesus, the same Yesterday, to Day, and for ever; who hath enlightened every one; follow him, he will lead you to the City of God, that has Foundations, into which the Wicked cannot enter.

Joh. 1.
9.

Gen.
12. 1, 2.

Heb.
11. 24,
12. 27.

§. 6. Mind not the Difficulties of your March; great and good Things were never enterprized and accomplished without Difficulty, which does but render their Enjoyment more pleasant and glorious in the End. Let the holy Men and Women of Old be your Examples; remember good old *Abraham*, the Excellency of whose Faith is set out by his Obedience to the Voice of God, *in forsaking his Father's House, Kindred, Country, &c.* And *Moses*, that might in Probability have been made a King, by Faith in God, leaves Egypt's Glory, and *Pharaoh's Favours*, and chuses rather to sojourn and pilgrimage with the *despised, afflicted, tormented Israelites in the Wilderness*, than to enjoy the Pleasures of that

great

great Court for a Season; esteeming Christ's Reproaches greater Riches than Egypt's Treasures. But above all, how great was the Reproach, how many the Sufferings, how bitter the Mockings, which Jesus suffered at the Hands of his Enemies? Yet with what Patience, Meekness, Forgiveness and Constancy, did he in all his Actions demean himself towards his bloody Persecutors, *despising the Shame, enduring the Cross, for the Joy that was set before him?* And hath left us this glorious Example, that we should follow his Steps; which hath in almost every Age been imitated by some. The Apostles sealed their Testimonies with their Blood, and Multitudes after the Example of their Constancy, esteemed it the greatest Honour, as it was always attended with the signalest Demonstrations of the divine Presence. How memorable was that of Origen? 'If my Father were weeping upon his Knees before me, and my Mother hanging about my Neck behind me, and all my Brethren, Sisters and Kinsfolks lamenting on every Side, to retain me in the Life and Practice of the World, I would fling my Mother to the Ground, run over my Father, despise all my Kindred, and tread them under my Feet, that I might run to CHRIST.' Yet it is not unknown, how dutiful and tender he was in those Relations: Not much unlike to this, was that noble and known Instance of later Times, in Galeacius Caracciolus, Marquess of Vico, who abandoned his Friends, Estate and Country, resolutely saying with Moses, 'That he would rather suffer Afflictions with the first Re-

Isa. 54.

3.

Heb.

12. 1, 2,

1 Pet.

2. 21,

22, 23.

2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 1. to 5.
 'formers and Protestants, than enjoy his former Plenty, Favours and Pleasures with his 'old Religion.' Nor is it possible for any now to quit the World, and live a serious godly Life in Christ without the like Suffering and Persecution. There are among us also some, who have suffered the Displeasure of their most dear and intimate Relations and Friends; and all those Troubles, Disgraces and Reproaches, which are accustomed to attend such, as decline the Honours, Pleasures, Ambition and Preferments of the World, and that chuse to live an humble, serious, and self-denying Life before the Lord: But they are very unequal to the Joy and Recompence that follow. For tho' there be no Affliction, that is not grievous for the present, yet what says the Man of God? 'It works a far more exceeding Weight of 'Glory in the End.' This has been both the Faith and Experience of those that in all Ages have trusted in God, who have not fainted by the Way; but enduring have obtained an eternal Diadem.

AP 59

Heb. 11. 1. Rom. 5. 1, to 4. Phil. 3. 13. Rom. 2. 7.
 Wherefore, since we are compassed about with so great a Cloud of Witnesses, let's lay aside every Weight and Burden, and the Sin and Vanities that do so easily beset us; *and with a constant, holy Patience, run our Race, having our Eye fixed upon JESUS, the Author and Finisher of our Faith, not minding what's behind;* so shall we be delivered from every Snare. No Temptations shall gain us, no Frowns shall scare us from CHRIST'S CROSS, and our blessed Self-Denial. And Honour, Glory, Immortality, and a Crown of

of eternal Life, shall Recompence all our Sufferings in the End.

O Lord God! Thou lovest Holiness, and Purity is thy Delight in the Earth; wherefore I pray Thee, make an End of Sin, and finish Transgression, and bring in Thy everlasting Righteousness to the Souls of Men, that thy poor Creation may be delivered from the Bondage it Groans under, and the Earth enjoy her Sabbath again: That Thy great Name may be lifted up in all Nations, and thy Salvation renowned to the Ends of the World. For thine is the Kingdom, the Power and Glory for ever. Amen.

F I N I S.

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

1950

